initiated, the cause of the alarm, an explanation of the actions taken, and the date and time the alarm was corrected.

(v) Copy of the written maintenance plan for each air pollution control device.

(vi) Copy of the fugitive dust control plan.

(vii) Records of each maintenance inspection and repair, replacement, or other corrective action.

(2) All records for the most recent 2 years of operation must be maintained on site. Records for the previous 3 years may be maintained off site.

### § 63.1661 Delegation of authorities.

In delegating implementation and enforcement authority to a State under subpart E of this part, the Administrator retains no authorities.

### §§ 63.1662—63.1679 [Reserved]

## APPENDIX A TO PART 63—TEST METHODS

### METHOD 301—FIELD VALIDATION OF POLLUTANT MEASUREMENT METHODS FROM VARIOUS WASTE MEDIA

#### 1. Applicability and principle

1.1 *Applicability*. This method, as specified in the applicable subpart, is to be used whenever a source owner or operator (hereafter referred to as an ''analyst'') proposes a test method to meet a U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) requirement in the absence of a validated method. This Method includes procedures for determining and documenting the quality, i.e., systematic error (bias) and random error (precision), of the measured concentrations from an effected source. This method is applicable to various waste media (i.e., exhaust gas, wastewater, sludge, etc.).

1.1.1 If EPA currently recognizes an appropriate test method or considers the analyst's test method to be satisfactory for a particular source, the Administrator may waive the use of this protocol or may specify a less rigorous validation procedure. A list of validated methods may be obtained by contacting the Emission Measurement Technical Information Center (EMTIC), Mail Drop 19, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711, (919) 541–0200. Procedures for obtaining a waiver are in Section 12.0.

1.1.2 This method includes optional procedures that may be used to expand the applicability of the proposed method. Section 7.0 involves ruggedness testing (Laboratory Evaluation), which demonstrates the sensitivity of the method to various parameters. Section 8.0 involves a procedure for including sample stability in bias and precision for assessing sample recovery and analysis times; Section 9.0 involves a procedure for the determination of the practical limit of quantitation for determining the lower limit of the method. These optional procedures are required for the waiver consideration outlined in Section 12.0.

1.2 *Principle*. The purpose of these procedures is to determine bias and precision of a test method at the level of the applicable standard. The procedures involve (a) introducing known concentrations of an analyte or comparing the test method against a validated test method to determine the method's bias and (b) collecting multiple or collocated simultaneous samples to determine the method's precision.

1.2.1 *Bias*. Bias is established by comparing the method's results against a reference value and may be eliminated by employing a correction factor established from the data obtained during the validation test. An offset bias may be handled accordingly. Methods that have bias correction factors outside 0.7 to 1.3 are unacceptable. Validated method to proposed method comparisons, section 6.2, requires a more restrictive test of central tendency and a lower correction factor allowance of 0.90 to 1.10.

1.2.2 *Precision*. At the minimum, paired sampling systems shall be used to establish precision. The precision of the method at the level of the standard shall not be greater than 50 percent relative standard deviation. For a validated method to proposed method equivalency comparisons, section 6.2, the analyst must demonstrate that the precision of the proposed test method is as precise as the validated method for acceptance.

#### 2. Definitions

2.1 *Negative bias*. Bias resulting when the measured result is less than the ''true'' value.

2.2 *Paired sampling system*. A sampling system capable of obtaining two replicate samples that were collected as closely as possible in sampling time and sampling location.

2.3 *Positive bias*. Bias resulting when the measured result is greater than the ''true'' value.

2.4 *Proposed method*. The sampling and analytical methodology selected for field validation using the method described herein.

2.5 *Quadruplet sampling system*. A sampling system capable of obtaining four replicate samples that were collected as closely as possible in sampling time and sampling location.

2.6 *Surrogate compound*. A compound that serves as a model for the types of compounds being analyzed (i.e., similar chemical structure, properties, behavior). The model can be

distinguished by the method from the compounds being analyzed.

3. Reference Material

The reference materials shall be obtained or prepared at the level of the standard. Additional runs with higher and lower reference material concentrations may be made to expand the applicable range of the method, in accordance with the ruggedness test procedures.

3.1 *Exhaust Gas Tests.* The analyst shall obtain a known concentration of the reference material (i.e., analyte of concern) from an independent source such as a specialty gas manufacturer, specialty chemical company, or commercial laboratory. A list of vendors may be obtained from EMTIC (see Section 1.1.1). The analyst should obtain the manufacturer's stability data of the analyte concentration and recommendations for recertification.

3.2 *Other Waste Media Tests.* The analyst shall obtain pure liquid components of the reference materials (i.e., analytes of concern) from an independent manufacturer and dilute them in the same type matrix as the source waste. The pure reference materials shall be certified by the manufacturer as to purity and shelf life. The accuracy of all diluted reference material concentrations shall be verified by comparing their response to independently-prepared materials (independently prepared in this case means prepared from pure components by a different analyst).

3.3 *Surrogate Reference Materials.* The analyst may use surrogate compounds, e.g., for highly toxic or reactive organic compounds, provided the analyst can demonstrate to the Administrator's satisfaction that the surrogate compound behaves as the analyte. A surrogate may be an isotope or one that contains a unique element (e.g., chlorine) that is not present in the source or a derivation of the toxic or reactive compound, if the derivative formation is part of the method's procedure. Laboratory experiments or literature data may be used to show behavioral acceptability.

3.4 *Isotopically Labeled Materials.* Isotope mixtures may contain the isotope and the natural analyte. For best results, the isotope labeled analyte concentration should be more than five times the natural concentration of the analyte.

4. EPA Performance Audit Material

4.1 To assess the method bias independently, the analyst shall use (in addition to the reference material) an EPA performance audit material, if it is available. The analyst may contact EMTIC (see section 1.1.1) to receive a list of currently available EPA audit materials. If the analyte is listed, the analyst should request the audit material at least 30 days before the validation test. If an EPA audit material is not available, request documentation from the validation report reviewing authority that the audit material is currently not available from EPA. Include this documentation with the field validation report.

4.2 The analyst shall sample and analyze the performance audit sample three times according to the instructions provided with the audit sample. The analyst shall submit the three results with the field validation report. Although no acceptance criteria are set for these performance audit results, the analyst and reviewing authority may use them to assess the relative error of sample recovery, sample preparation, and analytical procedures and then consider the relative error in evaluating the measured emissions.

5. Procedure for Determination of Bias and Precision in the Field

The analyst shall select one of the sampling approaches below to determine the bias and precision of the data. After analyzing the samples, the analyst shall calculate the bias and precision according to the procedure described in section 6.0. When sampling a stationary source, follow the probe placement procedures in section 5.4.

5.1 *Isotopic Spiking.* This approach shall be used only for methods that require mass spectrometry (MS) analysis. Bias and precision are calculated by procedures described in section 6.1.

5.1.1 *Number of Samples and Sampling Runs.* Collect a total of 12 replicate samples by either obtaining six sets of paired samples or three sets of quadruplet samples.

5.1.2 *Spiking Procedure.* Spike all 12 samples with the reference material at the level of the standard. Follow the appropriate spiking procedures listed below for the applicable waste medium.

5.1.2.1 *Exhaust Gas Testing.* The spike shall be introduced as close to the tip of the sampling probe as possible.

5.1.2.1.1 *Gaseous Reference Material with Sorbent or Impinger Sampling Trains.* Sample the reference material (in the laboratory or in the field) at a concentration which is close to the allowable concentration standard for the time required by the method, and then sample the gas stream for an equal amount of time. The time for sampling both the reference material and gas stream should be equal; however, the time should be adjusted to avoid sorbent breakthrough.

5.1.2.1.2 *Gaseous Reference Material with Sample Container (Bag or Canister).* Spike the sample containers after completion of each test run with an amount equal to the allowable concentration standard of the emission point. The final concentration of the reference material shall approximate the level of the emission concentration in the stack. The volume amount of reference material

shall be less than 10 percent of the sample volume.

5.1.2.1.3 *Liquid and Solid Reference Material with Sorbent or Impinger Trains.* Spike the trains with an amount equal to the allowable concentration standard before sampling the stack gas. The spiking should be done in the field; however, it may be done in the laboratory.

5.1.2.1.4 *Liquid and Solid Reference Material with Sample Container (Bag or Canister).* Spike the containers at the completion of each test run with an amount equal to the level of the emission standard.

5.1.2.2 *Other Waste Media.* Spike the 12 replicate samples with the reference material either before or directly after sampling in the field.

5.2 *Comparison Against a Validated Test Method.* Bias and precision are calculated using the procedures described in section 6.2. This approach shall be used when a validated method is available and an alternative method is being proposed.

5.2.1 *Number of Samples and Sampling Runs.* Collect nine sets of replicate samples using a paired sampling system (a total of 18 samples) or four sets of replicate samples using a quadruplet sampling system (a total of 16 samples). In each sample set, the validated test method shall be used to collect and analyze half of the samples.

5.2.2 *Performance Audit Exception.* Conduct the performance audit as required in section 4.0 for the validated test method. Conducting a performance audit on the test method being evaluated is recommended.

5.3 *Analyte Spiking.* This approach shall be used when sections 5.1 and 5.2 are not applicable. Bias and precision are calculated using the procedures described in Section 6.3.

5.3.1 *Number of Samples and Sampling Runs.* Collect a total of 24 samples using the quadruplet sampling system (a total of 6 sets of replicate samples).

5.3.2 In each quadruplet set, spike half of the samples (two out of the four) with the reference material according to the applicable procedure in section 5.1.2.1 or 5.1.2.2.

5.4 *Probe Placement and Arrangement for Stationary Source Stack or Duct Sampling.* The probes shall be placed in the same horizontal plane. For paired sample probes the arrangement should be that the probe tip is 2.5 cm from the outside edge of the other with a pitot tube on the outside of each probe. Other paired arrangements for the pitot tube may be acceptable. For quadruplet sampling probes, the tips should be in a 6.0 cm × 6.0 cm square area measured from the center line of the opening of the probe tip with a single pitot tube in the center or two pitot tubes with their location on either side of the probe tip configuration. An alternative arrangement should be proposed whenever the cross-sectional area of the probe tip configuration is approximately 5 percent of the stack or duct cross-sectional area.

## 6. Calculations

Data resulting from the procedures specified in section 5.0 shall be treated as follows to determine bias, correction factors, relative standard deviations, precision, and data acceptance.

6.1 *Isotopic Spiking.* Analyze the data for isotopic spiking tests as outlined in sections 6.1.1 through 6.1.6.

6.1.1 Calculate the numerical value of the bias using the results from the analysis of the isotopically spiked field samples and the calculated value of the isotopically labeled spike:

$B = CS - S_m$ Eq. 301=1

where:

B=Bias at the spike level.

$S_m$=Mean of the measured values of the isotopically spiked samples.

CS=Calculated value of the isotopically labeled spike.

6.1.2 Calculate the standard deviation of the $S_i$ values as follows:

$$SD = \sqrt{\frac{\Sigma\left(S_i - S_m\right)^2}{(n-1)}}$$

Eq. 301–2

where:

$S_i$=Measured value of the isotopically labeled analyte in the ith field sample,

n=Number of isotopically spiked samples, 12.

6.1.3. Calculate the standard deviation of the mean (SDM) as follows:

$$SDM = \frac{SD}{\sqrt{n}}$$

Eq. 301–3

6.1.4 Test the bias for statistical significance by calculating the t-statistic,

$$t = \frac{|B|}{SDM}$$

Eq. 301–4

and compare it with the critical value of the two-sided t-distribution at the 95-percent confidence level and n−1 degrees of freedom. This critical value is 2.201 for the eleven degrees of freedom when the procedure specified in section 5.1.2 is followed. If the calculated t-value is greater than the critical value the bias is statistically significant and the analyst should proceed to evaluate the correction factor.

6.1.5 *Calculation of a Correction Factor.* If the t-test does not show that the bias is statistically significant, use all analytical results without correction and proceed to the precision evaluation. If the method's bias is statistically significant, calculate the correction factor, CF, using the following equation:

$$CF = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{B}{CS}}$$

Eq. 301–5

If the CF is outside the range of 0.70 to 1.30, the data and method are considered unacceptable. For correction factors within the range, multiply all analytical results by the CF to obtain the final values.

6.1.6 *Calculation of the Relative Standard Deviation (Precision).* Calculate the relative standard deviation as follows:

$$RSD = \left(\frac{SD}{S_m}\right) \times 100$$

Eq. 301–6

where $S_m$ is the measured mean of the isotopically labeled spiked samples.

6.2 *Comparison with Validated Method.* Analyze the data for comparison with a validated method as outlined in sections 6.2.1 or 6.2.2, as appropriate. Conduct these procedures in order to determine if a proposed method produces results equivalent to a validated method. Make all necessary bias corrections for the validated method, as appropriate. If the proposed method fails either test, the method results are unacceptable, and conclude that the proposed method is not as precise or accurate as the validated method. For highly variable sources, additional precision checks may be necessary. The analyst should consult with the Administrator if a highly variable source is suspected.

6.2.1 *Paired Sampling Systems.*

6.2.1.1. *Precision.* Determine the acceptance of the proposed method's variance with respect to the variability of the validated method results. If a significant difference is determined, the proposed method and the results are rejected. Proposed methods demonstrating F-values equal to or less than the critical value have acceptable precision.

6.2.1.2 Calculate the variance of the proposed method, $S_p2$, and the variance of the validated method, $S_v2$, using the following equation:

$S_{(porv)}2 = SD^2$ Eq. 301–7

where:

$SD_v$=Standard deviation provided with the validated method,

$SD_p$=Standard deviation of the proposed method calculated using Equation 301–9a.

6.2.1.3 *The F-test.* Determine if the variance of the proposed method is significantly different from that of the validated method by calculating the F-value using the following equation:

$$F = \frac{S_p^2}{S_v^2}$$

Eq. 301–8

Compare the experimental F value with the critical value of F. The critical value is 1.0 when the procedure specified in section 5.2.1 for paired trains is followed. If the calculated F is greater than the critical value, the difference in precision is significant and the data and proposed method are unacceptable.

6.2.1.4 *Bias Analysis.* Test the bias for statistical significance by calculating the t-statistic and determine if the mean of the differences between the proposed method and the validated method is significant at the 80-percent confidence level. This procedure requires the standard deviation of the validated method, $SD_v$, to be known. Employ the value furnished with the method. If the standard deviation of the validated method is not available, the paired replicate sampling procedure may not be used. Determine the mean of the paired sample differences, $d_m$, and the standard deviation, $SD_d$, of the differences, $d_1$'s, using Equation 301–2 where: $d_i$ replaces $S_i$, $d_m$ replaces $S_m$. Calculate the standard deviation of the proposed method, $SD_p$, as follows:

$SD_p = SD_d - SD_v$ Eq. 301–9a

(If $SD_v > SD_d$, let $SD = SD_d/1.414$).

Calculate the value of the t-statistic using the following equation:

$$t = \frac{d_m}{\left(\frac{SD_p}{\sqrt{n}}\right)}$$

Eq. 301–9

where n is the total number of paired samples. For the procedure in section 5.2.1, n equals nine. Compare the calculated t-statistic with the corresponding value from the table of the t-statistic. When nine runs are conducted, as specified in section 5.2.1, the critical value of the t-statistic is 1.397 for eight degrees of freedom. If the calculated t-value is greater than the critical value the bias is statistically significant and the analyst should proceed to evaluate the correction factor.

6.2.1.5 *Calculation of a Correction Factor.* If the statistical test cited above does not show a significant bias with respect to the reference method, assume that the proposed

method is unbiased and use all analytical results without correction. If the method's bias is statistically significant, calculate the correction factor, CF, as follows:

$$CF = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{d_m}{V_m}}$$

Eq. 301–10

where $V_m$ is the mean of the validated method's values.

Multiply all analytical results by CF to obtain the final values. The method results, and the method, are unacceptable if the correction factor is outside the range of 0.9 to 1.10.

6.2.2 *Quadruplet Replicate Sampling Systems.*

6.2.2.1 *Precision.* Determine the acceptance of the proposed method's variance with respect to the variability of the validated method results. If a significant difference is determined the proposed method and the results are rejected.

6.2.2.2 Calculate the variance of the proposed method, $S_p^2$, using the following equation:

$$S^2 = \frac{\sum d_i^2}{2n}$$

Eq. 301–11

where the $d_i$'s are the differences between the validated method values and the proposed method values.

6.2.2.3 *The F-test.* Determine if the variance of the proposed method is more variable than that of the validated method by calculating the F-value using Equation 301–8. Compare the experimental F value with the critical value of F. The critical value is 1.0 when the procedure specified in section 5.2.2 for quadruplet trains is followed. The calculated F should be less than or equal to the critical value. If the difference in precision is significant the results and the proposed method are unacceptable.

6.2.2.4 *Bias Analysis.* Test the bias for statistical significance at the 80 percent confidence level by calculating the t-statistic. Determine the bias (mean of the differences between the proposed method and the validated method, $d_m$) and the standard deviation, $SD_d$, of the differences. Calculate the standard deviation of the differences, $SD_d$, using Equation 301–2 and substituting $d_i$ for $S_i$. The following equation is used to calculate $d_i$:

$$d_i = \frac{\left(V_{1_i} + V_{2_i}\right)}{2} - \frac{\left(P_{1_i} + P_{2_i}\right)}{2}$$

Eq. 301–12

and: $V_{1i}$=First measured value of the validated method in the ith test sample.

$P_{1i}$=First measured value of the proposed method in the ith test sample.

Calculate the t-statistic using Equation 301–9 where n is the total number of test sample differences ($d_i$). For the procedure in section 5.2.2, n equals four. Compare the calculated t-statistic with the corresponding value from the table of the t-statistic and determine if the mean is significant at the 80-percent confidence level. When four runs are conducted, as specified in section 5.2.2, the critical value of the t-statistic is 1.638 for three degrees of freedom. If the calculated t-value is greater than the critical value the bias is statistically significant and the analyst should proceed to evaluate the correction factor.

6.2.2.5 *Correction Factor Calculation.* If the method's bias is statistically significant, calculate the correction factor, CF, using Equation 301–10. Multiply all analytical results by CF to obtain the final values. The method results, and the method, are unacceptable if the correction factor is outside the range of 0.9 to 1.10.

6.3 *Analyte Spiking.* Analyze the data for analyte spike testing as outlined in Sections 6.3.1 through 6.3.3.

6.3.1 *Precision.*

6.3.1.1 *Spiked Samples.* Calculate the difference, $d_i$, between the pairs of the spiked proposed method measurements for each replicate sample set. Determine the standard deviation ($SD_s$) of the spiked values using the following equation:

$$SD_s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum d_i^2}{2n}}$$

Eq. 301–13

where: n = Number of runs.

Calculate the relative standard deviation of the proposed spiked method using Equation 301–6 where $S_m$ is the measured mean of the analyte spiked samples. The proposed method is unacceptable if the RSD is greater than 50 percent.

6.3.1.2 *Unspiked Samples.* Calculate the standard deviation of the unspiked values using Equation 301–13 and the relative standard deviation of the proposed unspiked method using Equation 301–6 where $S_m$ is the measured mean of the analyte spiked samples. The RSD must be less than 50 percent.

6.3.2 *Bias.* Calculate the numerical value of the bias using the results from the analysis of the spiked field samples, the unspiked field samples, and the calculated value of the spike:

$B = S_m - M_m - CS$

Eq. 301–14

where: B = Bias at the spike level.

$S_m$ = Mean of the spiked samples.

$M_m$ = Mean of the unspiked samples.

CS = Calculated value of the spiked level.

6.3.2.1 Calculate the standard deviation of the mean using the following equation where $SD_s$ and $SD_u$ are the standard deviations of the spiked and unspiked sample values respectively as calculated using Equation 301–13.

$$SD = \sqrt{SD_s^2 + SD_u^2}$$

Eq. 301–15

6.3.2.2 Test the bias for statistical significance by calculating the t-statistic using Equation 301–4 and comparing it with the critical value of the two-sided t-distribution at the 95-percent confidence level and n-1 degrees of freedom. This critical value is 2.201 for the eleven degrees of freedom.

6.3.3 *Calculation of a Correction Factor.* If the t-test shows that the bias is not statistically significant, use all analytical results without correction. If the method's bias is statistically significant, calculate the correction factor using Equation 301–5. Multiply all analytical results by CF to obtain the final values.

## 7. Ruggedness Testing (Optional)

7.1 *Laboratory Evaluation.*

7.1.1 Ruggedness testing is a useful and cost-effective laboratory study to determine the sensitivity of a method to certain parameters such as sample collection rate, interferant concentration, collecting medium temperature, or sample recovery temperature. This Section generally discusses the principle of the ruggedness test. A more detailed description is presented in citation 10 of Section 13.0.

7.1.2 In a ruggedness test, several variables are changed simultaneously rather than one variable at a time. This reduces the number of experiments required to evaluate the effect of a variable. For example, the effect of seven variables can be determined in eight experiments rather than 128 (W.J. Youden, Statistical Manual of the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, Association of Official Analytical Chemists, Washington, DC, 1975, pp. 33–36).

7.1.3 Data from ruggedness tests are helpful in extending the applicability of a test method to different source concentrations or source categories.

## 8. Procedure for Including Sample Stability in Bias and Precision Evaluations

8.1 *Sample Stability.*

8.1.1 The test method being evaluated must include procedures for sample storage and the time within which the collected samples shall be analyzed.

8.1.2 This section identifies the procedures for including the effect of storage time in bias and precision evaluations. The evaluation may be deleted if the test method specifies a time for sample storage.

8.2 *Stability Test Design.* The following procedures shall be conducted to identify the effect of storage times on analyte samples. Store the samples according to the procedure specified in the test method. When using the analyte spiking procedures (section 5.3), the study should include equal numbers of spiked and unspiked samples.

8.2.1 Stack Emission Testing.

8.2.1.1 For sample container (bag or canister) and impinger sampling systems, sections 5.1 and 5.3, analyze six of the samples at the minimum storage time. Then analyze the same six samples at the maximum storage time.

8.2.1.2 For sorbent and impinger sampling systems, sections 5.1 and 5.3, that require extraction or digestion, extract or digest six of the samples at the minimum storage time and extract or digest six other samples at the maximum storage time. Analyze an aliquot of the first six extracts (digestates) at both the minimum and maximum storage times. This will provide some freedom to analyze extract storage impacts.

8.2.1.3 For sorbent sampling systems, sections 5.1 and 5.3, that require thermal desorption, analyze six samples at the minimum storage time. Analyze another set of six samples at the maximum storage time.

8.2.1.4 For systems set up in accordance with section 5.2, the number of samples analyzed at the minimum and maximum storage times shall be half those collected (8 or 9). The procedures for samples requiring extraction or digestion should parallel those in section 8.2.1.

8.2.2 *Other Waste Media Testing.* Analyze half of the replicate samples at the minimum storage time and the other half at the maximum storage time in order to identify the effect of storage times on analyte samples.

## 9. Procedure for Determination of Practical Limit of Quantitation (Optional)

9.1 *Practical Limit of Quantitation.*

9.1.1 The practical limit of quantitation (PLQ) is the lowest level above which quantitative results may be obtained with an acceptable degree of confidence. For this protocol, the PLQ is defined as 10 times the standard deviation, $s_o$, at the blank level. This PLQ corresponds to an uncertainty of

±30 percent at the 99-percent confidence level.

9.1.2 The PLQ will be used to establish the lower limit of the test method.

9.2 *Procedure I for Estimating* $s_o$. This procedure is acceptable if the estimated PLQ is no more than twice the calculated PLQ. If the PLQ is greater than twice the calculated PLQ use Procedure II.

9.2.1 Estimate the PLQ and prepare a test standard at this level. The test standard could consist of a dilution of the reference material described in section 3.0.

9.2.2 Using the normal sampling and analytical procedures for the method, sample and analyze this standard at least seven times in the laboratory.

9.2.3 Calculate the standard deviation, $s_o$, of the measured values.

9.2.4 Calculate the PLQ as 10 times $s_o$.

9.3 *Procedure II for Estimating* $s_o$. This procedure is to be used if the estimated PLQ is more than twice the calculated PLQ.

9.3.1 Prepare two additional standards at concentration levels lower than the standard used in Procedure I.

9.3.2 Sample and analyze each of these standards at least seven times.

9.3.3 Calculate the standard deviation for each concentration level.

9.3.4 Plot the standard deviations of the three test standards as a function of the standard concentrations.

9.3.5 Draw a best-fit straight line through the data points and extrapolate to zero concentration. The standard deviation at zero concentration is $S_0$.

9.3.6 Calculate the PLQ as 10 times $S_0$.

## 10.0 Field Validation Report Requirements

The field validation report shall include a discussion of the regulatory objectives for the testing which describe the reasons for the test, applicable emission limits, and a description of the source. In addition, validation results shall include:

10.1 Summary of the results and calculations shown in section 6.0.

10.2 Reference material certification and value(s).

10.3 Performance audit results or letter from the reviewing authority stating the audit material is currently not available.

10.4 Laboratory demonstration of the quality of the spiking system.

10.5 Discussion of laboratory evaluations.

10.6 Discussion of field sampling.

10.7 Discussion of sample preparations and analysis.

10.8 Storage times of samples (and extracts, if applicable).

10.9 Reasons for eliminating any results.

## 11. Followup Testing

The correction factor calculated in section 6.0 shall be used to adjust the sample concentrations in all followup tests conducted at the same source. These tests shall consist of at least three replicate samples, and the average shall be used to determine the pollutant concentration. The number of samples to be collected and analyzed shall be as follows, depending on the validated method precision level:

11.1 Validated relative standard deviation (RSD) ≤ ±15 Percent. Three replicate samples.

11.2 Validated RSD ≤ ±30 Percent. Six replicate samples.

11.3 Validated RSD ≤ ±50 Percent. Nine replicate samples.

11.4 Equivalent method. Three replicate samples.

## 12. Procedure for Obtaining a Waiver

12.1 *Waivers.* These procedures may be waived or a less rigorous protocol may be granted for site-specific applications. The following are three example situations for which a waiver may be considered.

12.1.1 *''Similar'' Sources.* If the test method has been validated previously at a ''similar'' source, the procedures may be waived provided the requester can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Administrator that the sources are ''similar.'' The methods's applicability to the ''similar'' source may be demonstrated by conducting a ruggedness test as described in section 6.0.

12.1.2 *''Documented'' Methods.* In some cases, bias and precision may have been documented through laboratory tests or protocols different from this method. If the analyst can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Administrator that the bias and precision apply to a particular application, the Administrator may waive these procedures or parts of the procedures.

12.1.3 *''Conditional'' Test Methods.* When the method has been demonstrated to be valid at several sources, the analyst may seek a ''conditional'' method designation from the Administrator. ''Conditional'' method status provides an automatic waiver from the procedures provided the test method is used within the stated applicability.

12.2 *Application for Waiver.* In general, the requester shall provide a thorough description of the test method, the intended application, and results of any validation or other supporting documents. Because of the many potential situations in which the Administrator may grant a waiver, it is neither possible nor desirable to prescribe the exact criteria for a waiver. At a minimum, the requester is responsible for providing the following.

12.2.1 A clearly written test method, preferably in the format of 40 CFR part 60, appendix A Test Methods. The method must include an applicability statement, concentration range, precision, bias (accuracy), and time in which samples must be analyzed.

12.2.2.2 Summaries (see section 10.0) of previous validation tests or other supporting documents. If a different procedure from that described in this method was used, the requester shall provide appropriate documents substantiating (to the satisfaction of the Administrator) the bias and precision values.

12.2.2.3 Results of testing conducted with respect to sections 7.0, 8.0, and 9.0.

12.2.3 Discussion of the applicability statement and arguments for approval of the waiver. This discussion should address as applicable the following: Applicable regulation, emission standards, effluent characteristics, and process operations.

12.3 *Requests for Waiver.* Each request shall be in writing and signed by the analyst. Submit requests to the Director, OAQPS, Technical Support Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711.

13. Bibliography

1. Albritton, J.R., G.B. Howe, S.B. Tompkins, R.K.M. Jayanty, and C.E. Decker, 1989. Stability of Parts-Per-Million Organic Cylinder Gases and Results of Source Test Analysis Audits, Status Report No. 11. Environmental Protection Agency Contract 68–02–4125. Research Triangle Institute, Research Triangle Park, NC. September.

2. DeWees, W.G., P.M. Grohse, K.K. Luk, and F.E. Butler. 1989. Laboratory and Field Evaluation of a Methodology for Speciating Nickel Emissions from Stationary Sources. EPA Contract 68–02–4442. Prepared for Atmospheric Research and Environmental Assessment Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711. January.

3. Keith, L.H., W. Crummer, J. Deegan Jr., R.A. Libby, J.K. Taylor, and G. Wentler. 1983. Principles of Environmental Analysis. American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.

4. Maxwell, E.A. 1974. Estimating variances from one or two measurements on each sample. Amer. Statistician 28:96–97.

5. Midgett, M.R. 1977. How EPA Validates NSPS Methodology. Environ. Sci. & Technol. 11(7):655–659.

6. Mitchell, W.J., and M.R. Midgett. 1976. Means to evaluate performance of stationary source test methods. Environ. Sci. & Technol. 10:85–88.

7. Plackett, R.L., and J.P. Burman. 1946. The design of optimum multifactorial experiments. Biometrika, 33:305.

8. Taylor, J.K. 1987. Quality Assurance of Chemical Measurements. Lewis Publishers, Inc., pp. 79–81.

9. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1978. Quality Assurance Handbook for Air Pollution Measurement Systems: Volume III. Stationary Source Specific Methods. Publication No. EPA–600/4–77–027b. Office of Research and Development Publications, 26 West St. Clair St., Cincinnati, OH 45268.

10. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1981. A Procedure for Establishing Traceability of Gas Mixtures to Certain National Bureau of Standards Standard Reference Materials. Publication No. EPA–600/7–81–010. Available from the U.S. EPA, Quality Assurance Division (MD–77), Research Triangle Park, NC 27711.

11. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1991. Protocol for The Field Validation of Emission Concentrations From Stationary Sources. Publication No. 450/4–90–015. Available from the U.S. EPA, Emission Measurement Technical Information Center, Technical Support Division (MD–14), Research Triangle Park, NC 27711.

12. Youdon, W.J. Statistical techniques for collaborative tests. In: Statistical Manual of the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, Association of Official Analytical Chemists, Washington, DC, 1975, pp. 33–36.

## METHOD 303—DETERMINATION OF VISIBLE EMISSIONS FROM BY-PRODUCT COKE OVEN BATTERIES

### 1. *Applicability and Principle*

1.1 Applicability. This method applies to the determination of visible emissions (VE) from the following by-product coke oven battery sources: Charging systems during charging, doors, topside port lids, and offtake systems on operating coke ovens; and collecting mains. In order for the test method results to be indicative of plant performance, the time of day of the run should vary.

1.2 Principle. A certified observer visually determines the VE from coke oven battery sources (the certification procedures are described in section 2). This method does not require that opacity of emissions be determined or that magnitude be differentiated.

1.3 Definitions.

1.3.1 Bench. The platform structure in front of the oven doors.

1.3.2 By-product Coke Oven Battery. A source consisting of a group of ovens connected by common walls, where coal undergoes destructive distillation under positive pressure to produce coke and coke oven gas, from which by-products are recovered.

1.3.3 Charge or Charging Period. The period of time that commences when coal begins to flow into an oven through a topside port and ends when the last charging port is recapped.

1.3.4 Charging System. An apparatus used to charge coal to a coke oven (e.g., a larry car for wet coal charging systems).

1.3.5 Coke Oven Door. Each end enclosure on the pusher side and the coking side of an oven. The chuck, or leveler-bar, door is considered part of the pusher side door. The coke oven door area includes the entire area

on the vertical face of a coke oven between the bench and the top of the battery between two adjacent buck stays.

1.3.6 Coke Side. The side of a battery from which the coke is discharged from ovens at the end of the coking cycle.

1.3.7 Collecting Main. Any apparatus that is connected to one or more offtake systems and that provides a passage for conveying gases under positive pressure from the by-product coke oven battery to the by-product recovery system.

1.3.8 Consecutive Charges. Charges observed successively, excluding any charge during which the observer's view of the charging system or topside ports is obscured.

1.3.9 Damper-off. To close off the gas passage between the coke oven and the collecting main, with no flow of raw coke oven gas from the collecting main into the oven or into the oven's offtake system(s).

1.3.10 Decarbonization Period. The period of time for combusting oven carbon that commences when the oven lids are removed from an empty oven or when standpipe caps of an oven are opened. The period ends with the initiation of the next charging period for that oven.

1.3.11 Larry Car. An apparatus used to charge coal to a coke oven with a wet coal charging system.

1.3.12 Log Average. Logarithmic average as calculated in section 3.8.

1.3.13 Offtake System. Any individual oven apparatus that is stationary and provides a passage for gases from an oven to a coke oven battery collecting main or to another oven. Offtake system components include the standpipe and standpipe caps, goosenecks, stationary jumper pipes, mini-standpipes, and standpipe and gooseneck connections.

1.3.14 Operating Oven. Any oven not out of operation for rebuild or maintenance work extensive enough to require the oven to be skipped in the charging sequence.

1.3.15 Oven. A chamber in the coke oven battery in which coal undergoes destructive distillation to produce coke.

1.3.16 Push Side. The side of the battery from which the coke is pushed from ovens at the end of the coking cycle.

1.3.17 Run. The observation of visible emissions from topside port lids, offtake systems, coke oven doors, or the charging of a single oven in accordance with this method.

1.3.18 Shed. Structures for capturing coke oven emissions on the coke side or pusher side of the coke oven battery, which route the emissions to a control device or system.

1.3.19 Standpipe Cap. An apparatus used to cover the opening in the gooseneck of an offtake system.

1.3.20 Topside Port Lid. A cover, removed during charging or decarbonizing, that is placed over the opening through which coal can be charged into the oven of a by-product coke oven battery.

1.3.21 Traverse Time. Accumulated time for a traverse as measured by a stopwatch. Traverse time includes time to stop and write down oven numbers but excludes time waiting for obstructions of view to clear or for time to walk around obstacles.

1.3.22 Visible Emissions (VE). Any emission seen by the unaided (except for corrective lenses) eye, excluding steam or condensing water.

### 2. *Observer Certification*

2.1 Certification Procedures. This method requires only the determination of whether VE occur and does not require the determination of opacity levels; therefore, observer certification according to Method 9 in appendix A to part 60 of this chapter is not required to obtain certification under this method. However, in order to receive Method 303 observer certification, the first-time observer (trainee) shall have attended the lecture portion of the Method 9 certification course. In addition, the trainee shall successfully complete the Method 303 training course, satisfy the field observation requirement, and demonstrate adequate performance and sufficient knowledge of Method 303. The Method 303 training course shall be conducted by or under the sanction of the EPA and shall consist of classroom instruction and field observations, and a proficiency test.

2.1.1 The classroom instruction shall familiarize the trainees with Method 303 through lecture, written training materials, and a Method 303 demonstration video. A successful completion of the classroom portion of the Method 303 training course shall be demonstrated by a perfect score on a written test. If the trainee fails to answer all of the questions correctly, the trainee may review the appropriate portion of the training materials and retake the test.

2.1.2 The field observations shall be a minimum of 12 hours and shall be completed before attending the Method 303 certification course. Trainees shall observe the operation of a coke oven battery as it pertains to Method 303, including topside operations, and shall also practice conducting Method 303 or similar methods. During the field observations, trainees unfamiliar with coke battery operations shall receive instruction from an experienced coke oven observer familiar with Method 303 or similar methods and the operation of coke batteries. The trainee must verify completion of at least 12 hours of field observation prior to attending the Method 303 certification course.

2.1.3 All trainees must demonstrate proficiency in the application of Method 303 to a panel of three certified Method 303 observers, including an ability to differentiate coke oven emissions from condensing water vapor

and smoldering coal. Each panel member shall have at least 120 days experience in reading visible emissions from coke ovens. The visible emissions inspections that will satisfy the experience requirement must be inspections of coke oven battery fugitive emissions from the emission points subject to emission standards under subpart L of this part (i.e., coke oven doors, topside port lids, offtake system(s), and charging operations), using either Method 303 or predecessor State or local test methods. A ''day's experience'' for a particular inspection is a day on which one complete inspection was performed for that emission point under Method 303 or a predecessor State or local method. A ''day's experience'' does not mean 8 or 10 hours performing inspections, or any particular time expressed in minutes or hours that may have been spent performing them. Thus, it would be possible for an individual to qualify as a Method 303 panel member for some emission points, but not others (e.g., an individual might satisfy the experience requirement for coke oven doors, but not topside port lids). Until November 15, 1994, the EPA may waive the certification requirement (but not the experience requirement) for panel members. The composition of the panel shall be approved by the EPA. The panel shall observe the trainee in a series of training runs and a series of certification runs. There shall be a minimum of 1 training run for doors, topside port lids, and offtake systems, and a minimum of 5 training runs (i.e., 5 charges) for charging. During training runs, the panel can advise the trainee on proper procedures. There shall be a minimum of 3 certification runs for doors, topside port lids, and offtake systems, and a minimum of 15 certification runs for charging (i.e., 15 charges). The certifications runs shall be unassisted. Following the certification test runs, the panel shall approve or disapprove certification based on the trainee's performance during the certification runs. To obtain certification, the trainee shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the panel a high degree of proficiency in performing Method 303. To aid in evaluating the trainee's performance, a checklist, provided by the EPA, will be used.

*Caution:* Because coke oven batteries have hazardous environments, the training materials and the field training shall cover the precautions required by the company to address health and safety hazards. Special emphasis shall be given to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations pertaining to exposure of coke oven workers (see Citation 3 in the Bibliography). In general, the regulation requires that special fire-retardant clothing and respirators be worn in certain restricted areas of the coke oven battery. The OSHA regulation also prohibits certain activities, such as chewing gum, smoking, and eating in these areas.

2.2 Observer Certification/Recertification. The coke oven observer certification is valid for 1 year from date of issue. The observer shall recertify annually by viewing the training video and answering all of the questions on the certification test correctly. Every 3 years, an observer shall be required to pass the proficiency test in section 2.1.3 in order to be certified.

2.3 The EPA (or applicable enforcement agency) shall maintain records reflecting a certified observer's successful completion of the proficiency test, which shall include the completed proficiency test checklists for the certification runs.

2.4 An owner or operator of a coke oven battery subject to subpart L of this part may observe a training and certification program under this section.

### 3. *Procedure for Determining VE From Charging Systems During Charging*

3.1 Number of Oven Charges. Refer to §63.309(c)(1) of this part for the number of oven charges to observe. The observer shall observe consecutive charges. Charges that are nonconsecutive can only be observed when necessary to replace observations terminated prior to the completion of a charge because of visual interferences. (See section 3.5.)

3.2 Data Records. Record all the information requested at the top of the charging system inspection sheet (Figure 303–1). For each charge, record the identification number of the oven being charged, the approximate beginning time of the charge, and the identification of the larry car used for the charge.

3.3 Observer Position. Stand in an area or move to positions on the topside of the coke oven battery with an unobstructed view of the entire charging system. For wet coal charging systems or non-pipeline coal charging systems, the observer should have an unobstructed view of the emission points of the charging system, including larry car hoppers, drop sleeves, and the topside ports of the oven being charged. Some charging systems are configured so that all emission points can only be seen from a distance of five ovens. For other batteries, distances of 8 to 12 ovens are adequate.

3.4 Observation. The charging period begins when coal begins to flow into the oven and ends when the last charging port is recapped. During the charging period, observe all of the potential sources of VE from the entire charging system. For wet coal charging systems or non-pipeline coal charging systems, sources of VE typically include the larry car hoppers, drop sleeves, slide gates, and topside ports on the oven being charged. Any VE from an open standpipe cap on the oven being charged is included as charging VE.

3.4.1 Using an accumulative-type stopwatch with unit divisions of at least 0.5 seconds, determine the total time VE are observed as follows. Upon observing any VE emerging from any part of the charging system, start the stopwatch. Stop the watch when VE are no longer observed emerging, and restart the watch when VE reemerges.

3.4.2 When VE occur simultaneously from several points during a charge, consider the sources as one. Time overlapping VE as continuous VE. Time single puffs of VE only for the time it takes for the puff to emerge from the charging system. Continue to time VE in this manner for the entire charging period. Record the accumulated time to the nearest 0.5 second under ''Visible emissions, seconds'' on Figure 303–1.

3.5 Visual Interference. If fugitive VE from other sources at the coke oven battery site (e.g., door leaks or condensing water vapor from the coke oven wharf) prevent a clear view of the charging system during a charge, stop the stopwatch and make an appropriate notation under ''Comments'' on Figure 303–1. Label the observation an observation of an incomplete charge, and observe another charge to fulfill the requirements of section 3.1.

3.6 VE Exemptions. Do not time the following VE:

3.6.1 The VE from burning or smoldering coal spilled on top of the oven, topside port lid, or larry car surfaces;

NOTE: The VE from smoldering coal are generally white or gray. These VE generally have a plume of less than 1 meter long. If the observer cannot safely and with reasonable confidence determine that VE are from charging, do not count them as charging emissions.

3.6.2 The VE from the coke oven doors or from the leveler bar; or

3.6.3 The VE that drift from the top of a larry car hopper if the emissions had already been timed as VE from the drop sleeve.

NOTE: When the slide gate on a larry car hopper closes after the coal has been added to the oven, the seal may not be airtight. On occasions, a puff of smoke observed at the drop sleeves is forced past the slide gate up into the larry car hopper and may drift from the top; time these VE either at the drop sleeves or the hopper. If the larry car hopper does not have a slide gate or the slide gate is left open or partially closed, VE may quickly pass through the larry car hopper without being observed at the drop sleeves and will appear as a strong surge of smoke; time these as charging VE.

3.7 Total Time Record. Record the total time that VE were observed for each charging operation in the appropriate column on the charging system inspection sheet.

3.8 Five charging observations (runs) obtained in accordance with this method shall be considered a valid set of observations for that day. No observation of an incomplete charge shall be included in a daily set of observations that is lower than the lowest reading for a complete charge. If both complete and incomplete charges have been observed, the daily set of observations shall include the five highest values observed. Four or three charging observations (runs) obtained in accordance with this method shall be considered a valid set of charging observations only where it is not possible to obtain five charging observations, because of visual interferences (see section 3.5) or inclement weather prevent a clear view of the charging system during charging. However, observations from three or four charges that satisfy these requirements shall not be considered a valid set of charging observations if use of such set of observations in a calculation under section 3.9 would cause the value of A to be less than 145.

3.9 Log Average. For each day on which a valid daily set of observations is obtained, calculate the daily 30-day rolling log average of seconds of visible emissions from the charging operation for each battery using these data and the 29 previous valid daily sets of observations, in accordance with the following equation:

$$\text{logarithmic average} = e^{y} - 1 \quad (\text{Eq. } 303-1)$$

where

e=2.72,

$$y = \frac{\ln(X_1+1)+\ln(X_2+1)+\ldots\ \ln(X_A+1)}{A}$$

ln=Natural logarithm, and

$X_i$=Seconds of VE during the $i^{th}$ charge.

A=150 or the number of valid observations (runs). The value of A shall not be less than 145, except for purposes of determinations under §63.306(c) (work practice plan implementation) or §63.306(d) (work practice plan revisions) of this part. No set of observations shall be considered valid for such a recalculation that otherwise would not be considered a valid set of observations for a calculation under this paragraph.

4. *Procedure for Determining VE From Coke Oven Door Areas*

The intent of this procedure is to determine VE from coke oven door areas by carefully observing the door area from a standard distance while walking at a normal pace.

4.1 Number of Runs. Refer to §63.309(c)(1) of this part for the appropriate number of runs.

4.2 Battery Traverse. To conduct a battery traverse, walk the length of the battery on the outside of the pusher machine and

quench car tracks at a steady, normal walking pace, pausing to make appropriate entries on the door area inspection sheet (Figure 303–2). A single test run consists of two timed traverses, one for the coke side and one for the push side. The walking pace shall not exceed an average rate of 4 seconds per oven door, excluding time spent moving around stationary obstructions or waiting for other obstructions to move from positions blocking the view of a series of doors. Extra time is allowed for each leak for the observer to make the proper notation. A walking pace of 3 seconds per oven door has been found to be typical. Record the actual traverse time with a stopwatch.

4.2.1 Time only the time spent observing the doors and recording door leaks. To measure actual traverse time, use an accumulative-type stopwatch with unit divisions of 0.5 seconds or less. Exclude interruptions to the traverse and time required for the observer to move to positions where the view of the battery is unobstructed, or for obstructions, such as the door machine, to move from positions blocking the view of a series of doors.

4.2.2 Various situations may arise that will prevent the observer from viewing a door or a series of doors. Prior to the door inspection, the owner or operator may elect to temporarily suspend charging operations for the duration of the inspection, so that all of the doors can be viewed by the observer. The observer has two options for dealing with obstructions to view: (a) Stop the stopwatch and wait for the equipment to move or the fugitive emissions to dissipate before completing the traverse; or (b) stop the stopwatch, skip the affected ovens, and move to a position to continue the traverse. Restart the stopwatch and continue the traverse. After the completion of the traverse, if the equipment has moved or the fugitive emissions have dissipated, inspect the affected doors. If the equipment is still preventing the observer from viewing the doors, then the affected doors may be counted as not observed. If option (b) is used because of doors blocked by machines during charging operations, then, of the affected doors, exclude the door from the most recently charged oven from the inspection. Record the oven numbers and make an appropriate notation under ''Comments'' on the door area inspection sheet (Figure 303–2).

4.2.3 When batteries have sheds to control emissions, conduct the inspection from outside the shed unless the doors cannot be adequately viewed. In this case, conduct the inspection from the bench. Be aware of special safety considerations pertinent to walking on the bench and follow the instructions of company personnel on the required equipment and operations procedures. If possible, conduct the bench traverse whenever the bench is clear of the door machine and hot coke guide.

4.3 Observations. Record all the information requested at the top of the door area inspection sheet (Figure 303–2), including the number of inoperable ovens. Record the clock time at the start of the traverse on each side of the battery. Record which side is being inspected, i.e., coke side or push side. Other information may be recorded at the discretion of the observer, such as the location of the leak (i.e., top of the door, chuck door, etc.), the reason for any interruption of the traverse, or the position of the sun relative to the battery and sky conditions (i.e., overcast, partly sunny, etc.).

4.3.1 Begin the test run by starting the stopwatch and traversing either the coke side or the push side of the battery. After completing one side, stop the watch. Complete this procedure on the other side. If inspecting more than one battery, the observer may view the push sides and the coke sides sequentially.

4.3.2 During the traverse, look around the entire perimeter of each oven door. The door is considered leaking if VE are detected in the coke oven door area. The coke oven door area includes the entire area on the vertical face of a coke oven between the bench and the top of the battery between two adjacent buck stays (e.g., the oven door, chuck door, between the masonry brick, buck stay or jamb, or other sources). Record the oven number and make the appropriate notation on the door area inspection sheet (Figure 303–2).

NOTE: Multiple VE from the same door area (e.g., VE from both the chuck door and the push side door) are counted as only one emitting door, not as multiple emitting doors.

4.3.3 Do not record the following sources as door area VE:

4.3.3.1 VE from ovens with doors removed. Record the oven number and make an appropriate notation under ''Comments;''

4.3.3.2 VE from ovens taken out of service. The owner or operator shall notify the observer as to which ovens are out of service. Record the oven number and make an appropriate notation under ''Comments;'' or

4.3.3.3 VE from hot coke that has been spilled on the bench as a result of pushing.

4.4 Criteria for Acceptance. After completing the run, calculate the maximum time allowed to observe the ovens by the following equation:

$$T = (4 \times D_t) + (10 \times L) \qquad \text{(Eq. 303-2)}$$

where

T=Total time allowed for traverse, seconds;

$D_t$=Total number of oven doors on the battery; and

L=Number of doors with VE.

4.4.1 If the total traverse time exceeds T, void the run, and conduct another run to satisfy the requirements of §63.309(c)(1) of this part.

4.5 Calculations for Percent Leaking Doors (PLD). Determine the total number of doors for which observations were made on the coke oven battery as follows:

$$D_{ob} = (2 \times N) - (D_i + D_{no}) \quad \text{(Eq. 303-3)}$$

where

$D_{ob}$=Total number of doors observed on operating ovens;
$D_i$=Number of doors on nonoperating ovens;
$D_{no}$=Number of doors not observed; and
N=Total number of ovens in the battery.

4.5.1 For each test run (one run includes both the coke side and the push side traverses), sum the number of doors with door area VE. For batteries subject to an approved alternative standard under §63.305 of this part, calculate the push side and the coke side PLD separately.

4.5.2 Calculate percent leaking doors by using the following equation:

$$PLD = \frac{L_y}{D_{ob}} \times 100 \quad \text{(Eq. 303-4)}$$

where

PLD=Percent leaking doors for the test run;
$L_y$=Number of doors with VE observed from the yard; and
$D_{ob}$=Total number of doors observed on operating ovens.

4.5.3 When traverses are conducted from the bench under sheds, calculate the coke side and the push side separately. Use the following equation to calculate a yard-equivalent reading:

$$L_b = L_s - (N \times 0.06) \quad \text{(Eq. 303-5)}$$

where

N=Total number of ovens on the battery;
$L_b$=Yard-equivalent reading; and
$L_s$=Number of doors with VE observed from the bench under sheds.

If $L_b$ is less than zero, use zero for $L_b$ in Equation 303–6 in the calculation of PLD.

4.5.3.1 Use the following equation to calculate PLD:

$$PLD = \frac{L_b + L_y}{D_{ob}} \times 100 \quad \text{(Eq. 303-6)}$$

where

PLD=Percent leaking coke oven doors for the run;
$L_b$=Yard equivalent reading;
$L_y$=Number of doors with VE observed from the yard on the push side; and
$D_{ob}$=Total number of doors observed on operating ovens.

Round off PLD to the nearest hundredth of 1 percent and record as the percent leaking coke oven doors for the run.

4.5.3.2 30-day Rolling Average. For each day on which a valid observation is obtained, calculate the daily 30-day rolling average for each battery using these data and the 29 previous valid daily observations, in accordance with the following equation:

$$PLD(30\text{-day}) = \frac{(PLD_1 + PLD_2 + \ldots + PLD_{30})}{30} \quad \text{(Eq. 303-7)}$$

5. *Procedure for Determining VE from Topside Port Lids and Offtake Systems*

5.1 Number of Runs. Refer to §63.309(c)(1) of this part for the number of runs to be conducted. Simultaneous runs or separate runs for the topside port lids and offtake systems may be conducted.

5.2 Battery Traverse. To conduct a topside traverse of the battery, walk the length of the battery at a steady, normal walking pace, pausing only to make appropriate entries on the topside inspection sheet (Figure 303–3). The walking pace shall not exceed an average rate of 4 seconds per oven, excluding time spent moving around stationary obstructions or waiting for other obstructions to move from positions blocking the view. Extra time is allowed for each leak for the observer to make the proper notation. A walking pace of 3 seconds per oven is typical. Record the actual traverse time with a stopwatch.

5.3 Topside Port Lid Observations. To observe lids of the ovens involved in the charging operation, the observer shall wait to view the lids until approximately 5 minutes after the completion of the charge. Record all the information requested on the topside inspection sheet (Figure 303–3). Record the clock time when traverses begin and end. If the observer's view is obstructed during the traverse (e.g., steam from the coke wharf, larry car, etc.), follow the guidelines given in section 4.2.2.

5.3.1 To perform a test run, conduct a single traverse on the topside of the battery. The observer shall walk near the center of the battery but may deviate from this path

to avoid safety hazards (such as open or closed charging ports, luting buckets, lid removal bars, and topside port lids that have been removed) and any other obstacles. Upon noting VE from the topside port lid(s) of an oven, record the oven number and port number, then resume the traverse. If any oven is dampered-off from the collecting main for decarbonization, note this under ''Comments'' for that particular oven.

NOTE: Count the number of topside ports, not the number of points, exhibiting VE, i.e., if a topside port has several points of VE, count this as one port exhibiting VE.

5.3.2 Do not count the following as topside port lid VE:

5.3.2.1 VE from between the brickwork and oven lid casing or VE from cracks in the oven brickwork. Note these VE under ''Comments;''

5.3.2.2 VE from topside ports involved in a charging operation. Record the oven number, and make an appropriate notation (i.e., not observed because ports open for charging) under ''Comments;''

5.3.2.3 Topside ports having maintenance work done. Record the oven number and make an appropriate notation under ''Comments;'' or

5.3.2.4 Condensing water from wet-sealing material. Ports with only visible condensing water from wet-sealing material are counted as observed but not as having VE.

5.3.2.5 Visible emissions from the flue inspection ports and caps.

5.4 Offtake Systems Observations. To perform a test run, traverse the battery as in section 5.3.1. Look ahead and back two to four ovens to get a clear view of the entire offtake system for each oven. Consider visible emissions from the following points as offtake system VE: (a) the flange between the gooseneck and collecting main (''saddle''), (b) the junction point of the standpipe and oven (''standpipe base''), (c) the other parts of the offtake system (e.g., the standpipe cap), and (d) the junction points with ovens and flanges of jumper pipes.

5.4.1 Do not stray from the traverse line in order to get a ''closer look'' at any part of the offtake system unless it is to distinguish leaks from interferences from other sources or to avoid obstacles.

5.4.2 If the centerline does not provide a clear view of the entire offtake system for each oven (e.g., when standpipes are longer than 15 feet), the observer may conduct the traverse farther from (rather than closer to) the offtake systems.

5.4.3 Upon noting a leak from an offtake system during a traverse, record the oven number. Resume the traverse. If the oven is dampered-off from the collecting main for decarbonization and VE are observed, note this under ''Comments'' for that particular oven.

5.4.4 If any part or parts of an offtake system have VE, count it as one emitting offtake system. Each stationary jumper pipe is considered a single offtake system.

5.4.5 Do not count standpipe caps open for a decarbonization period or standpipes of an oven being charged as source of offtake system VE. Record the oven number and write ''Not observed'' and the reason (i.e., decarb or charging) under ''Comments.''

NOTE: VE from open standpipes of an oven being charged count as charging emissions. All VE from closed standpipe caps count as offtake leaks.

5.5 Criteria for Acceptance. After completing the run (allow 2 traverses for batteries with double mains), calculate the maximum time allowed to observe the topside port lids and/or offtake systems by the following equation:

$$T = (4\ \text{sec} \times N) + (10\ \text{sec} \times Z) \qquad \text{(Eq. (303-8)}$$

where

T=Total time allowed for traverse, seconds;

N=Total number of ovens in the battery; and

Z=Number of topside port lids or offtake systems with VE.

5.5.1 If the total traverse time exceeds T, void the run and conduct another run to satisfy the requirements of §63.309(c)(1) of this part.

5.6 In determining the percent leaking topside port lids and percent leaking offtake systems, do not include topside port lids or offtake systems with VE from the following ovens:

5.6.1 Empty ovens, including ovens undergoing maintenance, which are properly dampered off from the main.

5.6.2 Ovens being charged or being pushed.

5.6.3 Up to 3 full ovens that have been dampered off from the main prior to pushing.

5.6.4 Up to 3 additional full ovens in the pushing sequence that have been dampered off from the main for offtake system cleaning, for decarbonization, for safety reasons, or when a charging/pushing schedule involves widely separated ovens (e.g., a Marquard system); or that have been dampered off from the main for maintenance near the end of the coking cycle. Examples of reasons that ovens are dampered off for

safety reasons are to avoid exposing workers in areas with insufficient clearance between standpipes and the larry car, or in areas where workers could be exposed to flames or hot gases from open standpipes, and to avoid the potential for removing a door on an oven that is not dampered off from the main.

5.6.5 Topside Port Lids. Determine the percent leaking topside port lids for each run as follows:

$$PLL = \frac{P_{VE}}{P_{ovn}(N - N_i) - P_{NO}} \times 100 \qquad \text{(Eq. 303-9)}$$

where

PLL=Percent leaking topside port lids for the run;

$P_{VE}$=Number of topside port lids with VE;

$P_{ovn}$=Number of ports per oven;

N=Total number of ovens in the battery;

$N_i$=Number of inoperable ovens; and

$P_{NO}$=Number of ports not observed.

5.6.5.1 Round off this percentage to the nearest hundredth of 1 percent and record this percentage as the percent leaking topside port lids for the run.

5.6.5.2 30-day Rolling Average. For each day on which a valid daily observation is obtained, calculate the daily 30-day rolling average for each battery using these data and the 29 previous valid daily observations, in accordance with the following equation:

$$PLL(30-day) = \frac{(PLL_1 + PLL_2 + K + PLL_{30})}{30} \qquad \text{(Eq. 303-10)}$$

5.6.6 Offtake Systems. Determine the percent leaking offtake systems for the run as follows:

where

$$PLO = \frac{T_{VE}}{T_{ovn}(N - N_i) + J - T_{NO}} \times 100 \qquad \text{(Eq. 303-11)}$$

PLO=Percent leaking offtake systems;

$T_{VE}$=Number of offtake systems with VE;

$T_{ovn}$=Number of offtake systems (excluding jumper pipes) per oven;

N=Total number of ovens in the battery;

$N_i$=Total number of inoperable ovens;

$T_{NO}$=Number of offtake systems not observed; and

J=Number of stationary jumper pipes.

5.6.6.1 Round off this percentage to the nearest hundredth of 1 percent and record this percentage as the percent leaking offtake systems for the run.

5.6.6.2 30-day Rolling Average. For each day on which a valid daily observation is obtained, calculate the daily 30-day rolling average for each battery using these data and the 29 previous valid daily observations, in accordance with the following equation:

$$PLO(30-day) = \frac{(PLO_1 + PLO_2 K + PLO_{30})}{30} \qquad \text{(Eq. 303-12)}$$

6. *Procedure for Determining VE From Collecting Mains*

6.1 Traverse. To perform a test run, traverse both the collecting main catwalk and the battery topside along the side closest to the collecting main. If the battery has a double main, conduct two sets of traverses for each run, i.e., one set for each main.

6.2 Data Recording. Upon noting VE from any portion of a collection main, identify the source and approximate location of the source of VE and record the time under ''Collecting main'' on Figure 303–3; then resume the traverse.

6.3 Collecting Main Pressure Check. After the completion of the door traverse, the topside port lids, and offtake systems, compare the collecting main pressure during the inspection to the collecting main pressure during the previous 8 to 24 hours. Record the following: (a) The pressure during inspection, (b) presence of pressure deviation from normal operations, and (c) the explanation for any pressure deviation from normal operations, if any, offered by the operators. The owner or operator of the coke battery shall maintain the pressure recording equipment and conduct the quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) necessary to ensure reliable pressure readings and shall keep the QA/QC records for at least 6 months. The observer may periodically check the QA/QC records to determine their completeness. The owner or operator shall provide access to the records within 1 hour of an observer's request.

7. *Bibliography*

1. Missan, R., and A. Stein. Guidelines for Evaluation of Visible Emissions Certification, Field Procedures, Legal Aspects, and Background Material. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA Publication No. EPA–340/1–75–007. April 1975.

2. Wohlschlegel, P., and D.E. Wagoner. Guideline for Development of a Quality Assurance Program: Volume IX—Visual Determination of Opacity Emission from Stationary Sources. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA Publication No. EPA–650/4–005i. November 1975.

3. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. Title 29, chapter XVII, §1910.1029(g). Washington, DC Government Printing Office. July 1, 1990.

4. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants; Coke Oven Emissions from Wet-Coal Charged By-Product Coke Oven Batteries; Proposed Rule and Notice of Public Hearing. Washington, DC FEDERAL REGISTER. Vol. 52, No. 78 (13586). April 23, 1987.

Company name:_____ Battery no.:_____ Date:_____ Run no.:_____

City, State:_____

Observer name:_____ Company representative(s):_____

| Charge no. | Oven no. | Clock time | Visible Emissions, seconds | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 303-1. Charging system inspection.

Company name:_____ _____ Battery no.:_____ Date:_____

City, State:_____ Total no. of ovens in battery:_____

Observer name:_____ _____ Certification expiration date:_____

Inoperable ovens:_____ _____ Company representative(s):_____

Traverse time CS:_____ Traverse time PS:_____ Valid run (Y or N):_____

| Time traverse started/ completed | PS/CS | Door Number | Comments (no. of blocked doors, interruptions to traverse, etc.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Figure 303-2. Door area inspection.

Company name:_____ _____ Battery no.:_____ Date:_____

City, State:_____ _____ Total no. of ovens in battery:_____

Observer name:_____ Certification expiration date:_____

Inoperable ovens:_____ Company representative(s):_____

Total no. of lids:_____ Total no. of offtakes:_____ Total no. of jumper pipes:_____

Ovens not observed:_____ Total traverse time:_____ Valid run (Y or N):_____

| Time traverse started/ completed | Type of Inspection (lids, offtakes, collecting main) | Location of VE (Oven #/Port #) | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Figure 303-3. Topside inspection.

METHOD 303A—DETERMINATION OF VISIBLE EMISSIONS FROM NONRECOVERY COKE OVEN BATTERIES

1. *Applicability and Principle*

1.1 Applicability. This method determines percent leaking doors.

1.2 Principle. A certified observer visually determines the VE from coke oven battery sources. This method does not require that opacity of emissions be determined or that magnitude be differentiated.

1.3 Definitions.

1.3.1 Bench. The platform structure in front of the oven doors.

1.3.2 Nonrecovery Coke Oven Battery. A source consisting of a group of ovens connected by common walls and operated as a unit, where coal undergoes destructive distillation under negative pressure to produce coke, and which is designed for the combustion of coke oven gas from which by-products are not recovered.

1.3.3 Coke Oven Door. Each end enclosure on the pusher side and the coking side of an oven.

1.3.4 Coke Side. The side of a battery from which the coke is discharged from ovens at the end of the coking cycle.

1.3.5 Operating Oven. Any oven not out of operation for rebuild or maintenance work

extensive enough to require the oven to be skipped in the charging sequence.

1.3.6 Oven. A chamber in the coke oven battery in which coal undergoes destructive distillation to produce coke.

1.3.7 Push Side. The side of the battery from which the coke is pushed from ovens at the end of the coking cycle.

1.3.8 Run. The observation of visible emissions from coke oven doors in accordance with the procedures in this method.

1.3.9 Shed. An enclosure that covers the side of the coke oven battery, captures emissions from pushing operations and from leaking coke oven doors on the coke side or pusher side of the coke oven battery, and routes the emissions to a control device or system.

2. *Training*

2.1 Training. This method requires only the determination of whether VE occur and does not require the determination of opacity levels; therefore, observer certification according to Method 9 in appendix A to part 60 of this chapter is not required. However, the first-time observer (trainee) shall have attended the lecture portion of the Method 9 certification course. Furthermore, before conducting any VE observations, an observer shall become familiar with nonrecovery coke oven battery operations and with this test method by observing for a minimum of 4 hours the operation of a nonrecovery coke oven battery.

3. *Procedure for Determining VE From Coke Oven Door Areas*

The intent of this procedure is to determine VE from coke oven door areas by carefully observing the door area while walking at a normal pace.

3.1 Number of Runs. Refer to §63.309(c)(1) of this part for the appropriate number of runs.

3.2 Battery Traverse. To conduct a battery traverse, walk the length of the battery on the outside of the pusher machine and quench car tracks at a steady, normal walking pace, pausing to make appropriate entries on the door area inspection sheet (Figure 303A–1). A single test run consists of two timed traverses, one for the coke side and one for the push side.

3.2.1 Various situations may arise that will prevent the observer from viewing a door or a series of doors. The observer has two options for dealing with obstructions to view: (a) Wait for the equipment to move or the fugitive emissions to dissipate before completing the traverse; or (b) skip the affected ovens and move to a position to continue the traverse. Continue the traverse. After the completion of the traverse, if the equipment has moved or the fugitive emissions have dissipated, complete the traverse by inspecting the affected doors. Record the oven numbers and make an appropriate notation under ''Comments'' on the door area inspection sheet (Figure 303A–1).

3.2.2 When batteries have sheds to control pushing emissions, conduct the inspection from outside the shed, if the shed allows such observations, or from the bench. Be aware of special safety considerations pertinent to walking on the bench and follow the instructions of company personnel on the required equipment and operations procedures. If possible, conduct the bench traverse whenever the bench is clear of the door machine and hot coke guide.

3.3 Observations. Record all the information requested at the top of the door area inspection sheet (Figure 303A–1), including the number of inoperable ovens. Record which side is being inspected, i.e., coke side or push side. Other information may be recorded at the discretion of the observer, such as the location of the leak (e.g., top of the door), the reason for any interruption of the traverse, or the position of the sun relative to the battery and sky conditions (i.e., overcast, partly sunny, etc.).

3.3.1 Begin the test run by traversing either the coke side or the push side of the battery. After completing one side, traverse the other side.

3.3.2 During the traverse, look around the entire perimeter of each oven door. The door is considered leaking if VE are detected in the coke oven door area. The coke oven door area includes the entire area on the vertical face of a coke oven between the bench and the top of the battery. Record the oven number and make the appropriate notation on the door area inspection sheet (Figure 303A–1).

3.3.3 Do not record the following sources as door area VE:

3.3.3.1 VE from ovens with doors removed. Record the oven number and make an appropriate notation under ''Comments;''

3.3.3.2 VE from ovens where maintenance work is being conducted. Record the oven number and make an appropriate notation under ''Comments;'' or

3.3.3.3 VE from hot coke that has been spilled on the bench as a result of pushing.

3.4 Calculations for percent leaking doors (PLD). Determine the total number of doors for which observations were made on the coke oven battery as follows:

$$D_{ob} = (2 \times N) - (D_i + D_{no}) \quad \text{(Eq. 303A – 1)}$$

where

$D_{ob}$=Total number of doors observed on operating ovens;

$D_i$=Number of doors on nonoperating ovens;

$D_{no}$=Number of doors not observed; and

N=Total number of ovens in the battery.

3.4.1 For each test run (one run includes both the coke side and the push side traverses), sum the number of doors with door area VE.

NOTE: Multiple VE from the same door area are counted as only one emitting door, not as multiple emitting doors.

3.4.2 Calculate percent leaking doors by using the following equation:

$$PLD = \frac{L_y}{D_{ob}} \times 100 \qquad \text{(Eq. 303A – 2)}$$

where

PLD=Percent leaking doors for the test run;

$L_y$=Number of doors with VE observed from the yard; and

$D_{ob}$=Total number of doors observed on operating ovens.

3.4.3 When traverses are conducted from the bench under sheds, calculate the coke side and the push side reading separately. Use the following equation to calculate a yard-equivalent reading for the coke side:

$$L_b = L_s - (N \times 0.06) \qquad \text{(Eq. 303A – 3)}$$

where

N=Total number of ovens on the battery;

$L_b$=Yard-equivalent reading; and

$L_s$=Number of doors with VE observed from the bench under sheds.

If $L_b$ is less than zero, use zero for $L_b$ in Equation 303A–4 in the calculation of PLD.

3.4.3.1 Use the following equation to calculate PLD:

$$PLD = \frac{L_b + L_y}{D_{ob}} \times 100 \qquad \text{(Eq. 303A – 4)}$$

where

PLD=Percent leaking coke oven doors for the run;

$L_b$=Yard equivalent reading;

$L_y$=Number of doors with VE observed from the yard on the push side; and

$D_{ob}$=Total number of doors observed on operating ovens.

Round off PLD to the nearest hundredth of 1 percent and record as the percent leaking coke oven doors for the run.

3.4.3.2 30-day Rolling Average. For each day on which a valid observation is obtained, calculate the daily 30-day rolling average for each battery using these data and the 29 previous valid daily observations, in accordance with the following equation:

$$PLD(30-day) = \frac{(PLD_1 + PLD_2 L + PLD_{30})}{30} \qquad \text{(Eq. 303 – 5)}$$

4. *Bibliography*

1. Missan, R., and A. Stein. Guidelines for Evaluation of Visible Emissions Certification, Field Procedures, Legal Aspects, and Background Material. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA Publication No. EPA–340/1–75–007. April 1975.

2. Wohlschlegel, P., and D.E. Wagoner. Guideline for Development of a Quality Assurance Program: Volume IX—Visual Determination of Opacity Emission from Stationary Sources. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA Publication No. EPA–650/4–005i. November 1975.

3. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. Title 29, chapter XVII, §1910.1029(g). Washington, DC Government Printing Office. July 1, 1990.

4. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants; Coke Oven Emissions from Wet-Coal Charged By-Product Coke Oven Batteries; Proposed Rule and Notice of Public Hearing. Washington, DC FEDERAL REGISTER. Vol. 52, No. 78 (13586). April 23, 1987.

Company name:_____ Battery no.:_____ Date:_____

City, State:_____ Total no. of ovens in battery:_____

Observer name:_____ Certification expiration date:_____

Inoperable ovens:_____ Company representative(s):_____

Traverse time CS:_____ Traverse time PS:_____ Valid run (Y or N):_____

| Time traverse started/ completed | PS/CS | Door Number | Comments (no. of blocked doors, interruptions to traverse, etc.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Figure 303A-1. Door area inspection.

METHOD 304A: DETERMINATION OF BIODEGRADATION RATES OF ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VENT OPTION)

1. *Applicability and Principle*

1.1 *Applicability*. This method is applicable for the determination of biodegradation rates of organic compounds in an activated sludge process. The test method is designed to evaluate the ability of an aerobic biological reaction system to degrade or destroy specific components in waste streams. The method may also be used to determine the effects of changes in wastewater composition on operation. The biodegradation rates determined by utilizing this method are not representative of a full-scale system. The rates measured by this method shall be used in conjunction with the procedures listed in appendix C of this part to calculate the fraction emitted to the air versus the fraction biodegraded.

1.2 *Principle.* A self-contained benchtop bioreactor system is assembled in the laboratory. A sample of mixed liquor is added and the waste stream is then fed continuously. The benchtop bioreactor is operated under conditions nearly identical to the target full-scale activated sludge process. Bioreactor temperature, dissolved oxygen concentration, average residence time in the reactor, waste composition, biomass concentration, and biomass composition of the full-scale process are the parameters which are duplicated in the benchtop bioreactor. Biomass shall be removed from the target full-scale activated sludge unit and held for no more than 4 hours prior to use in the benchtop bioreactor. If antifoaming agents are used in the full-scale system, they shall

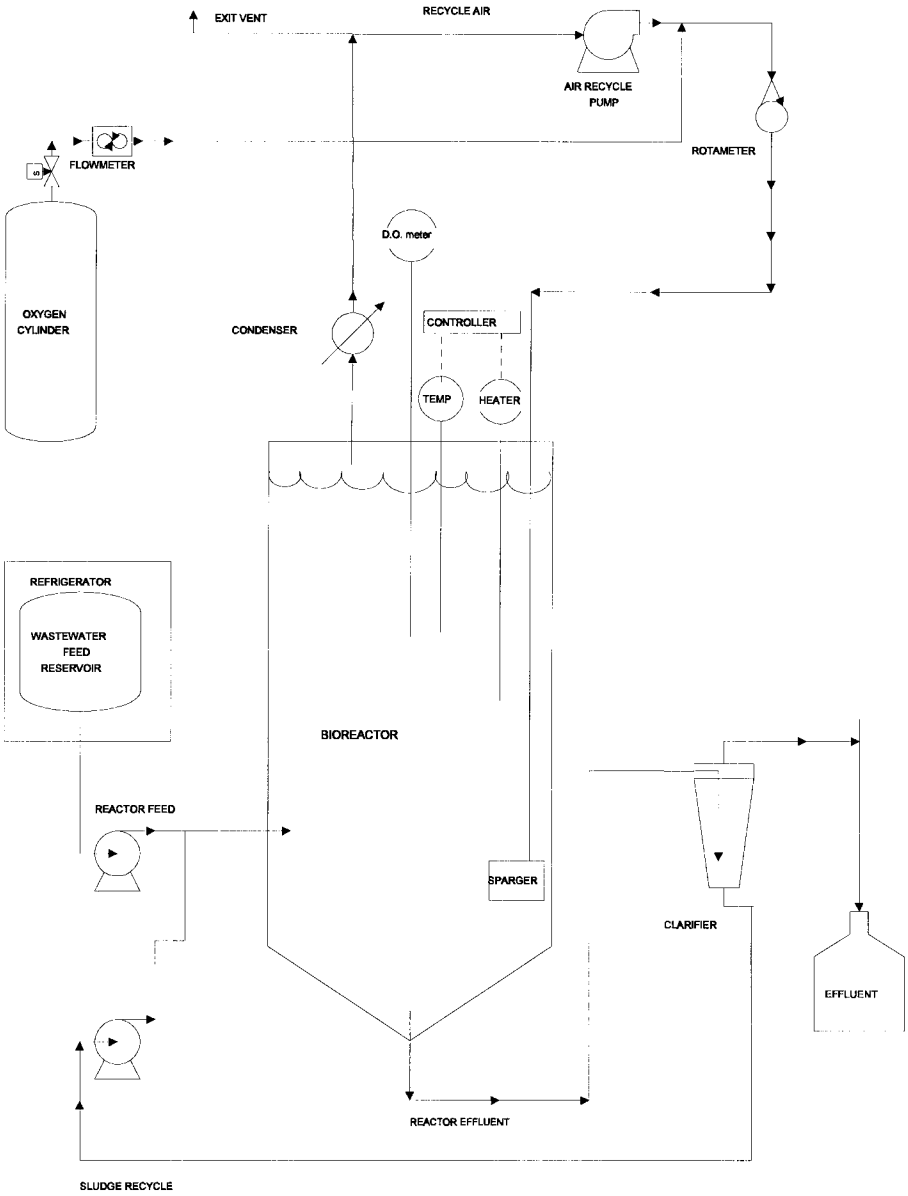
also be used in the benchtop bioreactor. The feed flowing into and the effluent exiting the benchtop bioreactor are analyzed to determine the biodegradation rates of the target compounds. The flow rate of the exit vent is used to calculate the concentration of target compounds (utilizing Henry's law) in the exit gas stream. If Henry's law constants for the compounds of interest are not known, this method cannot be used in the determination of the biodegradation rate and Method 304B is the suggested method. The choice of analytical methodology for measuring the compounds of interest at the inlet and outlet to the benchtop bioreactor are left to the discretion of the source, except where validated methods are available.

*2. Apparatus*

Figure 1 illustrates a typical laboratory apparatus used to measure biodegradation rates. While the following description refers to Figure 1, the EPA recognizes that alternative reactor configurations, such as alternative reactor shapes and locations of probes and the feed inlet, will also meet the intent of this method. Ensure that the benchtop bioreactor system is self-contained and isolated from the atmosphere (except for the exit vent stream) by leak-checking fittings, tubing, etc.

2.1 *Laboratory apparatus.*

2.1.1 *Benchtop Bioreactor.* The biological reaction is conducted in a biological oxidation reactor of at least 6 liters capacity. The benchtop bioreactor is sealed and equipped with internal probes for controlling and monitoring dissolved oxygen and internal temperature. The top of the reactor is equipped for aerators, gas flow ports, and instrumentation (while ensuring that no leaks to the atmosphere exist around the fittings).




EPA METHOD 304A VENT BIOREACTOR SYSTEM

2.1.2 *Aeration gas.* Aeration gas is added to the benchtop bioreactor through three diffusers, which are glass tubes that extend to the bottom fifth of the reactor depth. A pure oxygen pressurized cylinder is recommended in order to maintain the specified oxygen concentration. Install a blower (e.g., Diaphragm Type, 15 SCFH capacity) to blow the

aeration gas into the reactor diffusers. Measure the aeration gas flow rate with a rotameter (e.g., 0–15 SCFH recommended). The aeration gas will rise through the benchtop bioreactor, dissolving oxygen into the mixture in the process. The aeration gas must provide sufficient agitation to keep the solids in suspension. Provide an exit for the aeration gas from the top flange of the benchtop bioreactor through a water-cooled (e.g., Allihn-type) vertical condenser. Install the condenser through a gas-tight fitting in the benchtop bioreactor closure. Install a splitter which directs a portion of the gas to an exit vent and the rest of the gas through an air recycle pump back to the benchtop bioreactor. Monitor and record the flow rate through the exit vent at least 3 times per day throughout the day.

2.1.3 *Wastewater Feed.* Supply the wastewater feed to the benchtop bioreactor in a collapsible low-density polyethylene container or collapsible liner in a container (e.g., 20 L) equipped with a spigot cap (collapsible containers or liners of other material may be required due to the permeability of some volatile compounds through polyethylene). Obtain the wastewater feed by sampling the wastewater feed in the target process. A representative sample of wastewater shall be obtained from the piping leading to the aeration tank. This sample may be obtained from existing sampling valves at the discharge of the wastewater feed pump, or collected from a pipe discharging to the aeration tank, or by pumping from a well-mixed equalization tank upstream from the aeration tank. Alternatively, wastewater can be pumped continuously to the laboratory apparatus from a bleed stream taken from the equalization tank of the full-scale treatment system.

2.1.3.1 *Refrigeration System.* Keep the wastewater feed cool by ice or by refrigeration to 4 °C. If using a bleed stream from the equalization tank, refrigeration is not required if the residence time in the bleed stream is less than five minutes.

2.1.3.2 *Wastewater Feed Pump.* The wastewater is pumped from the refrigerated container using a variable-speed peristaltic pump drive equipped with a peristaltic pump head. Add the feed solution to the benchtop bioreactor through a fitting on the top flange. Determine the rate of feed addition to provide a retention time in the benchtop bioreactor that is numerically equivalent to the retention time in the full-scale system. The wastewater shall be fed at a rate sufficient to achieve 90 to 100 percent of the full-scale system residence time.

2.1.3.3 *Treated wastewater feed.* The benchtop bioreactor effluent exits at the bottom of the reactor through a tube and proceeds to the clarifier.

2.1.4 *Clarifier.* The effluent flows to a separate closed clarifier that allows separation of biomass and effluent (e.g., 2-liter pear-shaped glass separatory funnel, modified by removing the stopcock and adding a 25-mm OD glass tube at the bottom). Benchtop bioreactor effluent enters the clarifier through a tube inserted to a depth of 0.08 m (3 in.) through a stopper at the top of the clarifier. System effluent flows from a tube inserted through the stopper at the top of the clarifier to a drain (or sample bottle when sampling). The underflow from the clarifier leaves from the glass tube at the bottom of the clarifier. Flexible tubing connects this fitting to the sludge recycle pump. This pump is coupled to a variable speed pump drive. The discharge from this pump is returned through a tube inserted in a port on the side of the benchtop bioreactor. An additional port is provided near the bottom of the benchtop bioreactor for sampling the reactor contents. The mixed liquor from the benchtop bioreactor flows into the center of the clarifier. The clarified system effluent separates from the biomass and flows through an exit near the top of the clarifier. There shall be no headspace in the clarifier.

2.1.5 *Temperature Control Apparatus.* Capable of maintaining the system at a temperature equal to the temperature of the full-scale system. The average temperature should be maintained within ±2 °C of the set point.

2.1.5.1 *Temperature Monitoring Device.* A resistance type temperature probe or a thermocouple connected to a temperature readout with a resolution of 0.1 °C or better.

2.1.5.2 *Benchtop Bioreactor Heater.* The heater is connected to the temperature control device.

2.1.6 *Oxygen Control System.* Maintain the dissolved oxygen concentration at the levels present in the full-scale system. Target full-scale activated sludge systems with dissolved oxygen concentration below 2 mg/L are required to maintain the dissolved oxygen concentration in the benchtop bioreactor within 0.5 mg/L of the target dissolved oxygen level. Target full-scale activated sludge systems with dissolved oxygen concentration above 2 mg/L are required to maintain the dissolved oxygen concentration in the benchtop bioreactor within 1.5 mg/L of the target dissolved oxygen concentration; however, for target full-scale activated sludge systems with dissolved oxygen concentrations above 2 mg/L, the dissolved oxygen concentration in the benchtop bioreactor may not drop below 1.5 mg/L. If the benchtop bioreactor is outside the control range, the dissolved oxygen is noted and the reactor operation is adjusted.

2.1.6.1 *Dissolved Oxygen Monitor.* Dissolved oxygen is monitored with a polarographic probe (gas permeable membrane) connected to a dissolved oxygen meter (e.g., 0 to 15 mg/L, 0 to 50 °C).

2.1.6.2 *Benchtop bioreactor Pressure Monitor.* The benchtop bioreactor pressure is monitored through a port in the top flange of the reactor. This is connected to a gauge control with a span of 13-cm water vacuum to 13-cm water pressure or better. A relay is activated when the vacuum exceeds an adjustable setpoint which opens a solenoid valve (normally closed), admitting oxygen to the system. The vacuum setpoint controlling oxygen addition to the system shall be set at approximately 2.5 ± 0.5 cm water and maintained at this setting except during brief periods when the dissolved oxygen concentration is adjusted.

2.1.7 *Connecting Tubing.* All connecting tubing shall be Teflon or equivalent in impermeability. The only exception to this specification is the tubing directly inside the pump head of the wastewater feed pump, which may be Viton, Silicone or another type of flexible tubing. Note: Mention of trade names or products does not constitute endorsement by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

2.2 *Analysis.* If the identity of the compounds of interest in the wastewater is not known, a representative sample of the wastewater shall be analyzed in order to identify all of the compounds of interest present. A gas chromatography/mass spectrometry screening method is recommended.

2.2.1 After identifying the compounds of interest in the wastewater, develop and/or use one or more analytical techniques capable of measuring each of those compounds (more than one analytical technique may be required, depending on the characteristics of the wastewater). Test Method 18, found in appendix A of 40 CFR part 60, may be used as a guideline in developing the analytical technique. Purge and trap techniques may be used for analysis providing the target components are sufficiently volatile to make this technique appropriate. The limit of quantitation for each compound shall be determined.[1] If the effluent concentration of any target compound is below the limit of quantitation determined for that compound, the operation of the Method 304 unit may be altered to attempt to increase the effluent concentration above the limit of quantitation. Modifications to the method shall be approved prior to the test. The request should be addressed to Method 304 contact, Emissions Measurement Center, Mail Drop 19, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711.

2.2.2 *Calibration Standards.* Prepare calibration standards from pure certified standards in an aqueous medium. Prepare and analyze three concentrations of calibration standards for each target component (or for a mixture of components) in triplicate daily throughout the analyses of the test samples. At each concentration level, a single calibration shall be within 5 percent of the average of the three calibration results. The low and medium calibration standards shall bracket the expected concentration of the effluent (treated) wastewater. The medium and high standards shall bracket the expected influent concentration.

*3. Reagents*

3.1 *Wastewater.* Obtain a representative sample of wastewater at the inlet to the full-scale treatment plant if there is an existing full-scale treatment plant (see section 2.1.3). If there is no existing full-scale treatment plant, obtain the wastewater sample as close to the point of determination as possible. Collect the sample by pumping the wastewater into the 20–L collapsible container. The loss of volatiles shall be minimized from the wastewater by collapsing the container before filling, by minimizing the time of filling, and by avoiding a headspace in the container after filling. If the wastewater requires the addition of nutrients to support the biomass growth and maintain biomass characteristics, those nutrients are added and mixed with the container contents after the container is filled.

3.2 *Biomass.* Obtain the biomass or activated sludge used for rate constant determination in the bench-scale process from the existing full-scale process or from a representative biomass culture (e.g., biomass that has been developed for a future full-scale process). This biomass is preferentially obtained from a thickened acclimated mixed liquor sample. Collect the sample either by bailing from the mixed liquor in the aeration tank with a weighted container, or by collecting aeration tank effluent at the effluent overflow weir. Transport the sample to the laboratory within no more than 4 hours of collection. Maintain the biomass concentration in the benchtop bioreactor at the level of the full-scale system +10 percent throughout the sampling period of the test method.

4. *Procedure.* Safety Note: If explosive gases are produced as a byproduct of biodegradation and could realistically pose a hazard, closely monitor headspace concentration of these gases to ensure laboratory safety. Placement of the benchtop bioreactor system inside a laboratory hood is recommended regardless of byproducts produced.

4.1 *Benchtop Bioreactor Operation.* Charge the mixed liquor to the benchtop bioreactor, minimizing headspace over the liquid surface to minimize entrainment of mixed liquor in the circulating gas. Fasten the benchtop bioreactor headplate to the reactor over the liquid surface. Maintain the temperature of the contents of the benchtop bioreactor system at the temperature of the target full-scale system, +2 °C, throughout the testing period. Monitor and record the temperature of the benchtop bioreactor contents at least to the nearest 0.1 °C.

4.1.1 *Wastewater Storage.* Collect the wastewater sample in the 20–L collapsible container. Store the container at 4 °C throughout the testing period. Connect the container to the benchtop bioreactor feed pump.

4.1.2 *Wastewater Flow Rate.* The hydraulic residence time of the aeration tank is calculated as the ratio of the volume of the tank (L) to the flow rate (L/min). At the beginning of a test, the container shall be connected to the feed pump and solution shall be pumped to the benchtop bioreactor at the required flow rate to achieve the calculated hydraulic residence time of wastewater in the aeration tank.

$$Q_{test} = Q_{fs} \frac{L}{V_{fs}} \qquad \text{Eqn 304A} - 1$$

Where:

$Q_{test}$=wastewater flow rate (L/min)

$Qf_{fs}$=average flow rate of full-scale process (L/min)

$V_{fs}$=volume of full-scale aeration tank (L)

The target flow rate in the test apparatus is the same as the flow rate in the target full-scale process multiplied by the ratio of benchtop bioreactor volume (e.g., 6 L) to the volume of the full-scale aeration tank. The hydraulic residence time shall be maintained at 90 to 100 percent of the residence time maintained in the full-scale unit. A nominal flow rate is set on the pump based on a pump calibration. Changes in the elasticity of the tubing in the pump head and the accumulation of material in the tubing affect this calibration. The nominal pumping rate shall be changed as necessary based on volumetric flow measurements. Discharge the benchtop bioreactor effluent to a wastewater storage, treatment, or disposal facility, except during sampling or flow measurement periods.

4.1.3 *Sludge Recycle Rate.* Set the sludge recycle rate at a rate sufficient to prevent accumulation in the bottom of the clarifier. Set the air circulation rate sufficient to maintain the biomass in suspension.

4.1.4 *Benchtop Bioreactor Operation and Maintenance.* Temperature, dissolved oxygen concentration, exit vent flow rate, benchtop bioreactor effluent flow rate, and air circulation rate shall be measured and recorded three times throughout each day of benchtop bioreactor operation. If other parameters (such as pH) are measured and maintained in the target full-scale unit, these parameters, where appropriate, shall be monitored and maintained to target full-scale specifications in the benchtop bioreactor. At the beginning of each sampling period (section 4.2), sample the benchtop bioreactor contents for suspended solids analysis. Take this sample by loosening a clamp on a length of tubing attached to the lower side port. Determine the suspended solids gravimetrically by the Gooch crucible/glass fiber filter method for total suspended solids, in accordance with Standard Methods[3] or equivalent. When necessary, sludge shall be wasted from the lower side port of the benchtop bioreactor, and the volume that is wasted shall be replaced with an equal volume of the reactor effluent. Add thickened activated sludge mixed liquor as necessary to the benchtop bioreactor to increase the suspended solids concentration to the desired level. Pump this mixed liquor to the benchtop bioreactor through the upper side port (Item 24 in Figure 1). Change the membrane on the dissolved oxygen probe before starting the test. Calibrate the oxygen probe immediately before the start of the test and each time the membrane is changed.

4.1.5 *Inspection and Correction Procedures.* If the feed line tubing becomes clogged, replace with new tubing. If the feed flow rate is not within 5 percent of target flow any time the flow rate is measured, reset pump or check the flow measuring device and measure flow rate again until target flow rate is achieved.

4.2 *Test Sampling.* At least two and one half hydraulic residence times after the system has reached the targeted specifications shall be permitted to elapse before the first sample is taken. Effluent samples of the clarifier discharge (Item 20 in Figure 1) and the influent wastewater feed are collected in 40-mL septum vials to which two drops of 1:10 hydrochloric acid (HCl) in water have been added. Sample the clarifier discharge directly from the drain line. These samples will be composed of the entire flow from the system for a period of several minutes. Feed samples shall be taken from the feed pump suction line after temporarily stopping the benchtop bioreactor feed, removing a connector, and squeezing the collapsible feed container. Store both influent and effluent samples at 4 °C immediately after collection and analyze within 8 hours of collection.

4.2.1 *Frequency of Sampling.* During the test, sample and analyze the wastewater feed and the clarifier effluent at least six times. The sampling intervals shall be separated by at least 8 hours. During any individual sampling interval, sample the wastewater feed simultaneously with or immediately after the effluent sample. Calculate the relative standard deviation (RSD) of the amount removed (i.e., effluent concentration—wastewater feed concentration). The RSD values shall be < 15 percent. If an RSD value is > 15 percent, continue sampling and analyzing influent and effluent sets of samples until the RSD values are within specifications.

4.2.2 *Sampling After Exposure of System to Atmosphere.* If, after starting sampling procedures, the benchtop bioreactor system is exposed to the atmosphere (due to leaks, maintenance, etc.), allow at least one hydraulic residence time to elapse before resuming sampling.

*5. Operational Checks and Calibration*

5.1 *Dissolved Oxygen.* Fluctuation in dissolved oxygen concentration may occur for numerous reasons, including undetected gas leaks, increases and decreases in mixed liquor suspended solids resulting from cell growth and solids loss in the effluent stream, changes in diffuser performance, cycling of effluent flow rate, and overcorrection due to faulty or sluggish dissolved oxygen probe response. Control the dissolved oxygen concentration in the benchtop bioreactor by changing the proportion of oxygen in the circulating aeration gas. Should the dissolved oxygen concentration drift below the designated experimental condition, bleed a small amount of aeration gas from the system on the pressure side (i. e., immediately upstream of one of the diffusers). This will create a vacuum in the system, triggering the pressure sensitive relay to open the solenoid valve and admit oxygen to the system. Should the dissolved oxygen concentration drift above the designated experimental condition, slow or stop the oxygen input to the system until the dissolved oxygen concentration approaches the correct level.

5.2 *Sludge Wasting.* Determine the suspended solids concentration (section 4.1.4) at the beginning of a test, and once per day thereafter during the test. If the test is completed within a two day period, determine the suspended solids concentration after the final sample set is taken. If the suspended solids concentration exceeds the specified concentration, remove a fraction of the sludge from the benchtop bioreactor. The required volume of mixed liquor to remove is determined as follows:

$$V_W = V_r\left(\frac{S_m - S_s}{S_m}\right) \qquad \text{Eqn } 304A-2$$

Where:

$V_w$ is the wasted volume (Liters),

$V_r$ is the volume of the benchtop bioreactor (Liters),

$S_m$ is the measured solids (g/L), and

$S_s$ is the specified solids (g/L).

Remove the mixed liquor from the benchtop bioreactor by loosening a clamp on the mixed liquor sampling tube and allowing the required volume to drain to a graduated flask. Clamp the tube when the correct volume has been wasted. Replace the volume of the liquid wasted by pouring the same volume of effluent back into the benchtop bioreactor. Dispose of the waste sludge properly.

5.3 *Sludge Makeup.* In the event that the suspended solids concentration is lower than the specifications, add makeup sludge back into the benchtop bioreactor. Determine the amount of sludge added by the following equation:

$$V_w = V_r\left(\frac{S_s - S_m}{S_w}\right) \qquad \text{Eqn } 304A-3$$

Where:

$V_w$ is the volume of sludge to add (Liters),

$V_r$ is the volume of the benchtop bioreactor (Liters),

$S_w$ is the solids in the makeup sludge (g/L),

$S_m$ is the measured solids (g/L), and

$S_s$ is the specified solids (g/L).

5.4 *Wastewater Pump Calibration.* Determine the wastewater flow rate by collecting the system effluent for a time period of at least one hour, and measuring the volume with a graduated cylinder. Record the collection time period and volume collected. Determine flow rate. Adjust the pump speed to deliver the specified flow rate.

*6. Calculations*

6.1 *Nomenclature.* The following symbols are used in the calculations.

$C_i$=Average inlet feed concentration for a compound of interest, as analyzed (mg/L)

$C_o$=Average outlet (effluent) concentration for a compound of interest, as analyzed (mg/L)

X=Biomass concentration, mixed liquor suspended solids (g/L)

t=Hydraulic residence time in the benchtop bioreactor (hours)

V=Volume of the benchtop bioreactor (L)

Q=Flow rate of wastewater into the benchtop bioreactor, average (L/hour)

6.2 *Residence Time.* The hydraulic residence time of the benchtop bioreactor is equal to the ratio of the volume of the benchtop bioreactor (L) to the flow rate (L/h)

$$t = \frac{V}{Q} \qquad \text{Eqn } 304A-4$$

6.3 *Rate of Biodegradation.* Calculate the rate of biodegradation for each component with the following equation:

$$\text{Rate}\left(\frac{mg}{L-h}\right) = \frac{C_i - C_o}{t} \qquad \text{Eqn } 304A-5$$

6.4 *First-Order Biorate Constant.* Calculate the first-order biorate constant (K1) for each component with the following equation:

$$K1\left(\frac{L}{g-h}\right)=\frac{C_i-C_o}{t\,C_oX} \qquad \text{Eqn } 304A-6$$

6.5 *Relative Standard Deviation (RSD).* Determine the standard deviation of both the influent and effluent sample concentrations (S) using the following equation:

$$RSD=\frac{100}{\overline{S}}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(S_i-\overline{S}\right)^2}{(n-1)}\right)^{1/2} \qquad \text{Eqn } 304A-7$$

6.6 *Determination of Percent Air Emissions and Percent Biodegraded.* Use the results from this test method and follow the applicable procedures in appendix C of 40 CFR part 63, entitled, ''Determination of the Fraction Biodegraded ($F_{bio}$) in a Biological Treatment Unit'' to determine $F_{bio}$.

7. Bibliography

1. ''Guidelines for data acquisition and data quality evaluation in Environmental Chemistry'', Daniel MacDoughal, Analytical Chemistry, Volume 52, p. 2242, 1980.

2. Test Method 18, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

3. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 16th Edition, Method 209C, Total Suspended Solids Dried at 103–105 °C, APHA, 1985.

4. Water7, Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities (TSDF)—Air Emission Models, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, EPA–450/3–87–026, Review Draft, November 1989.

5. Chemdat7, Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities (TSDF)—Air Emission Models, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, EPA–450/3–87–026, Review Draft, November 1989.

## METHOD 304B: DETERMINATION OF BIODEGRADATION RATES OF ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (SCRUBBER OPTION)

### *1. Applicability and Principle*

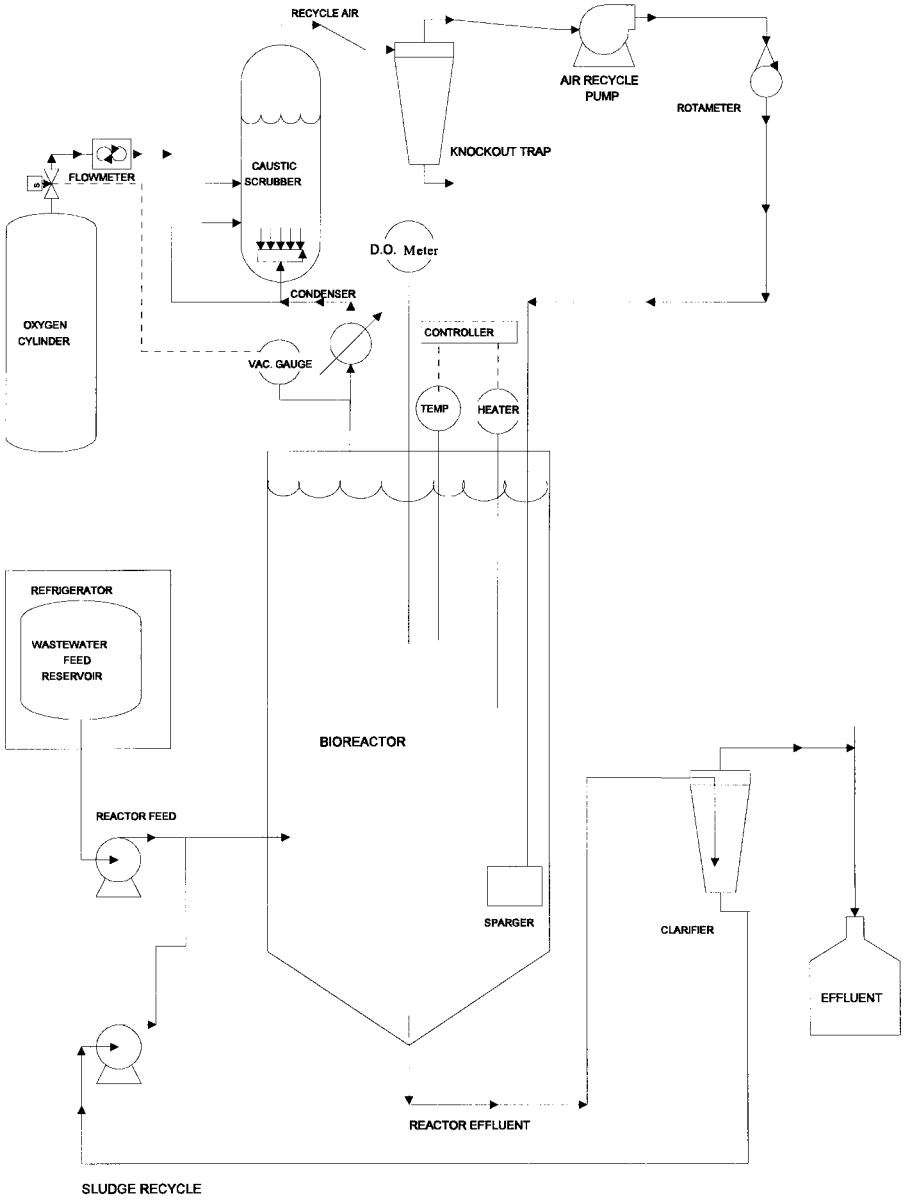
1.1 *Applicability.* This method is applicable for the determination of biodegradation rates of organic compounds in an activated sludge process. The test method is designed to evaluate the ability of an aerobic biological reaction system to degrade or destroy specific components in waste streams. The method may also be used to determine the effects of changes in wastewater composition on operation. The biodegradation rates determined by utilizing this method are not representative of a full-scale system. Full-scale systems embody biodegradation and air emissions in competing reactions. This method measures biodegradation in absence of air emissions. The rates measured by this method shall be used in conjunction with the procedures listed in appendix C of this part to calculate the fraction emitted to the air versus the fraction biodegraded.

1.2 *Principle.* A self-contained benchtop bioreactor system is assembled in the laboratory. A sample of mixed liquor is added and the waste stream is then fed continuously. The benchtop bioreactor is operated under conditions nearly identical to the target full-scale activated sludge process, except that air emissions are not a factor. The benchtop bioreactor temperature, dissolved oxygen concentration, average residence time in the reactor, waste composition, biomass concentration, and biomass composition of the target full-scale process are the parameters which are duplicated in the laboratory system. Biomass shall be removed from the target full-scale activated sludge unit and held for no more than 4 hours prior to use in the benchtop bioreactor. If antifoaming agents are used in the full-scale system, they shall also be used in the benchtop bioreactor. The feed flowing into and the effluent exiting the benchtop bioreactor are analyzed to determine the biodegradation rates of the target compounds. The choice of analytical methodology for measuring the compounds of interest at the inlet and outlet to the benchtop bioreactor are left to the discretion of the source, except where validated methods are available.

### *2. Apparatus*

Figure 1 illustrates a typical laboratory apparatus used to measure biodegradation rates. While the following description refers to Figure 1, the EPA recognizes that alternative reactor configurations, such as alternative reactor shapes and locations of probes and the feed inlet, will also meet the intent of this method. Ensure that the benchtop

bioreactor system is self-contained and isolated from the atmosphere by leak-checking fittings, tubing, etc.




EPA METHOD 304B BIOREACTOR SYSTEM

2.1 *Laboratory apparatus.*

2.1.1 *Benchtop Bioreactor.* The biological reaction is conducted in a biological oxidation reactor of at least 6-liters capacity. The benchtop bioreactor is sealed and equipped with internal probes for controlling and monitoring dissolved oxygen and internal temperature. The top of the benchtop bioreactor is equipped for aerators, gas flow ports, and instrumentation (while ensuring that no leaks to the atmosphere exist around the fittings).

2.1.2 *Aeration gas.* Aeration gas is added to the benchtop bioreactor through three diffusers, which are glass tubes that extend to the bottom fifth of the reactor depth. A pure oxygen pressurized cylinder is recommended in order to maintain the specified oxygen concentration. Install a blower (e.g., Diaphragm Type, 15 SCFH capacity) to blow the aeration gas into the benchtop bioreactor diffusers. Measure the aeration gas flow rate with a rotameter (e.g., 0–15 SCFH recommended). The aeration gas will rise through the benchtop bioreactor, dissolving oxygen into the mixture in the process. The aeration gas must provide sufficient agitation to keep the solids in suspension. Provide an exit for the aeration gas from the top flange of the benchtop bioreactor through a water-cooled (e.g., Allihn-type) vertical condenser. Install the condenser through a gas-tight fitting in the benchtop bioreactor closure. Design the system so that at least 10 percent of the gas flows through an alkaline scrubber containing 175 mL of 45 percent by weight solution of potassium hydroxide (KOH) and 5 drops of 0.2 percent alizarin yellow dye. Route the balance of the gas through an adjustable scrubber bypass. Route all of the gas through a 1–L knock-out flask to remove entrained moisture and then to the intake of the blower. The blower recirculates the gas to the benchtop bioreactor.

2.1.3 *Wastewater Feed.* Supply the wastewater feed to the benchtop bioreactor in a collapsible low-density polyethylene container or collapsible liner in a container (e.g., 20 L) equipped with a spigot cap (collapsible containers or liners of other material may be required due to the permeability of some volatile compounds through polyethylene). Obtain the wastewater feed by sampling the wastewater feed in the target process. A representative sample of wastewater shall be obtained from the piping leading to the aeration tank. This sample may be obtained from existing sampling valves at the discharge of the wastewater feed pump, or collected from a pipe discharging to the aeration tank, or by pumping from a well-mixed equalization tank upstream from the aeration tank. Alternatively, wastewater can be pumped continuously to the laboratory apparatus from a bleed stream taken from the equalization tank of the full-scale treatment system.

2.1.3.1 *Refrigeration System.* Keep the wastewater feed cool by ice or by refrigeration to 4°C. If using a bleed stream from the equalization tank, refrigeration is not required if the residence time in the bleed stream is less than five minutes.

2.1.3.2 *Wastewater Feed Pump.* The wastewater is pumped from the refrigerated container using a variable-speed peristaltic pump drive equipped with a peristaltic pump head. Add the feed solution to the benchtop bioreactor through a fitting on the top flange. Determine the rate of feed addition to provide a retention time in the benchtop bioreactor that is numerically equivalent to the retention time in the target full-scale system. The wastewater shall be fed at a rate sufficient to achieve 90 to 100 percent of the target full-scale system residence time.

2.1.3.3 *Treated wastewater feed.* The benchtop bioreactor effluent exits at the bottom of the reactor through a tube and proceeds to the clarifier.

2.1.4 *Clarifier.* The effluent flows to a separate closed clarifier that allows separation of biomass and effluent (e.g., 2-liter pear-shaped glass separatory funnel, modified by removing the stopcock and adding a 25-mm OD glass tube at the bottom). Benchtop bioreactor effluent enters the clarifier through a tube inserted to a depth of 0.08 m (3 in.) through a stopper at the top of the clarifier. System effluent flows from a tube inserted through the stopper at the top of the clarifier to a drain (or sample bottle when sampling). The underflow from the clarifier leaves from the glass tube at the bottom of the clarifier. Flexible tubing connects this fitting to the sludge recycle pump. This pump is coupled to a variable speed pump drive. The discharge from this pump is returned through a tube inserted in a port on the side of the benchtop bioreactor. An additional port is provided near the bottom of the benchtop bioreactor for sampling the reactor contents. The mixed liquor from the benchtop bioreactor flows into the center of the clarifier. The clarified system effluent separates from the biomass and flows through an exit near the top of the clarifier. There shall be no headspace in the clarifier.

2.1.5 *Temperature Control Apparatus.* Capable of maintaining the system at a temperature equal to the temperature of the full-scale system. The average temperature should be maintained within ±2°C of the set point.

2.1.5.1 *Temperature Monitoring Device.* A resistance type temperature probe or a thermocouple connected to a temperature readout with a resolution of 0.1°C or better.

2.1.5.2 *Benchtop Bioreactor Heater.* The heater is connected to the temperature control device.

2.1.6 *Oxygen Control System.* Maintain the dissolved oxygen concentration at the levels present in the full-scale system. Target full-

scale activated sludge systems with dissolved oxygen concentration below 2 mg/L are required to maintain the dissolved oxygen concentration in the benchtop bioreactor within 0.5 mg/L of the target dissolved oxygen level. Target full-scale activated sludge systems with dissolved oxygen concentration above 2 mg/L are required to maintain the dissolved oxygen concentration in the benchtop bioreactor within 1.5 mg/L of the target dissolved oxygen concentration; however, for target full-scale activated sludge systems with dissolved oxygen concentrations above 2 mg/L, the dissolved oxygen concentration in the benchtop bioreactor may not drop below 1.5 mg/L. If the benchtop bioreactor is outside the control range, the dissolved oxygen is noted and the reactor operation is adjusted.

2.1.6.1 *Dissolved Oxygen Monitor.* Dissolved oxygen is monitored with a polarographic probe (gas permeable membrane) connected to a dissolved oxygen meter (e.g., 0 to 15 mg/L, 0 to 50°C).

2.1.6.2 *Benchtop Bioreactor Pressure Monitor.* The benchtop bioreactor pressure is monitored through a port in the top flange of the reactor. This is connected to a gauge control with a span of 13-cm water vacuum to 13-cm water pressure or better. A relay is activated when the vacuum exceeds an adjustable setpoint which opens a solenoid valve (normally closed), admitting oxygen to the system. The vacuum setpoint controlling oxygen addition to the system shall be set at approximately 2.5 ± 0.5 cm water and maintained at this setting except during brief periods when the dissolved oxygen concentration is adjusted.

2.1.7 *Connecting Tubing.* All connecting tubing shall be Teflon or equivalent in impermeability. The only exception to this specification is the tubing directly inside the pump head of the wastewater feed pump, which may be Viton, Silicone or another type of flexible tubing. Note: Mention of trade names or products does not constitute endorsement by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

2.2 *Analysis.* If the identity of the compounds of interest in the wastewater is not known, a representative sample of the wastewater shall be analyzed in order to identify all of the compounds of interest present. A gas chromatography/mass spectrometry screening method is recommended.

2.2.1 After identifying the compounds of interest in the wastewater, develop and/or use one or more analytical technique capable of measuring each of those compounds (more than one analytical technique may be required, depending on the characteristics of the wastewater). Method 18, found in appendix A of 40 CFR part 60, may be used as a guideline in developing the analytical technique. Purge and trap techniques may be used for analysis providing the target components are sufficiently volatile to make this technique appropriate. The limit of quantitation for each compound shall be determined.[1] If the effluent concentration of any target compound is below the limit of quantitation determined for that compound, the operation of the Method 304 unit may be altered to attempt to increase the effluent concentration above the limit of quantitation. Modifications to the method shall be approved prior to the test. The request should be addressed to Method 304 contact, Emissions Measurement Center, Mail Drop 19, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711.

2.2.2 *Calibration Standards.* Prepare calibration standards from pure certified standards in an aqueous medium. Prepare and analyze three concentrations of calibration standards for each target component (or for a mixture of components) in triplicate daily throughout the analyses of the test samples. At each concentration level, a single calibration shall be within 5 percent of the average of the three calibration results. The low and medium calibration standards shall bracket the expected concentration of the effluent (treated) wastewater. The medium and high standards shall bracket the expected influent concentration.

### *3. Reagents*

3.1 *Wastewater.* Obtain a representative sample of wastewater at the inlet to the full-scale treatment plant if there is an existing full-scale treatment plant (See Section 2.1.3). If there is no existing full-scale treatment plant, obtain the wastewater sample as close to the point of determination as possible. Collect the sample by pumping the wastewater into the 20–L collapsible container. The loss of volatiles shall be minimized from the wastewater by collapsing the container before filling, by minimizing the time of filling, and by avoiding a headspace in the container after filling. If the wastewater requires the addition of nutrients to support the biomass growth and maintain biomass characteristics, those nutrients are added and mixed with the container contents after the container is filled.

3.2 *Biomass.* Obtain the biomass or activated sludge used for rate constant determination in the bench-scale process from the existing full-scale process or from a representative biomass culture (e.g., biomass that has been developed for a future full-scale process). This biomass is preferentially obtained from a thickened acclimated mixed liquor sample. Collect the sample either by bailing from the mixed liquor in the aeration tank with a weighted container, or by collecting aeration tank effluent at the effluent overflow weir. Transport the sample to the laboratory within no more than 4 hours of

collection. Maintain the biomass concentration in the benchtop bioreactor at the level of the target full-scale system +10 percent throughout the sampling period of the test method.

*4. Procedure*

SAFETY NOTE: If explosive gases are produced as a byproduct of biodegradation and could realistically pose a hazard, closely monitor headspace concentration of these gases to ensure laboratory safety. Placement of the benchtop bioreactor system inside a laboratory hood is recommended regardless of byproducts produced.

4.1 *Benchtop Bioreactor Operation.* Charge the mixed liquor to the benchtop bioreactor, minimizing headspace over the liquid surface to minimize entrainment of mixed liquor in the circulating gas. Fasten the benchtop bioreactor headplate to the reactor over the liquid surface. Maintain the temperature of the contents of the benchtop bioreactor system at the temperature of the target full-scale system, +2 °C, throughout the testing period. Monitor and record the temperature of the reactor contents at least to the nearest 0.1 °C.

4.1.1 *Wastewater Storage.* Collect the wastewater sample in the 20–L collapsible container. Store the container at 4 °C throughout the testing period. Connect the container to the benchtop bioreactor feed pump.

4.1.2 *Wastewater Flow Rate.* The hydraulic residence time of the aeration tank is calculated as the ratio of the volume of the tank (L) to the flow rate (L/min). At the beginning of a test, the container shall be connected to the feed pump and solution shall be pumped to the benchtop bioreactor at the required flow rate to achieve the calculated hydraulic residence time of wastewater in the aeration tank.

$$Q_{test} = Q_{fs} \frac{L}{V_{fs}} \qquad \text{Eqn 304B} - 1$$

Where:

$Q_{test}$=wastewater flow rate (L/min)

$Q_{fs}$=average flow rate of full-scale process (L/min)

$V_{fs}$=volume of full-scale aeration tank (L)

The target flow rate in the test apparatus is the same as the flow rate in the target full-scale process multiplied by the ratio of benchtop bioreactor volume (e.g., 6 L) to the volume of the full-scale aeration tank. The hydraulic residence time shall be maintained at 90 to 100 percent of the residence time maintained in the target full-scale unit. A nominal flow rate is set on the pump based on a pump calibration. Changes in the elasticity of the tubing in the pump head and the accumulation of material in the tubing affect this calibration. The nominal pumping rate shall be changed as necessary based on volumetric flow measurements. Discharge the benchtop bioreactor effluent to a wastewater storage, treatment, or disposal facility, except during sampling or flow measurement periods.

4.1.3 *Sludge Recycle Rate.* Set the sludge recycle rate at a rate sufficient to prevent accumulation in the bottom of the clarifier. Set the air circulation rate sufficient to maintain the biomass in suspension.

4.1.4 *Benchtop Bioreactor Operation and Maintenance.* Temperature, dissolved oxygen concentration, flow rate, and air circulation rate shall be measured and recorded three times throughout each day of testing. If other parameters (such as pH) are measured and maintained in the target full-scale unit, these parameters shall, where appropriate, be monitored and maintained to full-scale specifications in the benchtop bioreactor. At the beginning of each sampling period (section 4.2), sample the benchtop bioreactor contents for suspended solids analysis. Take this sample by loosening a clamp on a length of tubing attached to the lower side port. Determine the suspended solids gravimetrically by the Gooch crucible/glass fiber filter method for total suspended solids, in accordance with Standard Methods[3] or equivalent. When necessary, sludge shall be wasted from the lower side port of the benchtop bioreactor, and the volume that is wasted shall be replaced with an equal volume of the benchtop bioreactor effluent. Add thickened activated sludge mixed liquor as necessary to the benchtop bioreactor to increase the suspended solids concentration to the desired level. Pump this mixed liquor to the benchtop bioreactor through the upper side port (Item 24 in Figure 1). Change the membrane on the dissolved oxygen probe before starting the test. Calibrate the oxygen probe immediately before the start of the test and each time the membrane is changed. The scrubber solution shall be replaced each weekday with 175 mL 45 percent W/W KOH solution to which five drops of 0.2 percent alizarin yellow indicator in water have been added. The potassium hydroxide solution in the alkaline scrubber shall be changed if the alizarin yellow dye color changes.

4.1.5 *Inspection and Correction Procedures.* If the feed line tubing becomes clogged, replace with new tubing. If the feed flow rate is not within 5 percent of target flow any time the flow rate is measured, reset pump or check the flow measuring device and measure flow rate again until target flow rate is achieved.

4.2 *Test Sampling.* At least two and one half hydraulic residence times after the system has reached the targeted specifications shall be permitted to elapse before the first sample is taken. Effluent samples of the clarifier discharge (Item 20 in Figure 1) and the influent wastewater feed are collected in 40-mL

septum vials to which two drops of 1:10 hydrochloric acid (HCl) in water have been added. Sample the clarifier discharge directly from the drain line. These samples will be composed of the entire flow from the system for a period of several minutes. Feed samples shall be taken from the feed pump suction line after temporarily stopping the benchtop bioreactor feed, removing a connector, and squeezing the collapsible feed container. Store both influent and effluent samples at 4°C immediately after collection and analyze within 8 hours of collection.

4.2.1 *Frequency of Sampling.* During the test, sample and analyze the wastewater feed and the clarifier effluent at least six times. The sampling intervals shall be separated by at least 8 hours. During any individual sampling interval, sample the wastewater feed simultaneously with or immediately after the effluent sample. Calculate the RSD of the amount removed (i.e., effluent concentration—wastewater feed concentration). The RSD values shall be < 15 percent. If an RSD value is > 15 percent, continue sampling and analyzing influent and effluent sets of samples until the RSD values are within specifications.

4.2.2 *Sampling After Exposure of System to Atmosphere.* If, after starting sampling procedures, the benchtop bioreactor system is exposed to the atmosphere (due to leaks, maintenance, etc.), allow at least one hydraulic residence time to elapse before resuming sampling.

### *5. Operational Checks and Calibration*

5.1 *Dissolved Oxygen.* Fluctuation in dissolved oxygen concentration may occur for numerous reasons, including undetected gas leaks, increases and decreases in mixed liquor suspended solids resulting from cell growth and solids loss in the effluent stream, changes in diffuser performance, cycling of effluent flow rate, and overcorrection due to faulty or sluggish dissolved oxygen probe response. Control the dissolved oxygen concentration in the benchtop bioreactor by changing the proportion of oxygen in the circulating aeration gas. Should the dissolved oxygen concentration drift below the designated experimental condition, bleed a small amount of aeration gas from the system on the pressure side (i.e., immediately upstream of one of the diffusers). This will create a vacuum in the system, triggering the pressure sensitive relay to open the solenoid valve and admit oxygen to the system. Should the dissolved oxygen concentration drift above the designated experimental condition, slow or stop the oxygen input to the system until the dissolved oxygen concentration approaches the correct level.

5.2 *Sludge Wasting.* Determine the suspended solids concentration (section 4.1.4) at the beginning of a test, and once per day thereafter during the test. If the test is completed within a two day period, determine the suspended solids concentration after the final sample set is taken. If the suspended solids concentration exceeds the specified concentration, remove a fraction of the sludge from the benchtop bioreactor. The required volume of mixed liquor to remove is determined as follows:

$$V_w = V_r\left(\frac{S_m - S_s}{S_m}\right) \qquad \text{Eqn 304B} - 2$$

Where:

$V_w$ is the wasted volume (Liters),

$V_r$ is the volume of the benchtop bioreactor (Liters),

$S_m$ is the measured solids (g/L), and

$S_s$ is the specified solids (g/L).

Remove the mixed liquor from the benchtop bioreactor by loosening a clamp on the mixed liquor sampling tube and allowing the required volume to drain to a graduated flask. Clamp the tube when the correct volume has been wasted. Replace the volume of the liquid wasted by pouring the same volume of effluent back into the benchtop bioreactor. Dispose of the waste sludge properly.

5.3 *Sludge Makeup.* In the event that the suspended solids concentration is lower than the specifications, add makeup sludge back into the benchtop bioreactor. Determine the amount of sludge added by the following equation:

$$V_w = V_r\left(\frac{S_s - S_m}{S_w}\right) \qquad \text{Eqn 304B} - 3$$

Where:

$V_w$ is the volume of sludge to add (Liters),

$V_r$ is the volume of the benchtop bioreactor (Liters),

$S_w$ is the solids in the makeup sludge (g/L),

$S_m$ is the measured solids (g/L), and

$S_s$ is the specified solids (g/L).

5.4 *Wastewater Pump Calibration.* Determine the wastewater flow rate by collecting the system effluent for a time period of at least one hour, and measuring the volume with a graduated cylinder. Record the collection time period and volume collected. Determine flow rate. Adjust the pump speed to deliver the specified flow rate.

### *6. Calculations*

6.1 *Nomenclature.* The following symbols are used in the calculations.

$C_i$=Average inlet feed concentration for a compound of interest, as analyzed (mg/L)

$C_o$=Average outlet (effluent) concentration for a compound of interest, as analyzed (mg/L)

X=Biomass concentration, mixed liquor suspended solids (g/L)
t=Hydraulic residence time in the benchtop bioreactor (hours)
V=Volume of the benchtop bioreactor (L)
Q=Flow rate of wastewater into the benchtop bioreactor, average (L/hour)

6.2 *Residence Time.* The hydraulic residence time of the benchtop bioreactor is equal to the ratio of the volume of the benchtop bioreactor (L) to the flow rate (L/h)

$$t = \frac{V}{Q} \qquad \text{Eqn } 304B-4$$

6.3 *Rate of Biodegradation.* Calculate the rate of biodegradation for each component with the following equation:

$$\text{Rate}\left(\frac{mg}{L-h}\right) = \frac{C_i - C_o}{t} \qquad \text{Eqn } 304B-5$$

6.4 *First-Order Biorate Constant.* Calculate the first-order biorate constant (K1) for each component with the following equation:

$$K1\left(\frac{L}{g-h}\right) = \frac{C_i - C_o}{t\,C_o X} \qquad \text{Eqn } 304B-6$$

6.5 *Relative Standard Deviation (RSD).* Determine the standard deviation of both the influent and effluent sample concentrations (S) using the following equation:

$$RSD = \frac{100}{\overline{S}}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(S_i - \overline{S}\right)^2}{(n-1)}\right)^{1/2} \qquad \text{Eqn } 304B-7$$

6.6 *Determination of Percent Air Emissions and Percent Biodegraded.* Use the results from this test method and follow the applicable procedures in appendix C of 40 CFR part 63, entitled, ''Determination of the Fraction Biodegraded ($F_{bio}$) in a Biological Treatment Unit'' to determine $F_{bio}$.

*7. Bibliography*

1. ''Guidelines for data acquisition and data quality evaluation in Environmental Chemistry'', Daniel MacDoughal, Analytical Chemistry, Volume 52, p. 2242, 1980.
2. Test Method 18, 40 CFR part 60, Appendix A.
3. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 16th Edition, Method 209C, Total Suspended Solids Dried at 103–105 °C, APHA, 1985.
4. Water[7], Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and disposal Facilities (TSDF)—Air Emission Models, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, EPA–450/3–87–026, Review Draft, November 1989.
5. Chemdat[7], Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities (TSDF)—Air Emission Models, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, EPA–450/3–87–026, Review Draft, November 1989.

METHOD 305: MEASUREMENT OF EMISSION POTENTIAL OF INDIVIDUAL VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS IN WASTE

*1. Applicability and Principle*

This procedure is used to determine the emission potential of individual volatile organics (VOs) in waste. The heated purge conditions established by Method 25D (40 CFR part 60, Appendix A) are used to remove VOs from a 10-g sample of waste suspended in a 50/50 solution of polyethylene glycol (PEG) and water. The purged VOs are quantified by using the sample collection and analytical techniques appropriate for the VOs present in the waste. The recovery efficiency of the sample collection and analytical technique is determined for each waste matrix. A correction factor is determined for each compound (if acceptable recovery criteria requirements are met of 70 to 130 percent recovery for every target compound), and the measured waste concentration is corrected with the correction factor for each compound. A minimum of three replicate waste samples shall be analyzed.

*2. Apparatus and Materials*

2.1 Method 25D Purge Apparatus.

2.1.1 Purge Chamber. The purge chamber shall accommodate the 10-g sample of waste suspended in a matrix of 50 mL of PEG and 50 mL of deionized, hydrocarbon-free water. Three fittings are used on the glass chamber top. Two #7 Ace-threads are used for the purge gas inlet and outlet connections. A #50 Ace-thread is used to connect the top of the chamber to the base (see Figure 1). The base of the chamber has a side-arm equipped with a #22 Sovirel fitting to allow for easy sample introductions into the chamber. The dimensions of the chamber are shown in Figure 1.

2.1.2 Flow Distribution Device (FDD). The FDD enhances the gas-to-liquid contact for improved purging efficiency. The FDD is a 6 mm OD by 30 cm long glass tube equipped with four arm bubblers as shown in Figure 1. Each arm shall have an opening of 1 mm in diameter.

2.1.3 Coalescing Filter. The coalescing filter serves to discourage aerosol formation of sample gas once it leaves the purge chamber. The glass filter has a fritted disc mounted 10 cm from the bottom. Two #7 Ace-threads are used for the inlet and outlet connections. The dimensions of the chamber are shown in Figure 2.

2.1.4 Oven. A forced convection airflow oven capable of maintaining the purge chamber and coalescing filter at 75±2°C.

2.1.5 Toggle Valve. An on/off valve constructed from brass or stainless steel rated to 100 psig. This valve is placed in line between the purge nitrogen source and the flow controller.

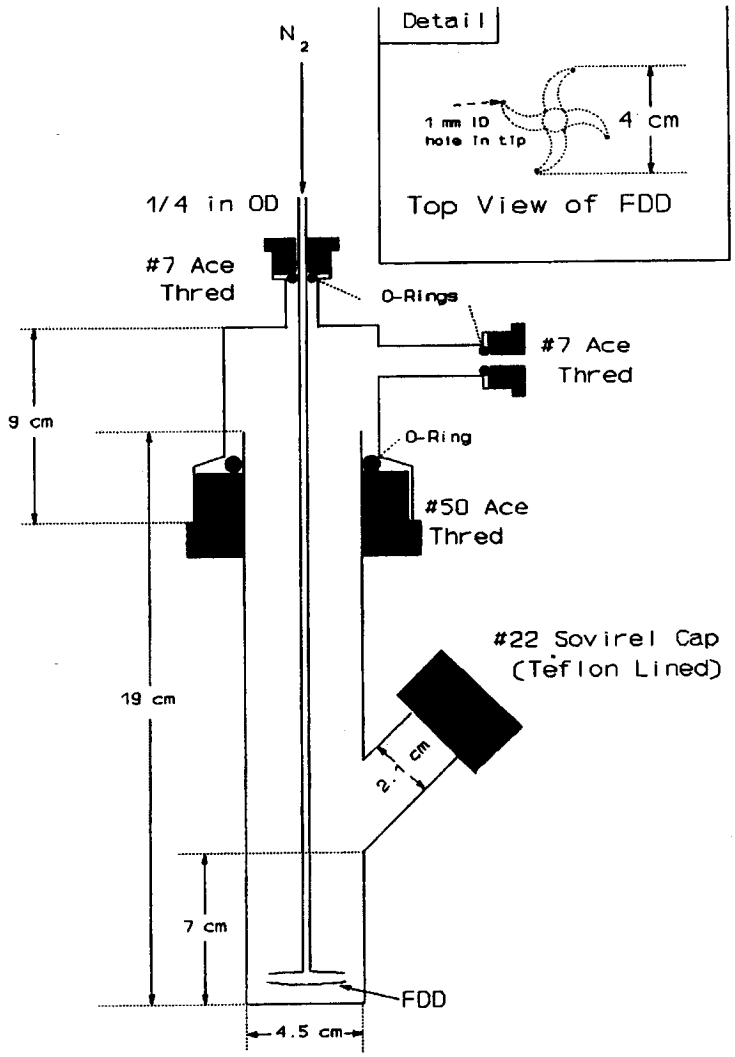



**Figure 1. Schematic of Purge Chamber**

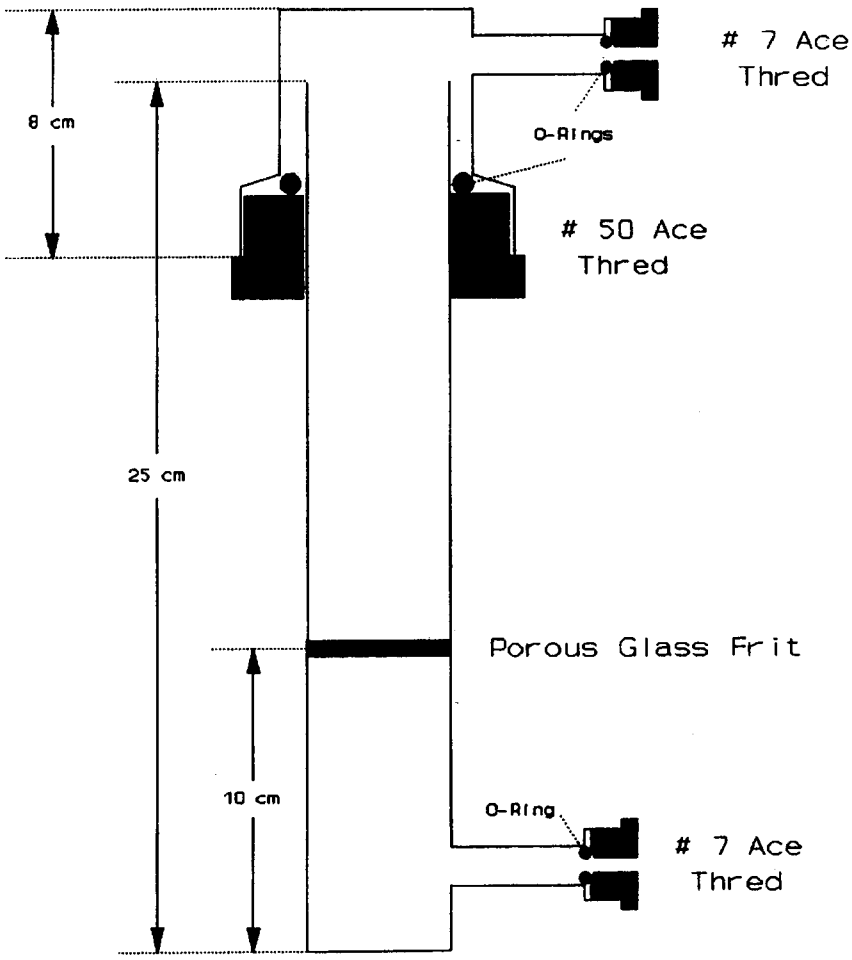



**Figure 2. Schematic of Coalescing Filter**

2.1.6 Flow Controller. High-quality stainless steel flow controller capable of restricting a flow of nitrogen to 6±0.06 L/min at 40 psig.

2.1.7 Polyethylene Glycol Cleaning System.

2.1.7.1 Round-Bottom Flask. One liter, three-neck glass round-bottom flask for cleaning PEG. Standard taper 24/40 joints are mounted on each neck.

2.1.7.2 Heating Mantle. Capable of heating contents of the 1–L flask to 120°C.

2.1.7.3 Nitrogen Bubbler. Teflon or glass tube, 0.25 in. OD.

2.1.7.4 Thermometer. Partial immersion glass thermometer.

2.1.7.5 Hose Adapter. Glass with 24/40 standard tapered joint.

2.1.8 Reagents.

2.1.8.1 Polyethylene Glycol. Ninety-eight percent pure organic polymer with an average molecular weight of 400. Volatile organics are removed from the PEG prior to use by heating to 120±5°C and purging with pure nitrogen at 1 L/min for 2 hours. The PEG is stored at room temperature under a nitrogen purge maintained at 1 L/min until used. A typical apparatus used to clean the PEG is shown in Figure 3.

2.1.8.2 Water. Organic-free deionized water is required.

2.1.8.3 Nitrogen. High-purity nitrogen (less than 0.5 ppm total hydrocarbons) is used to remove test compounds from the purge matrix. The source of nitrogen shall be regulated continuously to 40 psig before the on/off toggle valve.

2.2 Volatile Organic Recovery System.

2.2.1 Splitter Valve (Optional). Stainless steel cross-pattern valve capable of splitting nominal flow rates from the purge flow of 6 L/min. The valve shall be maintained at 75±2°C in the heated zone and shall be placed downstream of the coalescing filter. It is recommended that 0.125 in. OD tubing be used to direct the split vent flow from the heated zone. The back pressure caused by the 0.125 in. OD tubing is critical for maintaining proper split valve operation. Note: The splitter valve design is optional; it may be used in cases where the concentration of a pollutant would saturate the adsorbents.

2.2.2 Injection Port. Stainless steel 1/4 in. OD compression fitting tee with a 6-mm septum fixed on the top port. The injection port is the point of entry for the recovery study solution. If using a gaseous standard to determine recovery efficiency, connect the gaseous standard to the injection port of the tee.

2.2.3 Knockout Trap (Optional but Recommended). A 25-mL capacity glass reservoir body with a full-stem impinger (to avoid leaks, a modified midget glass impinger with a screw cap and ball/socket clamps on the inlet and outlet is recommended). The empty impinger is placed in an ice water bath between the injection port and the sorbent cartridge. Its purpose is to reduce the water content of the purge gas (saturated at 75°C) before the sorbent cartridge.

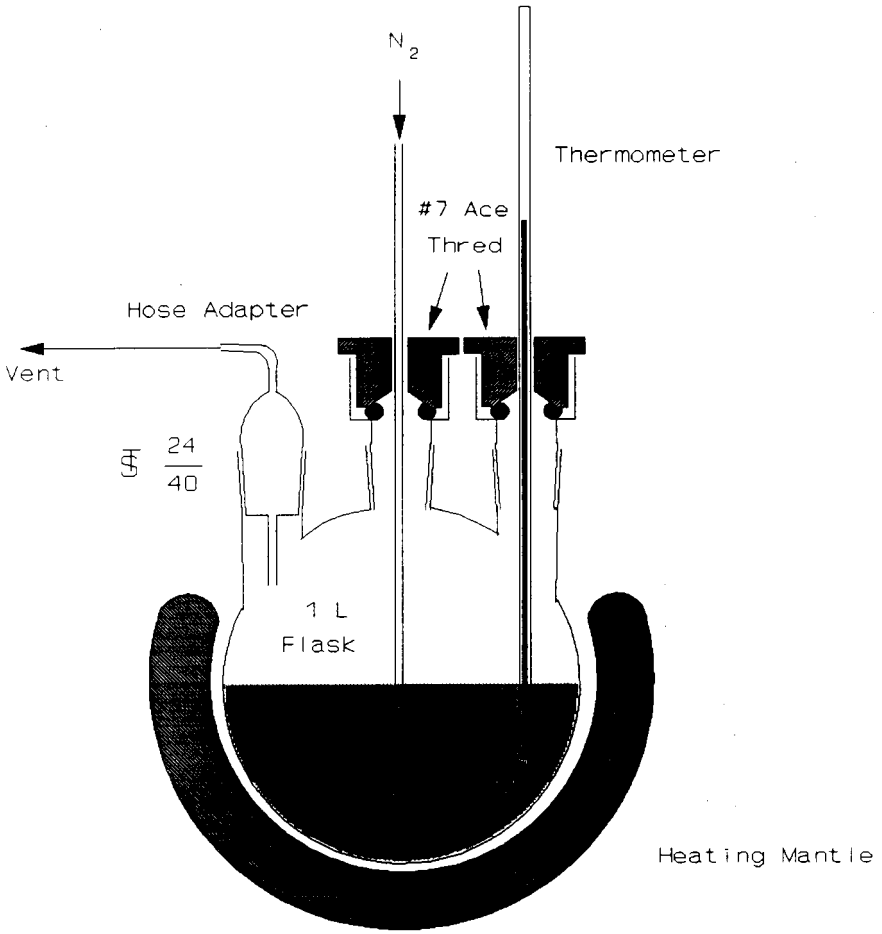



FIGURE 3. SCHEMATIC OF PEG CLEANING SYSTEM

2.2.4 Insulated Ice Bath. A 350-mL dewar or other type of insulated bath is used to maintain ice water around the knockout trap.

2.2.5 Sorbent Cartridges. Commercially available glass or stainless steel cartridge packed with one or more appropriate sorbents. The amount of adsorbent packed in the cartridge depends on the breakthrough volume of the test compounds but is limited by back pressure caused by the packing (not to exceed 7 psig). More than one sorbent cartridge placed in series may be necessary depending upon the mixture of the measured components.

2.2.6 Volumetric Glassware. Type A glass 10-mL volumetric flasks for measuring a final volume from the water catch in the knockout trap.

2.2.7 Thermal Desorption Unit. A clamshell type oven, used for the desorption of direct thermal desorption sorbent tubes. The oven shall be capable of increasing the temperature of the desorption tubes rapidly to recommended desorption temperature.

2.2.8 Ultrasonic Bath. Small bath used to agitate sorbent material and desorption solvent. Ice water shall be used in the bath because of heat transfer caused by operation of the bath.

2.2.9 Desorption Vials. Four-dram (15-mL) capacity borosilicate glass vials with Teflon-lined caps.

2.2.10 Reagents.

2.2.10.1 Water. Same as specified in Section 2.1.8.2.

2.2.10.2 Desorption Solvent (when used). Appropriate high-purity (99.99 percent) solvent for desorption shall be used. Analysis shall be performed (utilizing the same analytical technique as that used in the analysis of the waste samples) on each lot to determine purity.

2.3 Analytical System. A gas chromatograph (GC) is commonly used to separate and quantify compounds from the sample collection and recovery procedure. Method 18 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A) may be used as a guideline for determining the appropriate GC column and GC detector based on the test compounds to be determined. Other types of analytical instrumentation may be used (i.e., HPLC) in lieu of GC systems as long as the recovery efficiency criteria of this method are met.

2.3.1 Gas Chromatograph. The GC shall be equipped with a constant-temperature liquid injection port or a heated sampling loop/valve system, as appropriate. The GC oven shall be temperature-programmable over the useful range of the GC column. The choice of detectors is based on the test compounds to be determined.

2.3.2 GC Column. Select the appropriate GC column based on (1) literature review or previous experience, (2) polarity of the analytes, (3) capacity of the column, or (4) resolving power (i.e., length, diameter, film thickness) required.

2.3.3 Data System. A programmable electronic integrator for recording, analyzing, and storing the signal generated by the detector.

2.3.4 Reagents. The gases required for GC operation shall be of the highest obtainable purity (hydrocarbon free). Consult the operating manual for recommended settings.

*3. Procedure*

Assemble the glassware and associated fittings (see Figures 4 or 5, as appropriate) and leak-check the system (approximately 7 psig is the target pressure). After an initial leak check, mark the pressure gauge and use the initial checkpoint to monitor for leaks throughout subsequent analyses. If the pressure in the system drops below the target pressure at any time during analysis, that analysis shall be considered invalid.

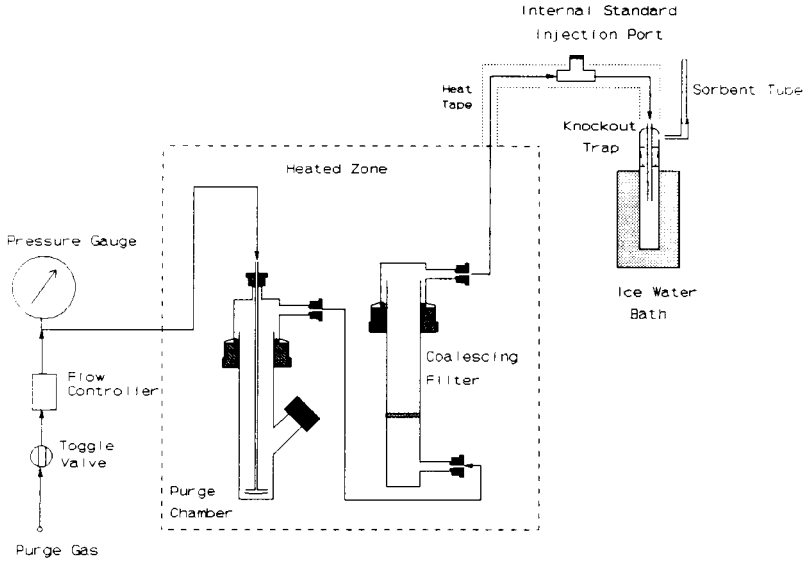



FIGURE 4. SCHEMATIC OF PURGE AND RECOVERY APPARATUS

3.1 Recovery Efficiency Determination. Determine the individual recovery efficiency (RE) for each of the target compounds in duplicate before the waste samples are analyzed. To determine the RE, generate a water blank (Section 3.2.4) and use the injection port to introduce a known volume of spike solution (or certified gaseous standard)

containing all of the target compounds at the levels expected in the waste sample. Introduce the spike solution immediately after the nitrogen purge has been started (Section 3.2.2). Follow the procedures outlined in Section 3.2.3. Analyze the recovery efficiency samples using the techniques described in Section 3.3. Determine the recovery efficiency (Equation 1, Section 4.2) by comparing the amount of compound recovered to the theoretical amount spiked. Determine the RE twice for each compound; the RSD shall be ≤ 10 percent for each compound. If the RSD for any compound is not ≤ 10 percent, modify the sampling/analytical procedure and complete an RE study in duplicate, or continue determining RE until the RSD meets the acceptable criteria. The average RE shall be 0.70≤RE≤1.30 for each compound. If the average RE does not meet these criteria, an alternative sample collection and/or analysis technique shall be developed and the recovery efficiency determination shall be repeated for that compound until the criteria are met for every target compound. Example modifications of the sampling/analytical system include changing the adsorbent material, changing the desorption solvent, utilizing direct thermal desorption of test compounds from the sorbent tubes, utilizing another analytical technique.

3.2 Sample Collection and Recovery.

3.2.1 The sample collection procedure in Method 25D shall be used to collect (into a preweighed vial) 10 g of waste into PEG, cool, and ship to the laboratory. Remove the sample container from the cooler and wipe the exterior to remove any ice or water. Weigh the container and sample to the nearest 0.01 g and record the weight. Pour the sample from the container into the purge flask. Rinse the sample container three times with approximately 6 mL of PEG (or the volume needed to total 50 mL of PEG in the purge flask), transferring the rinses to the purge flask. Add 50 mL of organic-free deionized water to the purge flask. Cap the purge flask tightly in between each rinse and after adding all the components into the flask.

3.2.2 Allow the oven to equilibrate to 75± °C. Begin the sample recovery process by turning the toggle valve on, thus allowing a 6-L/min flow of pure nitrogen through the purge chamber.

3.2.3 Stop the purge after 30 min. Immediately remove the sorbent tube(s) from the apparatus and cap both ends. Remove the knockout trap and transfer the water catch to a 10-mL volumetric flask. Rinse the trap with organic-free deionized water and transfer the rinse to the volumetric flask. Dilute to the 10-mL mark with water. Transfer the water sample to a sample vial and store at 4°C with zero headspace. The analysis of the contents of the water knockout trap is optional for this method. If the target compounds are water soluble, analysis of the water is recommended; meeting the recovery efficiency criteria in these cases would be difficult without adding the amount captured in the knockout trap.

3.2.4 Water Blank. A water blank shall be analyzed daily to determine the cleanliness of the purge and recovery system. A water blank is generated by adding 60 mL of organic-free deionized water to 50 mL of PEG in the purge chamber. Treat the blank as described in Section 3.2.2 and 3.2.3. The purpose of the water blank is to insure that no contaminants exist in the sampling and analytical apparatus which would interfere with the quantitation of the target compounds. If contaminants are present, locate the source of contamination, remove it, and repeat the water blank analysis.

3.3 Sample Analysis. Sample analysis in the context of this method refers to techniques to remove the target compounds from the sorbent tubes, separate them using a chromatography technique, and quantify them with an appropriate detector. Two types of sample extraction techniques typically used for sorbents include solvent desorption or direct thermal desorption of test compounds to a secondary focusing unit (either sorbent or cryogen based). The test compounds are then typically transferred to a GC system for analysis. Other analytical systems may be used (i.e., HPLC) in lieu of GC systems as long as the recovery efficiency criteria of this method are met.

3.3.1 Recover the test compounds from the sorbent tubes that require solvent desorption by transferring the adsorbent material to a sample vial containing the desorption solvent. The desorption solvent shall be the same as the solvent used to prepare calibration standards. The volume of solvent depends on the amount of adsorbed material to be desorbed (1.0 mL per 100 mg of adsorbent material) and also on the amount of test compounds present. Final volume adjustment and or dilution can be made so that the concentration of test compounds in the desorption solvent is bracketed by the concentration of the calibration solutions. Ultrasonicate the desorption solvent for 15 min in an ice bath. Allow the sample to sit for a period of time so that the adsorbent material can settle to the bottom of the vial. Transfer the solvent with a pasteur pipet (minimizing the amount of adsorbent material taken) to another vial and store at 4 °C.

3.3.2 The analytical instrument shall be calibrated with a minimum of three levels of standards for each compound whose concentrations bracket the concentration of test compounds from the sorbent tubes. Liquid calibration standards shall be used for calibration in the analysis of the solvent extracts. The liquid calibration standards shall be prepared in the desorption solvent matrix. The calibration standards may be prepared

and injected individually or as a mixture. If thermal desorption and focusing (onto another sorbent or cryogen focusing) are used, a certified gaseous mixture or a series of gaseous standards shall be used for calibration of the instrument. The gaseous standards shall be focused and analyzed in the same manner as the samples.

3.3.3 The analytical system shall be certified free from contaminants before a calibration is performed (see Section 3.2.4). The calibration standards are used to determine the linearity of the analytical system. Perform an initial calibration and linearity check by analyzing the three calibration standards for each target compound in triplicate starting with the lowest level and continuing to the highest level. If the triplicate analyses do not agree within 5 percent of their average, additional analyses will be needed until the 5 percent criteria is met. Calculate the response factor (Equation 3, Section 4.4) from the average area counts of the injections for each concentration level. Average the response factors of the standards for each compound. The linearity of the detector is acceptable if the response factor of each compound at a particular concentration is within 10 percent of the overall mean response factor for that compound. Analyze daily a mid-level calibration standard in duplicate and calculate a new response factor. Compare the daily response factor average to the average response factor calculated for the mid-level calibration during the initial linearity check; repeat the three-level calibration procedure if the daily average response factor differs from the initial linearity check mid-level response factor by more than 10 percent. Otherwise, proceed with the sample analysis.

3.3.4 Analyze the desorption solvent or direct thermal desorption tubes from each sample using the same analytical parameters used for the calibration standard. Calculate the total weight detected for each compound (Equation 4, Section 4.5). The slope (area/amount) and y-intercept are calculated from the line bracketed between the two closest calibration points. Correct the concentration of each waste sample with the appropriate recovery efficiency factor and the split flow ratio (if used). The final concentration of each individual test compound is calculated by dividing the corrected measured weight for that compound by the weight of the original sample determined in Section 3.2.1 (Equation 5, Section 4.6).

3.4 Repeat the sample collection, recovery, and analysis twice more, for a total of three samples. Report the corrected concentration of each of the waste samples, average waste concentration, and relative standard deviation (Equation 6, Section 4.7).

*4. Calculations*

4.1 Definitions and Variables

$A_S$=Mean area counts of test compound in standard.

$A_u$=Mean area counts of test compound in sample desorption solvent.

b=y-intercept of the line formed between the two closest calibration standards that bracket the concentration of the sample.

$C_T$=Amount of test compound (μg) in calibration standard.

CF=Correction for adjusting final amount of sample detected for losses during individual sample runs.

$F_p$=Nitrogen flow through the purge chamber (6 L/min).

$F_s$=Nitrogen split flow directed to the sample recovery system (use 6 L/min if split flow design was not used).

PPM=Final concentration of test compound in waste sample (μg/g).

RE=Recovery efficiency for adjusting final amount of sample detected for losses due to inefficient trapping and desorption techniques.

R.F.=Response factor for test compound, calculated from a calibration standard.

S=Slope of the line (area counts/$C_T$) formed between two closest calibration points that bracket the concentration of the sample.

$W_C$=Weight of test compound expected to be recovered in spike solution based on theoretical amount.

$W_E$=Weight of vial and PEG (g).

$W_F$=Weight of vial, PEG and waste sample (g).

$W_S$=Weight of original waste sample (g).

$W_T$=Corrected weight of test compound measured (μg) in sample.

$W_X$=Weight of test compound measured during analysis of recovery efficiency spike samples (μg).

4.2 Recovery efficiency for determining trapping/desorption efficiency of individual test compounds in the spike solution, decimal value.

$$RE = \frac{W_x}{W_c} \quad (1)$$

4.3 Weight of waste sample (g).

$$W_S = W_F - W_E \quad (2)$$

4.4 Response Factor for individual test compounds.

$$RF = \frac{C_T}{A_S} \quad (3)$$

4.5 Corrected weight of a test compound in the sample, in μg.

$$W_T = \frac{A_u - b}{S} \times \frac{1}{RE} \times \frac{F_p}{F_s} \quad (4)$$

4.6 Final concentration of a test compound in the sample in ppmw.

$$PPM = \frac{W_T}{W_S} \quad (5)$$

4.7 Relative standard deviation (RSD) calculation.

$$RSD = \frac{100}{\overline{PPM}} \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(PPM_i - \overline{PPM}\right)^2}{n-1}} \quad (6)$$

METHOD 306—DETERMINATION OF CHROMIUM EMISSIONS FROM DECORATIVE AND HARD CHROMIUM ELECTROPLATING AND ANODIZING OPERATIONS

*1. Applicability and Principle*

1.1 Applicability. This method applies to the determination of chromium (Cr) in emissions from decorative and hard chrome electroplating facilities and anodizing operations.

1.2 Principle. (a) A sample is extracted isokinetically from the source using an unheated Method 5 sampling train (40 CFR part 60, appendix A), with a glass nozzle and probe liner, but with the filter omitted. The sample time has to be at least 2 hours. The Cr emissions are collected in an alkaline solution: 0.1 N sodium hydroxide (NaOH) or 0.1 N sodium bicarbonate ($NaHCO_3$). The collected samples remain in the alkaline solution until analysis. Samples with high Cr concentrations may be analyzed using inductively coupled plasma emission spectrometry (ICP) at 267.72 nm. Alternatively, if improved detection limits are required, a portion of the alkaline impinger solution is digested with nitric acid and analyzed by graphite furnace atomic absorption spectroscopy (GFAAS) at 357.9 nm.

(b) If it is desirable to determine hexavalent chromium ($Cr^{+6}$) emissions, the samples may be analyzed using an ion chromatograph equipped with a post-column reactor (IC/PCR) and a visible wavelength detector. To increase sensitivity for trace levels of $Cr^{+6}$, a preconcentration system can be used in conjunction with the IC/PCR.

*2. Range, Sensitivity, Precision, and Interferences*

2.1 Range. The recommended analytical range for each of the three analytical techniques is given below. The upper limit of all three techniques can be extended indefinitely by appropriate dilution.

2.1.1 GFAAS Range. As reported in Method 7191 of SW–846 (Citation 5 in Bibliography), the optimum concentration range for GFAAS is 5 to 100 µg Cr/l of concentrated analyte.

2.1.2 ICP Range. A linear response curve for ICP can be obtained in the range of 10 to at least 500 µg Cr/l of absorbing solution.

2.1.3 IC/PCR Range. In 40 CFR part 266, appendix IX, the lower limit of the detection range for IC/PCR when employing a preconcentration procedure is reported to be about 0.1 µg $Cr^{+6}$/l of absorbing solution.

2.2 Sensitivity.

2.2.1 Analytical Sensitivity.

2.2.1.1 ICP Analytical Sensitivity. The minimum detection limit for ICP, as reported in Method 6010A of SW–846, is 7 µg Cr/l.

2.2.1.2 GFAAS Analytical Sensitivity. The minimum detection limit for GFAAS, as reported in Method 7191 of SW–846, is 1 µg Cr/l.

2.2.1.3 IC/PCR Analytical Sensitivity. The minimum detection limit for IC/PCR with a preconcentrator, as reported in 40 CFR part 266, appendix IX is 0.05 µg $Cr^{+6}$/l.

2.2.2 In-stack Sensitivity. The in-stack sensitivity depends upon the analytical detection limit, the volume of stack gas sampled, and the total volume of the impinger absorbing solution plus the rinses. Using the analytical detection limits given in sections 2.2.1.1, 2.2.1.2, and 2.2.1.3; a stack gas sample volume of 1.7 dscm; and a total liquid sample volume of 500 ml; the corresponding in-stack detection limits are 0.0021 mg Cr/dscm for ICP, 0.00015 mg Cr/dscm for GFAAS, and 0.000015 mg $Cr^{+6}$/dscm for IC/PCR with preconcentration. However, it is recommended that the concentration of Cr in the analytical solutions be at least five times the analytical detection limit to optimize sensitivity in the analyses. Using this guideline and the same assumptions for impinger sample volume and stack gas sample volume (500 ml and 1.7 dscm, respectively), the recommended minimum stack concentrations for optimum sensitivity are 0.0103 mg Cr/dscm for ICP, 0.00074 mg Cr/dscm for GFAAS, and 0.000074 mg $Cr^{+6}$/dscm for IC/

PCR with preconcentration. If required, the in-stack detection limits can be improved by either increasing the stack gas sample volume, reducing the volume of the digested sample for GFAAS, improving the analytical detection limits, or any combination of the three.

2.3 Precision. The following precision data have been reported for the three analytical methods. In the case of the GFAAS there is also bias data. In all cases, when sampling precision is combined with analytical precision, the resulting overall precision may be lower.

2.3.1 GFAAS Precision. As reported in Method 7191 of SW–846, in a single laboratory (EMSL), using Cincinnati, Ohio tap water spiked at concentrations of 19, 48, and 77 µg Cr/l, the standard deviations were ±0.1, ±0.2, and ±0.8, respectively. Recoveries at these levels were 97 percent, 101 percent, and 102 percent, respectively.

2.3.2 ICP Precision. As reported in Method 6010A of SW–846, in an EPA round-robin Phase 1 study, seven laboratories applied the ICP technique to acid/distilled water matrices that had been spiked with various metal concentrates. For true values of 10, 50, and 150 µg Cr/l; the mean reported values were 10, 50, and 149 µg Cr/l; and the mean percent relative standard deviations were 18, 3.3, and 3.8 percent, respectively.

2.3.3 IC/PCR Precision. As reported in 40 CFR part 266, appendix IX, the precision of the IC/PCR with sample preconcentration is 5 to 10 percent; the overall precision for sewage sludge incinerators emitting 120 ng/dscm of $Cr^{+6}$ and 3.5 µg/dscm of total Cr is 25 percent and 9 percent for $Cr^{+6}$ and total Cr, respectively; and for hazardous waste incinerators emitting 300 ng/dscm of $Cr^{+6}$ the precision is 20 percent.

2.4 Interferences.

2.4.1 GFAAS Interferences. Low concentrations of calcium and/or phosphate may cause interferences; at concentrations above 200 µg/l, calcium's effect is constant and eliminates the effect of phosphate. Calcium nitrate is therefore added to the concentrated analyte to ensure a known constant effect. Other matrix modifiers recommended by the instrument manufacturer may also be suitable. Nitrogen should not be used as the purge gas due to cyanide band interference. Background correction may be required because of possible significant levels of nonspecific absorption and scattering at the 357.9 nm analytical wavelength. Zeeman or Smith-Hieftje background correction is recommended to correct for interferences due to high levels of dissolved solids in the alkaline impinger solutions.

2.4.2 ICP Interferences.

2.4.2.1 ICP Spectral Interferences. (a) Spectral interferences are caused by:

(1) Overlap of a spectral line from another element;

(2) Unresolved overlap of molecular band spectra;

(3) Background contribution from continuous or recombination phenomena; and

(4) Stray light from the line emission of high-concentration elements.

(b) Spectral overlap may be compensated for by computer correcting the raw data after monitoring and measuring the interfering element. At the 267.72-nm Cr analytical wavelength, iron, manganese, and uranium are potential interfering elements. Background and stray light interferences can usually be compensated for by a background correction adjacent to the analytical line. Unresolved overlap requires the selection of an alternative Cr wavelength. Consult the instrument manufacturer's operation manual for interference correction procedures.

2.4.2.2 ICP Physical Interferences. High levels of dissolved solids in the samples may cause significant inaccuracies due to salt buildup at the nebulizer and torch tips. This problem can be controlled by diluting the sample or providing for extended rinse times between sample analyses. Standards are prepared in the same matrix as the samples (i.e., 0.1 N NaOH or 0.1 N $NaHCO_3$).

2.4.2.3 ICP Chemical Interferences. These include molecular compound formation, ionization effects and solute vaporization effects, and are usually not significant in ICP, especially if the standards and samples are matrix matched.

2.4.3 IC/PCR Interferences. Components in the sample matrix may cause $Cr^{+6}$ to convert to trivalent chromium ($Cr^{+3}$) or cause $Cr^{+3}$ to convert to $Cr^{+6}$. The chromatographic separation of $Cr^{+6}$ using ion chromatography reduces the potential for other metals to interfere with the post-column reaction. For the IC/PCR analysis, only compounds that coelute with $Cr^{+6}$ and affect the diphenylcarbazide reaction will cause interference. Periodic analyses of reagent water blanks are used to demonstrate that the analytical system is essentially free of contamination. Sample cross-contamination that can occur when high-level and low-level samples or standards are analyzed alternately is eliminated by thorough purging of the sample loop. Purging can easily be achieved by increasing the injection volume of the samples to ten times the size of the sample loop.

*3. Apparatus*

3.1 Sampling Train. A schematic of the sampling train used in this method is shown in Figure 306-1. The train is the same as Method 5, section 2.1 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A), except that the filter is omitted, and quartz or borosilicate glass must be used for the probe nozzle and liner in place of stainless steel. It is not necessary to heat the probe liner. Probe fittings of plastic such as

Teflon, polypropylene, etc. are recommended over metal fittings to prevent contamination. If desired, a single combined probe nozzle and liner may be used, but such a single glass piece is *not* a requirement of this methodology. Use 0.1 N NaOH or 0.1 N $NaHCO_3$ in the impingers in place of water.

3.2 Sample Recovery. Same as Method 5, section 2.2 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A), with the following exceptions:

3.2.1 Probe-Liner and Probe-Nozzle Brushes. Brushes are not necessary for sample recovery. If a probe brush is used, it must be nonmetallic.

3.2.2 Sample Recovery Solution. Use 0.1 N NaOH or 0.1 N $NaHCO_3$, whichever was used as the impinger absorbing solution, in place of acetone to recover the sample.

3.2.3 Sample Storage Containers. Polyethylene, with leak-free screw cap, 500 ml or 1,000 ml.

3.2.4 Filtration Apparatus for IC/PCR. Teflon, or equivalent, filter holder and 0.45 µm acetate, or equivalent, filter.

3.3 Analysis. For analysis, the following equipment is needed.

3.3.1 General.

3.3.1.1 Phillips Beakers. (Phillips beakers are preferred, but regular beakers can also be used.)

3.3.1.2 Hot Plate.

3.3.1.3 Volumetric Flasks. Class A, various sizes as appropriate.

3.3.1.4 Assorted Pipettes.

3.3.2 Analysis by GFAAS.

3.3.2.1 Chromium Hollow Cathode Lamp or Electrodeless Discharge Lamp.

3.3.2.2 Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometer.

3.3.3 Analysis by ICP.

3.3.3.1 ICP Spectrometer. Computer-controlled emission spectrometer with background correction and radio frequency generator.

3.3.3.2 Argon Gas Supply. Welding grade or better.

3.3.4 Analysis by IC/PCR.

3.3.4.1 IC/PCR System. High performance liquid chromatograph pump, sample injection valve, post-column reagent delivery and mixing system, and a visible detector, capable of operating at 520 nm, all with a nonmetallic (or inert) flow path. An electronic peak area mode is recommended, but other recording devices and integration techniques are acceptable provided the repeatability criteria and the linearity criteria for the calibration curve described in section 6.4.1 can be satisfied. A sample loading system will be required if preconcentration is employed.

3.3.4.2 Analytical Column. A high performance ion chromatograph (HPIC) nonmetallic column with anion separation characteristics and a high loading capacity designed for separation of metal chelating compounds to prevent metal interference. Resolution described in section 5.5 must be obtained. A nonmetallic guard column with the same ion-exchange material is recommended.

3.3.4.3 Preconcentration Column. An HPIC nonmetallic column with acceptable anion retention characteristics and sample loading rates as described in section 5.5.

Environmental Protection Agency Pt. 63, App. A

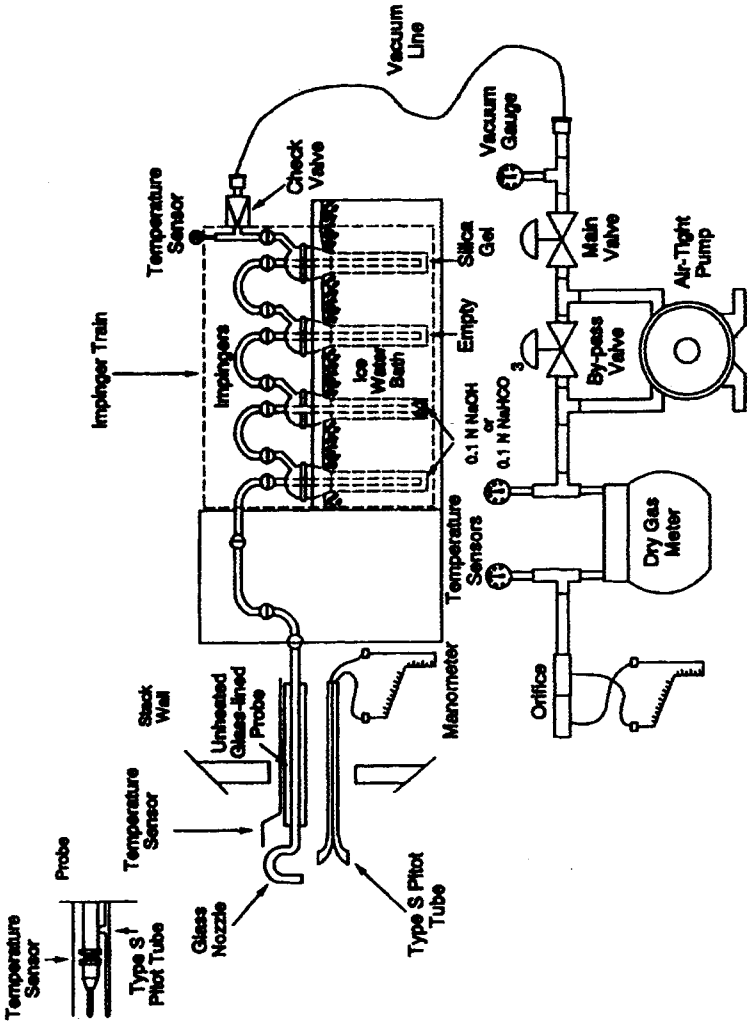



Figure 306-1. Sampling Train Schematic.

3.3.4.4 0.45-µm Filter Cartridge. For the removal of insoluble material. To be used just prior to sample injection/analysis.

*4. Reagents*

Unless otherwise indicated, all reagents shall conform to the specifications established by the Committee on Analytical Reagents of the American Chemical Society

(ACS reagent grade). Where such specifications are not available, use the best available grade.

4.1 Sampling.

4.1.1 Water. Reagent water that conforms to ASTM Specification D1193-77, Type II (incorporated by reference—see §63.14). It is recommended that water blanks be checked prior to preparing sampling reagents to ensure that the Cr content is less than the analytical detection limit.

4.1.2 Sodium Hydroxide (NaOH) Absorbing Solution, 0.1 N or Sodium Bicarbonate ($NaHCO_3$) Absorbing Solution, 0.1 N. Dissolve 4.0 g of sodium hydroxide in 1 l of water, or dissolve 8.5 g of sodium bicarbonate in 1 l of water.

4.2 Sample Recovery.

4.2.1 0.1 N NaOH or 0.1 N $NaHCO_3$. See section 4.1.2. Use the same solution for recovery as was used in the impingers.

4.2.2 pH Indicator Strip, for IC/PCR. pH indicator capable of determining the pH of solutions between the pH range of 7 and 12, at 0.5 pH intervals.

4.3 Sample Preparation and Analysis.

4.3.1 Nitric Acid ($HNO_3$), Concentrated, for GFAAS. Trace metals grade or better $HNO_3$ must be used for reagent preparation. The ACS reagent grade $HNO_3$ is acceptable for cleaning glassware.

4.3.2 $HNO_3$, 1.0 percent (v/v), for GFAAS. Add, with stirring, 10 ml of concentrated $HNO_3$ to 800 ml of water. Dilute to 1,000 ml with water. This reagent shall contain less than 0.001 mg Cr/l.

4.3.3 Calcium Nitrate $Ca(NO_3)2$ Solution (10 µg Ca/ml) for GFAAS. Prepare the solution by weighing 36 mg of $Ca(NO_3)_2$ into a 1 l volumetric flask. Dilute with water to 1 l.

4.3.4 Matrix Modifier, for GFAAS. See instrument manufacturer's manual for suggested matrix modifier.

4.3.5 Chromatographic Eluent, for IC/PCR. The eluent used in the analytical system is ammonium sulfate based. Prepare by adding 6.5 ml of 29 percent ammonium hydroxide ($NH_4$ OH) and 33 g of ammonium sulfate ($(NH_4)_2$ $SO_4$) to 500 ml of reagent water. Dilute to 1 l with reagent water and mix well. Other combinations of eluents and/or columns may be employed provided peak resolution, as described in section 5.5, repeatability and linearity, as described in section 6.4.1, and analytical sensitivity are acceptable.

4.3.6 Post-Column Reagent, for IC/PCR. An effective post-column reagent for use with the chromatographic eluent described in section 4.3.5 is a diphenylcarbazide (DPC) based system. Dissolve 0.5 g of 1,5-diphenylcarbazide in 100 ml of ACS grade methanol. Add 500 ml of reagent water containing 50 ml of 96 percent spectrophotometric grade sulfuric acid. Dilute to 1 l with reagent water.

4.3.7 Chromium Standard Stock Solution (1,000 mg/l). Procure a certified aqueous standard or dissolve 2.829 g of potassium dichromate ($K_2$ $Cr_2$ $O_7$,) in water and dilute to 1 l.

4.3.8 Calibration Standards for GFAAS. Chromium solutions for GFAAS calibration shall be prepared to contain 1.0 percent (v/v) $HNO_3$. The zero standard shall be 1.0 percent (v/v) $HNO_3$. Calibration standards should be prepared daily by diluting the Cr standard stock solution (section 4.3.7) with 1.0 percent $HNO_3$. Use at least four standards to make the calibration curve. Suggested levels are 0, 5, 50, and 100 µg Cr/l.

4.3.9 Calibration Standards for ICP or IC/PCR. Prepare calibration standards for ICP or IC/PCR by diluting the Cr standard stock solution (section 4.3.7) with 0.1 N NaOH or 0.1 N $NaHCO_3$, whichever was used as the impinger absorbing solution, to achieve a matrix similar to the actual field samples. Suggested levels are 0, 25, 50, and 100 µg Cr/l for ICP, and 0, 0.5, 5, and 10 µg $Cr^{+6}$/l for IC/PCR.

4.4 Glassware Cleaning Reagents.

4.4.1 $HNO_3$, Concentrated. The ACS reagent grade or equivalent.

4.4.2 Water. Reagent water that conforms to ASTM Specification D1193–77, Type II, (incorporated by reference—see §63.14).

4.4.3 $HNO_3$, 10 percent (v/v). Add with stirring 500 ml of concentrated $HNO_3$ to a flask containing approximately 4,000 ml of water. Dilute to 5,000 ml with water. Mix well. The reagent shall contain less than 2 µg Cr/l.

*5. Procedure*

5.1 Sampling. (a) Same as Method 5, section 4.1 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A), except omit the filter and filter holder from the sampling train, use a glass nozzle and probe liner, do not heat the probe, place 100 ml of 0.1 N NaOH or 0.1 N $NaHCO_3$ in each of the first two impingers, and record the data for each run on a data sheet such as the one shown in Figure 306–2.

(b) Clean all glassware prior to sampling in hot soapy water designed for laboratory cleaning of glassware. Next, rinse the glassware three times with tap water, followed by three additional rinses with reagent water. Then soak all glassware in 10 percent (v/v) $HNO_3$ solution for a minimum of 4 hours, rinse three times with reagent water, and allowed to air dry. Cover all glassware openings where contamination can occur with Parafilm, or equivalent, until the sampling train is assembled for sampling.

(c) If the sample is going to be analyzed for $Cr^{+6}$ using IC/PCR, determine the pH of the solution in the first impinger at the end of the sampling run using a pH indicator strip. The pH of the solution should be greater than 8.5. If not, the concentration of the NaOH or $NaHCO_3$ impinger absorbing solution should be increased to 0.5 N and the sample should be rerun.

5.2 Sample Recovery. Follow the basic procedures of Method 5, section 4.2, with the exceptions noted below; a filter is not recovered from this train.

5.2.1 Container No. 1. Measure the volume of the liquid in the first, second, and third impingers and quantitatively transfer into a labelled sample container. Use approximately 200 to 300 ml of 0.1 N NaOH or 0.1 N $NaHCO_3$ to rinse the probe nozzle, probe liner, three impingers, and connecting glassware; add this rinse to the same container.

5.2.2 Container No. 2 (Reagent Blank). Place approximately 500 ml of 0.1 N NaOH or 0.1 N $NaHCO_3$ absorbing solution in a labeled sample container.

5.2.3 Sample Filtration for IC/PCR. If the sample is to be analyzed for $Cr^{+6}$ by IC/PCR, it must be filtered immediately following recovery to remove any insoluble matter. Nitrogen gas may be used as a pressure assist to the filtration process. Filter the entire contents of Container No. 1 through a 0.45-µm acetate filter (or equivalent), and collect the filtrate in a 1,000 ml graduated cylinder. Rinse the sample container with reagent water three separate times, pass these rinses through the filter, and add the rinses to the sample filtrate. Determine the final volume of the filtrate and rinses and return them to the rinsed polyethylene sample container.

5.2.4 Sample Preservation. Refrigerate samples upon receipt. (Containers Nos. 1 and 2).

5.3 Sample Preparation and Analysis for GFAAS. For analysis by GFAAS, an acid digestion of the alkaline impinger solution is required. Two types of blanks are required for the analysis. The calibration blank is used in establishing the analytical curve, and the reagent blank is used to assess possible contamination resulting from the sample processing. The 1.0 percent $HNO_3$ is the calibration blank. The 0.1 N NaOH solution or the 0.1 N $NaHCO_3$ from section 5.2.2 is the reagent blank. The reagent blank must be carried through the complete analytical procedure, including the acid digestion, and must contain the same acid concentration in the final solution as the sample solutions.

5.3.1 Acid Digestion for GFAAS. (a) In a beaker, add 10 ml of concentrated $HNO_3$ to a sample aliquot of 100 ml taken for analysis. Cover the beaker with a watch glass. Place the beaker on a hot plate and reflux the sample down to near dryness. Add another 5 ml of concentrated $HNO_3$ to complete the digestion. Carefully reflux the sample volume down to near dryness. Wash down the beaker walls and watch glass with reagent water. The final concentration of $HNO_3$ in the solution should be 1 percent (v/v). Transfer the digested sample to a 50 ml volumetric flask. Add 0.5 ml of concentrated $HNO_3$, and 1 ml of the 10 µg/ml of Ca $(NO_3)_2$.

(b) Dilute to 50 ml with reagent water. A different final volume may be used, based on the expected Cr concentration, but the $HNO_3$ concentration must be maintained at 1 percent (v/v).

Plant _____
Location _____
Operator _____
Date _____
Run No. _____
Sample box No _____
Meter box No. _____
Meter ΔH@ _____
C factor _____
Pitot tube coefficient, $C_p$ _____

SCHEMATIC OF STACK CROSS SECTION

Ambient temperature _____
Barometric pressure _____
Assumed moisture, % _____
Probe length, (ft.) _____
Nozzle identification No. _____
Average calibrated nozzle diameter, (in.) _____
Leak rate, (cfm) _____
Static pressure, (in. Hg) _____

| Traverse point number | Sampling time (min.) | Vacuum (in. Hg) | Stack temperature ($T_s$) (°F) | Velocity head ($\Delta P_s$) (in. $H_2O$) | Pressure differential across orifice meter (in. $H_2O$) | Gas meter reading ($ft^3$) | Gas sample temperature at dry gas meter | | Temperature of gas leaving condenser or last impinger(°F) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | Inlet (°F) | Outlet (°F) | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | | | | | | | Avg. | Avg. | |
| Average | | | | | | | Avg. | | |

Figure 306-2. Chromium Field Data Sheet.

5.3.2 Sample Analysis by GFAAS. (a) The 357.9-nm wavelength line shall be used. Follow the manufacturer's operating instructions for all other spectrophotometer parameters.

(b) Furnace parameters suggested by the manufacturer should be employed as guidelines. Since temperature-sensing mechanisms and temperature controllers can vary between instruments and/or with time, the validity of the furnace parameters must be periodically confirmed by systematically altering the furnace parameters while analyzing a standard. In this manner, losses of analyte due to higher-than-necessary temperature settings or losses in sensitivity due to less than optimum settings can be minimized. Similar verification of furnace parameters may be required for complex sample matrices. Calibrate the GFAAS system following the procedures specified in section 6.

(c) Inject a measured aliquot of digested sample into the furnace and atomize. If the concentration found exceeds the calibration range, the sample should be diluted with the calibration blank solution (1.0 percent $HNO_3$) and reanalyzed. Consult the operator's manual for suggested injection volumes. The use of multiple injections can improve accuracy and help detect furnace pipetting errors.

(d) Analyze a minimum of one matrix-matched reagent blank per sample batch to determine if contamination or any memory effects are occurring. Analyze a calibration blank and a midpoint calibration check standard after approximately every 10 sample injections.

(e) Calculate the Cr concentrations:

(1) By the method of standard additions (see operator's manual),

(2) From the calibration curve, or

(3) Directly from the instrument's concentration readout. All dilution or concentration factors must be taken into account. All results should be reported in µg Cr/ml with up to three significant figures.

5.4 Sample Analysis by ICP. (a) The ICP measurement is performed directly on the alkaline impinger solution; acid digestion is not necessary provided the samples and standards are matrix matched. However, ICP should only be used when the solution analyzed has a Cr concentration greater than 35 µg/l.

(b) Two types of blanks are required for the analysis. The calibration blank is used in establishing the analytical curve, and the reagent blank is used to assess possible contamination resulting from sample processing. Use either 0.1 N NaOH or 0.1 N $NaHCO_3$, whichever was used for the impinger absorbing solution, for the calibration blank. The calibration blank can be prepared fresh in the laboratory; it does not have to be from the same batch of solution that was used in the field. Prepare a sufficient quantity to flush the system between standards and samples. The reagent blank (section 5.2.2) is a sample of the impinger solution used for sample collection that is collected in the field during the testing program.

(c) Set up the instrument with proper operating parameters including wavelength, background correction settings (if necessary), and interfering element correction settings (if necessary). The instrument must be allowed to become thermally stable before beginning performance of measurements (usually requiring at least 30 min of operation prior to calibration). During this warmup period, the optical calibration and torch position optimization may be performed (consult the operator's manual).

(d) Calibrate the instrument according to the instrument manufacturer's recommended procedures, and the procedures specified in section 6.3. Before analyzing the samples, reanalyze the highest calibration standard as if it were a sample. Concentration values obtained should not deviate from the actual values by more than 5 percent, or the established control limits, whichever is lower (see sections 6 and 7). If they do, follow the recommendations of the instrument manufacturer to correct for this condition.

(e) Flush the system with the calibration blank solution for at least 1 min before the analysis of each sample or standard. Analyze the midpoint calibration standard and the calibration blank after each 10 samples. Use the average intensity of multiple exposures for both standardization and sample analysis to reduce random error.

(f) Dilute and reanalyze samples that are more concentrated than the linear calibration limit or use an alternate, less sensitive Cr wavelength for which quality control data are already established.

(g) If dilutions are performed, the appropriate factors must be applied to sample values. All results should be reported in µg Cr/ml with up to three significant figures.

5.5 Sample Analyses by IC/PCR. (a) The $Cr^{+6}$ content of the sample filtrate is determined by IC/PCR. To increase sensitivity for trace levels of chromium, a preconcentration system is also used in conjunction with the IC/PCR.

(b) Prior to preconcentration and/or analysis, filter all field samples through a 0.45-µm filter. This filtration should be conducted just prior to sample injection/analysis.

(c) The preconcentration is accomplished by selectively retaining the analyte on a solid absorbent (as described in section 3.4.3.3), followed by removal of the analyte from the absorbent. Inject the sample into a sample loop of the desired size (use repeated loadings or a larger size loop for greater sensitivity). The $Cr^{+6}$ is collected on the resin bed of the column. Switch the injection valve so that the eluent displaces the concentrated $Cr^{+6}$ sample, moving it off the preconcentration column and onto the IC anion separation column. After separation from other sample components, the $Cr^{+6}$ forms a specific complex in the post-column reactor with the DPC reaction solution, and

the complex is detected by visible absorbance at a wavelength of 520 nm. The amount of absorbance measured is proportional to the concentration of the $Cr^{+6}$ complex formed. Compare the IC retention time and the absorbance of the $Cr^{+6}$ complex with known $Cr^{+6}$ standards analyzed under identical conditions to provide both qualitative and quantitative analyses.

(d) Two types of blanks are required for the analysis. The calibration blank is used in establishing the analytical curve, and the reagent blank is used to assess possible contamination resulting from sample processing. Use either 0.1 N NaOH or 0.1 N $NaHCO_3$, whichever was used for the impinger solution, for the calibration blank. The calibration blank can be prepared fresh in the laboratory; it does not have to be from the same batch of solution that was used in the field. The reagent blank (section 5.2.2) is a sample of the impinger solution used for sample collection that is collected in the field during the testing program.

(e) Prior to sample analysis, establish a stable baseline with the detector set at the required attenuation by setting the eluent flow rate at approximately 1 ml/min and the post-column reagent flow rate at approximately 0.5 ml/min. Note: As long as the ratio of eluent flow rate to PCR flow rate remains constant, the standard curve should remain linear. Inject a sample of reagent water to ensure that no $Cr^{+6}$ appears in the water blank.

(f) First, inject the calibration standards prepared, as described in section 4.3.9 to cover the appropriate concentration range, starting with the lowest standard first. Next, inject, in duplicate, the calibration reference standard (as described in section 7.3.1), followed by the reagent blank (section 5.2.2), and the field samples. Finally, repeat the injection of the calibration standards to assess instrument drift. Measure areas or heights of the $Cr^{+6}$/DPC complex chromatogram peaks. The response for replicate, consecutive injections of samples must be within 5 percent of the average response, or the injection should be repeated until the 5 percent criterion can be met. Use the average response (peak areas or heights) from the duplicate injections of calibration standards to generate a linear calibration curve. From the calibration curve, determine the concentrations of the field samples employing the average response from the duplicate injections.

### *6. Calibration*

6.1 Sampling Train Calibration. Perform all of the calibrations described in Method 5, section 5 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A). The alternate calibration procedures described in section 7 of Method 5 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A) may also be used.

6.2 GFAAS Calibration. Either run a series of chromium standards and a calibration blank and construct a calibration curve by plotting the concentrations of the standards against the absorbencies, or using the method of standard additions, plot added concentration versus absorbance. For instruments that read directly in concentration, set the curve corrector to read out the proper concentration, if applicable. This is customarily performed automatically with most instrument computer-based data systems.

6.2.1 GFAAS Calibration Curve. If a calibration curve is used, it should be prepared daily with a minimum of a calibration blank and three standards. Calibration standards for total chromium should start with 1 percent v/v $HNO_3$ with no chromium for the calibration blank, with appropriate increases in total chromium concentration for the other calibration standards (see section 4.3.9.). Calibration standards should be prepared fresh daily.

6.3 ICP Calibration. Calibrate the instrument according to the instrument manufacturer's recommended procedures, using a calibration blank and three standards for the initial calibration. Calibration standards should be prepared fresh daily, as described in section 4.3.9. Be sure that samples and calibration standards are matrix matched. Flush the system with the calibration blank between each standard. Use the average intensity of multiple exposures for both standardization and sample analysis to reduce random error.

6.4 IC/PCR Calibration. Prepare a calibration curve using the calibration blank and three calibration standards prepared fresh daily as described in section 4.3.9. Run the standards with the field samples as described in section 5.5.

### *7. Quality Control*

7.1 GFAAS Quality Control

7.1.1 GFAAS Calibration Reference Standards. If a calibration curve is used, it must be verified by use of at least one calibration reference standard (made from a reference material or other independent standard material) at or near the mid-range of the calibration curve. The calibration reference standard must be measured within 10 percent of it's true value for the curve to be considered valid. The curve must be validated before sample analyses are performed.

7.1.2 GFAAS Check Standards. (a) Run a check standard and a calibration blank after approximately every 10 sample injections, and at the end of the analytical run. These standards are run, in part, to monitor the life and performance of the graphite tube. Lack of reproducibility or a significant change in the signal for the check standard indicates that the graphite tube should be replaced. Check standards can be the mid-range calibration standard or the reference standard. The results of the check standard shall agree within 10 percent of the expected

value. If not, terminate the analyses, correct the problem, recalibrate the instrument, and reanalyze all samples analyzed subsequent to the last acceptable check standard analysis.

(b) The results of the calibration blank are to agree within three standard deviations of the mean blank value. If not, repeat the analysis two more times and average the results. If the average is not within three standard deviations of the background mean, terminate the analyses, correct the problem, recalibrate, and reanalyze all samples analyzed subsequent to the last acceptable calibration blank analysis.

7.1.3 GFAAS Duplicate Samples. Run one duplicate sample for every 20 samples, (or one per source test, whichever is more frequent). Duplicate samples are brought through the whole sample preparation and analytical process separately. Duplicate samples shall agree within 10 percent.

7.1.4 GFAAS Matrix Spiking. Spiked samples shall be prepared and analyzed daily to ensure that correct procedures are being followed and that all equipment is operating properly. Spiked sample recovery analyses should indicate a recovery for the Cr spike of between 75 and 125 percent. Spikes are added prior to any sample preparation. Cr levels in the spiked sample should provide final solution concentrations that fall within the linear portion of the calibration curve.

7.1.5 GFAAS Method of Standard Additions. Whenever sample matrix problems are suspected and standard/sample matrix matching is not possible or whenever a new sample matrix is being analyzed, the method of standard additions shall be used for the analysis of all extracts. Section 5.4.2 of Method 12 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A) specifies a performance test to determine if the method of standard additions is necessary.

7.1.6 GFAAS Reagent Blank Samples. Analyze a minimum of one matrix-matched reagent blank (section 5.2.2) per sample batch to determine if contamination or memory effects are occurring. The results should agree within three standard deviations of the mean blank value.

7.2 ICP Quality Control.

7.2.1 ICP Interference Check. Prepare an interference check solution to contain known concentrations of interfering elements that will provide an adequate test of the correction factors in the event of potential spectral interferences. Two potential interferences, iron and manganese, may be prepared as 1,000 µg/ml and 200 µg/ml solutions, respectively. The solutions should be prepared in dilute $HNO_3$ (1-5 percent). Particular care must be taken to ensure that the solutions and/or salts used to prepare the solutions are of ICP grade purity (i.e., that no measurable Cr contamination exists in the salts/solutions). Commercially prepared interfering element check standards are available. Verify the interelement correction factors every three months by analyzing the interference check solution. The correction factors are calculated according to the instrument manufacturer's directions. If interelement correction factors are used properly, no false Cr should be detected.

7.2.2 ICP Calibration Reference Standards. Prepare a calibration reference standard in the same alkaline matrix as the calibration standards; it should be at least 10 times the instrumental detection limit. This reference standard should be prepared from a different Cr stock solution source than that used for preparation of the calibration curve standards and is used to verify the accuracy of the calibration curve. Prior to sample analysis, analyze at least one reference standard. The calibration reference standard must be measured within 10 percent of it's true value for the curve to be considered valid. The curve must be validated before sample analyses are performed.

7.2.3 ICP Check Standards. Run a check standard and a calibration blank after every 10 samples, and at the end of the analytical run. Check standards can be the mid-range calibration standard or the reference standard. The results of the check standard shall agree within 10 percent of the expected value; if not, terminate the analyses, correct the problem, recalibrate the instrument, and rerun all samples analyzed subsequent to the last acceptable check standard analysis. The results of the calibration blank are to agree within three standard deviations of the mean blank value. If not, repeat the analysis two more times and average the results. If the average is not within three standard deviations of the background mean, terminate the analyses, correct the problem, recalibrate, and reanalyze all samples analyzed subsequent to the last acceptable calibration blank analysis.

7.2.4 ICP Duplicate Samples. Analyze one duplicate sample for every 20 samples, (or one per source test, whichever is more frequent). Duplicate samples are brought through the whole sample preparation and analytical process. Duplicate samples shall agree within 10 percent.

7.2.5 ICP Reagent Blank Samples. Analyze a minimum of one matrix-matched reagent blank (section 5.2.2) per sample batch to determine if contamination or memory effects are occurring. The results should agree within three standard deviations of the mean blank value.

7.3 IC/PCR Quality Control.

7.3.1 IC/PCR Calibration Reference Standards. Prepare a calibration reference standard in the same alkaline matrix as the calibration standards at a concentration that is at or near the mid-point of the calibration curve. This reference standard should be prepared from a different Cr stock solution source than that used for preparing the calibration curve standards. The reference

standard is used to verify the accuracy of the calibration curve. Prior to sample analysis, analyze at least one reference standard. The results of this analysis of the reference standard must be within 10 percent of the true value of the reference standard for the calibration curve to be considered valid. The curve must be validated before sample analyses are performed.

7.3.2 IC/PCR Check Standards. (a) Run the calibration blank and calibration standards with the field samples as described in section 5.5. For each standard, determine the peak areas (recommended) or the peak heights, calculate the average response from the duplicate injections, and plot the average response against the Cr+6 concentration in µg/l. The individual responses for each calibration standard determined before and after field sample analysis must be within 5 percent of the average response for the analysis to be valid. If the 5 percent criteria is exceeded, excessive drift and/or instrument degradation may have occurred, and must be corrected before further analyses are performed.

(b) Employing linear regression, calculate a predicted value for each calibration standard using the average response for the duplicate injections. Each predicted value must be within 7 percent of the actual value for the calibration curve to be considered acceptable. If not acceptable, remake and/or rerun the calibration standards. If the calibration curve is still unacceptable, reduce the range of the curve.

7.3.3 IC/PCR Duplicate Samples. Analyze one duplicate sample for every 20 samples, (or one per source test, whichever is more frequent). Duplicate samples are brought through the whole sample preparation and analytical process. Duplicate samples shall agree within 10 percent.

7.3.4 ICP Reagent Blank Samples. Analyze a minimum of one matrix-matched reagent blank (section 5.2.2) per sample batch to determine if contamination or memory effects are occurring. The results should agree within three standard deviations of the mean blank value.

### *8. Emission Calculations*

Carry out the calculations, retaining one extra decimal figure beyond that of the acquired data. Round off figures after final calculations.

8.1 Total Cr in Sample. Calculate $M_{Cr}$, the total µg Cr in each sample, as follows:

$$M_{Cr} = (V_{ml})\ (C_S)\ (F)\ (D) \qquad \text{Eq.306-1}$$

where:

$V_{ml}$ = Volume of impinger contents plus rinses, ml.

$C_S$ = Concentration of Cr in sample solution, µg Cr/ml.

F = Dilution factor.

= *Volume of aliquot after dilution, ml*; Volume of aliquot before dilution, ml

D = Digestion factor.

= *Volume of sample aliquot after digestion, ml*; Volume of sample aliquot submitted to digestion, ml

8.2 Average Dry Gas Meter Temperature and Average Orifice Pressure Drop. Same as Method 5, section 6.2.

8.3 Dry Gas Volume, Volume of Water Vapor, Moisture Content. Same as Method 5, sections 6.3, 6.4, and 6.5, respectively.

8.4 Cr Emission Concentration. Calculate $C_{Cr}$, the Cr concentration in the stack gas, in mg/dscm on a dry basis, corrected to standard conditions, as follows:

$$C_{Cr}=(10^{-3}\ \text{mg/µg})\ (M_{Cr}/V_{m(std)}) \qquad \text{Eq. 306–2}$$

where:

$V_{m(std)}$=Gas sample volume measured by the dry gas meter, corrected to dry standard conditions, dscm.

8.5 Isokinetic Variation, Acceptable Results. Same as Method 5, sections 6.11 and 6.12, respectively.

### *9. Bibliography*

1. ''Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods,'' U. S. Environmental Protection Agency Publication SW–846, 2nd Edition, July 1982.

2. Cox, X.B., R.W. Linton, and F.E. Butler. Determination of Chromium Speciation in Environmental Particles—A Multitechnique Study of Ferrochrome Smelter Dust. Accepted for publication in Environmental Science and Technology.

3. Same as Bibliography of Method 5, Citations 2 to 5 and 7.

4. California Air Resources Board, ''Determination of Total Chromium and Hexavalent Chromium Emissions from Stationary Sources.'' Method 425, September 12, 1990.

5. ''Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods'', U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Publication SW–846, 3rd Edition, November 1986 as amended by Update I, November 1990.

## METHOD 306A—DETERMINATION OF CHROMIUM EMISSIONS FROM DECORATIVE AND HARD CHROMIUM ELECTROPLATING AND ANODIZING OPERATIONS

### *1. Applicability and Principle*

1.1 Applicability. This method applies to the determination of chromium (Cr) in emissions from decorative and hard chromium electroplating facilities and anodizing operations. The method is less expensive and less complex to conduct than Method 306 of this appendix. Correctly applied, the precision and bias of the sample results will be comparable to those obtained with the isokinetic Method 306 of this appendix. This method is applicable under ambient moisture, air, and temperature conditions.

1.2 Principle. A sample is extracted from the source at a constant sampling rate determined by a critical orifice and collected in a probe and impingers. The sampling time at the sampling traverse points is varied according to the stack gas velocity at each point to obtain a proportional sample. The concentration is determined by the same analytical procedures used in Method 306 of this appendix: inductively-coupled plasma emission spectrometry (ICP), graphite furnace atomic absorption spectrometry (GFAAS), or ion chromatography with a post-column reactor (IC/PCR).

*2. Range, Sensitivity, Precision, and Interferences*

Same as Method 306, section 2 of this appendix.

*3. Apparatus*

Note: Mention of trade names or specific products does not constitute endorsement by the Environmental Protection Agency.

3.1 Sampling Train. A schematic of the sampling train is shown in Figure 306A–1. The components of the train are available commercially, but some fabrication and assembly are required. If Method 306 equipment is available, the sampling train may be assembled as specified in Method 306 of this appendix and the sampling rate of the meter box set at the delta $H_@$ specified for the calibrated orifice; this train is then operated as specified in this method.

3.1.1 Probe Nozzle/Tubing and Sheath. Use approximately 1/4 in. inside diameter (ID) glass or rigid plastic tubing about 8 in. long with a short 90° bend at one end to form the nozzle. Grind a slight taper on the nozzle end before making the bend. Attach the nozzle to flexible tubing of sufficient length to collect a sample from the stack. Use a straight piece of larger diameter rigid tubing (such as metal conduit or plastic water pipe) to form a sheath that begins about 1 in. from the 90° bend on the nozzle and encases the flexible tubing.

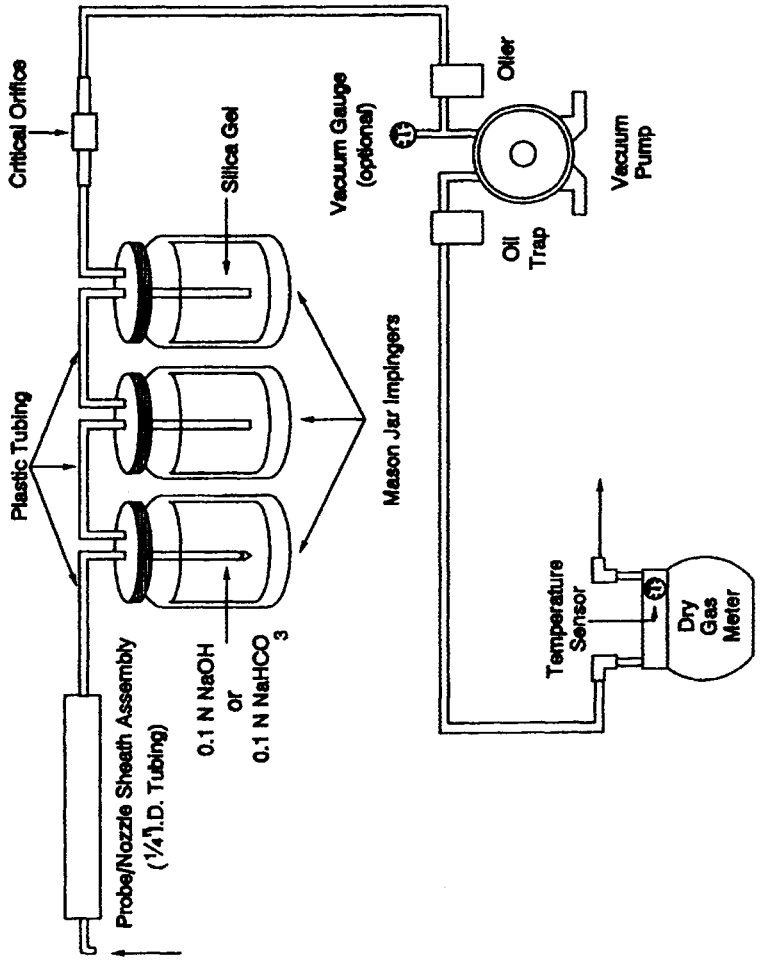



**Figure 306A-1. Sampling Train Schematic.**

3.1.2 S-Type Pitot. Same as Method 2, section 3 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A).

3.1.3 Sample Line. Use thick wall flexible plastic tubing (e.g., polyethylene, polypropylene, or polyvinylchloride) about ¼ in. to ⅜ in. ID to connect the train components. A combination of rigid plastic tubing and thin wall flexible tubing may be used as long as neither tubing collapses when leak-checking the train. Metal tubing cannot be used.

3.1.4 Impingers. One quart capacity ''Mason'' glass canning jars with vacuum seal lids are used. Three impingers are required: the first is for collecting the pollutant in the absorbing solution, the second is empty and is used to collect any absorbing solution carried over from the first impinger, and the third contains the drying agent. Install leak-tight inlet and outlet tubes in the lids of each impinger for assembly with the train. The tubes may be made of approximately ¼ in. ID glass or rigid plastic tubing. For the inlet tube of the first impinger, heat the glass or plastic tubing and

draw until the tubing separates. Cut the tip off until the tip orifice is 3/32 in. in diameter. When fabricating the first impinger, place the tip orifice 3/16 in. above the bottom of the jar when assembled. For the second impinger, the inlet tube need not be drawn and sized, but the tip should be approximately 2 in. above the bottom of the jar. The inlet tube of the third impinger should extend to about ½ in. above the bottom of the jar. Locate the outlet tube end of all impingers about ½ in. beneath the bottom of the lid.

3.1.5 Manometer. Inclined/vertical type, or equivalent device, as described in section 2.2 of Method 2 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A).

3.1.6 Critical Orifice. The critical orifice is a small restriction in the sample line (approximately 1/16 in. in diameter) that is located upstream of the vacuum pump and sets the sample rate at about 0.75 cfm. An orifice can be made of 3/32 in. brass tubing approximately 9/16 in. long sealed inside larger diameter, approximately 5/16 in., brass tubing to serve as a critical orifice giving a constant sample flow. Materials other than brass can be used to construct the critical orifice as long as the flow through the sampling train is approximately 0.75 cfm.

3.1.7 Connecting Hardware. Standard pipe and fittings, ¼ in. or ⅛ in., are used to install the vacuum pump and dry gas meter in the sampling train.

3.1.8 Pump Oiler. A glass oil reservoir with a wick mounted at the vacuum pump inlet lubricates the pump vanes. The oiler should be an inline type and not vented to the atmosphere.

3.1.9 Vacuum Pump. Gast Model 0522–V103–G18DX, or equivalent, capable of delivering at least 1.5 cfm at 15 in. Hg vacuum.

3.1.10 Oil Trap. An empty glass oil reservoir without wick is mounted at pump outlet to prevent oil from reaching the dry gas meter.

3.1.11 Dry Gas Meter. A Rockwell model 175-s test meter, or equivalent, with a thermometer installed to monitor meter temperature. The dry gas meter must be capable of measuring volume to within 2 percent.

3.2 Sample Recovery.

3.2.1 Wash Bottles. These are glass or inert plastic, 500 or 1000 ml, with spray tube.

3.2.2 Sample Containers. The first mason jar impinger of the sampling train serves as the sample container. A new lid and plastic wrap are substituted for the impinger inlet/outlet assembly.

3.3 Analysis. Same as Method 306, section 3.3 of this appendix.

*4. Reagents*

4.1 Sampling. Same as Method 306, section 4.1 of this appendix.

4.2 Sample Recovery. Same as Method 306, section 4.2 of this appendix.

*5. Procedure*

5.1 Sampling.

5.1.1 Pretest Preparation.

5.1.1.1 Port Location. Locate the sampling ports as specified in section 2.1 of Method 1 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A). Use a total of 24 sampling points for round ducts and 25 points for rectangular ducts. Locate the sampling points as specified in section 2.3 of Method 1 (40 CFR part 60, Appendix A). Mark the pitot and sampling probe with thin strips of tape to permit velocity pressure and sample traversing. For ducts less than 12 in. in diameter, use a total of 16 points.

5.1.1.2 Velocity Pressure Traverse. (a) Perform a velocity pressure traverse before the first sample run. Figure 306A-2 may be used to record velocity pressure data. If testing occurs over several days, perform the traverse at the beginning of each day. Perform velocity pressure traverses as specified in section 3 of Method 2 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A), but record only the $\Delta p$ (velocity head) values for each sampling point.

(b) Check for cyclonic flow during the first traverse to verify that it does not exist; if cyclonic flow does exist, make sure that the absolute average angle of misalignment does not exceed 20°. If the average angle of misalignment exceeds 20° at an outlet location, install straightening vanes to eliminate the cyclonic flow. If it is necessary to test an inlet location where cyclonic flow exists, it may not be possible to install straightening vanes. In this case, a variation of the alignment method must be used. This must be approved by the Administrator.

Plant_____
Date_____ Time_____
Location_____
Operator(s)_____
Beginning stack temperature, °F_____
Ending stack temperature, °F_____
Average stack temperature, °F_____

Schematic of Points

Circle one:

Before Run 1 Before Run 2 Before Run 3 After Run No.

| Traverse Point Number | Cyclonic Flow Angle (Degrees) | $\Delta p$ | $\sqrt{\Delta p}$ | $\frac{\sqrt{\Delta p} x 5 \text{ min}}{(\sqrt{\Delta p})_{avg}}$ = *Numerical Minutes* | Decimal Part of Minute x 60 = Seconds | Whole Minutes+ Seconds = Sample Time |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | Avg | | Avg | | | |

Figure 306A-2. Velocity Traverse and Point Sample Time Calculation Sheet.

5.1.1.3 Point Sampling Times. Since the sampling rate of the train is held constant by the critical orifice, it is necessary to calculate specific sampling times for each point in order to obtain a proportional sample. If all sampling can be completed in a single day, it is necessary to calculate the point sampling times only once. If sampling occurs over several days, recalculate the point sample times each day. Determine the average of

the Δ p values obtained during the traverse (Figure 306A–2). Calculate the sampling times for each point using Equation 306A–1. Convert the decimal parts of minutes to seconds. If the stack diameter is less than 12 in., use 7.5 minutes in place of 5 minutes in the equation and 16 sampling points.

$$\text{Minutes at point n} = \frac{\sqrt{\text{Point n } \Delta p}}{\left(\sqrt{\Delta p}\right)_{avg}} \times 5 \text{ minutes} \qquad \text{Eq. 306A–1}$$

Where:

n=Sampling point number.

Δ p=Velocity head measured by Type-S pitot tube, in. $H_2O$

5.1.1.4 Preparation of Sampling Train. Assemble the sampling train as shown in Figure 306A–1. Secure the nozzle-liner assembly to the sheath to prevent slipping when sampling. Before charging, rinse the first mason jar impinger with either 0.1 N sodium hydroxide (NaOH) or 0.1 N sodium bicarbonate ($NaHCO_3$); discard the solution. Put 250 ml of 0.1 N NaOH or 0.1 N $NaHCO_3$ absorbing solution into the first mason jar impinger. Similarly, rinse the second mason jar impinger and leave empty. Put silica gel into the third mason jar impinger until the impinger is half full. Place the impingers into an ice bath and check to ensure that the lids are tight.

5.1.1.5 Train Leak Check Procedure. Wait until the ice has cooled the impingers. Next, seal the nozzle with a finger covered by a piece of clear plastic wrap and turn on the pump. The vacuum in the line between the pump and the critical orifice must be at least 15 in. Hg. Observe any leak rate on the dry gas meter. The leak rate should not exceed 0.02 cfm.

5.1.2 Sampling Train Operation.

5.1.2.1 Record all pertinent process and sampling data on the data sheet (see Figure 306A-3). Ensure that the process operation is suitable for sample collection.

Plant_____
Sampling Site_____
Total Cr catch, $M_{Cr}$, $\mu g$_____
Avg dry gas meter temp, $T_m$, °F_____
Meter correction factor, $Y_m$_____
Meter volume, $V_m$, $ft^3$_____
Barometric press, $P_{bar}$, in. Hg_____
Start clock time_____
Stop clock time_____

Date_____ Run Number_____
Operator_____
Stack radius, r, in._____
Avg sq. rt. $\Delta p$, $(\sqrt{\Delta p})_{avg}$, in. $H_2O$_____
Stack temp, $T_s$, °F _____
Leak rate before run, cfm_____
Leak rate after run, cfm_____
Stop meter volume, $ft^3$_____
Start meter volume, $ft^3$_____

REMARKS: _____

| Point No. | Sample (Min/Sec) | Gas Meter Temp (°F) |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| Point No. | Sample (Min/Sec) | Gas Meter Temp (°F) |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

$$C_{Cr} = \frac{(M_{Cr})\ (T_m + 460)}{(499.8)\ (Y_m)\ (V_m)\ (P_{bar})}$$

$$kg/hr = (C_{Cr})\ (0.0001597)\ (r^2)\ (\sqrt{\Delta p})_{avg}\sqrt{\frac{(T_s + 460)}{(P_{bar})\ (28.73)}}$$

mg/cubic meter, ($C_{Cr}$) _____ (Optional) kg/hr _____

Figure 306A-3. Chromium Constant Sampling Rate Field Data Sheet.

5.1.2.2 Place the probe/nozzle into the duct at the first sampling point and seal the port. Turn on the pump. A minimum vacuum of 15 in. Hg or 0.47 atmosphere between the critical orifice and pump is required to maintain critical flow. Sample for the time interval previously determined for that point. Move to the second point and sample for the time interval determined for that point; sample all points on the traverse in this manner.

Keep ice around the impingers during the run. Complete the traverse and turn off the pump. Move to the next sampling port and repeat. Record the final dry gas meter reading. (NOTE: If an approximate mass emission rate is desired, record the stack temperature before and after the run.)

5.1.2.3 Post Test Leak Check. Remove the probe assembly and flexible tubing from the first impinger. Do not cover the nozzle. Seal the inlet tube of the first impinger with a finger covered by clear plastic wrap and turn on the pump. The vacuum in the line between the pump and the critical orifice must be at least 15 in. Hg. Observe any leak rate on the dry gas meter. If the leak rate exceeds 0.02 cfm, reject the run. If the leak rate is acceptable, take the probe assembly and impinger assembly to the sample recovery area.

5.2 Sample Recovery.

5.2.1 Container No. 1. (a) After the train has been moved to the sample recovery area, disconnect the tubing that joins the first impinger with the second.

(b) The first impinger jar is also used as the sample container jar. Unscrew the lid from the first impinger jar. Lift the inlet/outlet tube assembly almost out of the jar, and using the wash bottle, rinse the outside of the impinger tip that was immersed in the impinger jar with extra absorbing solution; rinse the inside of the tip as well.

(c) Recover the second impinger by removing the lid and pouring any contents from the second impinger into the first impinger. Rinse the second impinger including the inside and outside of the impinger stem as well as any connecting plastic tubing with extra absorbing solution and place the rinse into the first impinger.

(d) Hold the nozzle and connecting plastic tubing in a vertical position so that the tubing forms a ''U.'' Using the wash bottle, partially fill the tubing with sampling reagent. Raise and lower the end of the plastic tubing several times to cause the reagent to contact the major portion of the internal parts of the assembly thoroughly. Do not raise the solution level too high or part of the sample will be lost. Place the nozzle end of the assembly over the mouth of the first impinger jar (sample container) and elevate the plastic tubing so that the solution flows rapidly out of the nozzle. Perform this procedure three times. Next, repeat the recovery procedure but allow the solution to flow rapidly out the open end of the plastic tubing into the first impinger jar.

(e) Place a piece of clear plastic wrap over the mouth of the first impinger jar. Use a standard lid and band assembly to seal the jar. Label the jar with the sample number and mark the liquid level to gauge any losses during handling.

5.2.2 Container No. 2 (Reagent Blank). Place approximately 500 ml of the 0.1 N NaOH or 0.1 N $NaHCO_3$ absorbing solution in a labeled sample container.

5.2.3 Sample Filtration for IC/PCR. If the sample is to be analyzed for $Cr^{+6}$ by IC/PCR, it must be filtered immediately following recovery as described in section 5.2.3 of Method 306 of this appendix.

5.3 Analysis. Sample preparation and analysis procedures are identical to Method 306, section 5.3 of this appendix.

*6. Calibration*

6.1 Dry Gas Meter. (a) Dry gas meter calibrations may be performed by either the manufacturer, a firm who provides calibration services, or the tester. The dry gas meter calibration coefficient ($Y_m$) must be determined prior to initial use of the meter, and must be checked following each field use.

(b) If the dry gas meter is new, the manufacturer will have specified the $Y_m$ for the meter. The manufacturer may also have included a calibration orifice and a data sheet with the meter that may be used for calibration purposes. The sheet will specify a standard cubic foot volume and a sample time, and these values were determined when the orifice was used to set the initial $Y_m$ for the meter. The $Y_m$ may be checked by disconnecting the critical orifice in the sampling train and replacing it with the calibration orifice. The inlet side of the calibration orifice is open to the atmosphere and is not reconnected to the sample train. Record the initial dry gas meter volume and meter temperature. Turn on the pump and operate it for the number of minutes specified by the manufacturer's data sheet. Stop the pump and record the final dry gas meter volume and temperature. Subtract the start volume from the stop volume and average the temperatures. Check the $Y_m$ for the dry gas meter after the test by using the following equation:

$$Y = \frac{Ft.^3{}_m \left(T_m + 460\right)}{17.647 \left(Ft^3{}_{pt}\right)\left(P_{bar}\right)}$$

Where:

$Ft.^3{}_m$=Cubic feet given by meter manufacturer

$T_m$=Temperature of meter in degrees Fahrenheit

$Ft^3{}_{pt}$=Cubic feet from dry gas meter, post test

$P_{bar}$=Barometric pressure in inches of mercury

Compare the $Y_m$ just calculated with the Ym given by the manufacturer:

$$\frac{Y_m(\text{manufacturer})}{Y_m(\text{calculated after test})}$$

If this value is between 0.95 and 1.05, the $Y_m$ of the meter is acceptable. If the value lies outside the specified range, the test series shall either be voided, or calculations for the test series shall be performed using whichever meter coefficient value (i.e., before and after) that gives the lower value of total sample volume. Return the dry gas meter to the manufacturer for recalibration. The calibration may also be conducted as specified in section 5.3.1 or section 7 of Method 5 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A), except that it is only necessary to check the calibration at an approximate flow rate of 0.75 cfm. The calibration of the dry gas meter must be checked after each field use in the same manner. If the values of $Y_m$ obtained before and after a test series differ by more than 5%, the test series shall either be voided, or calculations for the test series shall be performed using whichever meter coefficient value (i.e., before or after) that gives the lower value of total sample volume.

6.2 GFAA Spectrometer. Same as Method 306, section 6.2 of this appendix.

6.3 ICP Spectrometer. Same as Method 306, section 6.3 of this appendix.

*7. Quality Control*

Same as Method 306, section 7 of this appendix.

*8. Calculations*

8.1 Pollutant Concentration. Calculate $C_{cr}$, the Cr concentration in the stack gas, in mg/dscm on a dry basis as follows:

$$C_{Cr} = \frac{(M_{Cr})(T_m + 460)}{(499.8)(Y_m)(V_m)(P_{bar})} \qquad \text{Eq. 306A–2}$$

where:

$M_{Cr}$=Amount of Cr in sample from Method 306 of this appendix, Eq. 306-1, µg.

$T_m$=Dry gas meter temperature, °F.

$Y_m$=Dry gas meter correction factor, dimensionless.

$V_m$=Dry gas meter volume, $ft^3$.

$P_{bar}$=Barometric pressure, in. Hg.

8.2 Approximate Mass Emission Rate (Optional). Calculate an approximate mass emission rate of Cr in kg/hr using the following equation:

$$\text{kg/hr} = (0.0001597)(C_{Cr})(r^2)\left(\sqrt{\Delta p}\right)_{avg}\sqrt{\frac{(T_s + 460)}{(P_{bar})(28.73)}} \qquad \text{Eq. 306A–3}$$

where:

r=Radius of stack, in.

$(\sqrt{\Delta p})_{avg}$=Average of $\sqrt{\Delta p}$ values.

Ts=Stack temperature, °F.

$P_{bar}$=Barometric pressure, in. Hg.

$C_{Cr}$=Concentration of Cr, mg/dscm.

NOTE: The emission rate calculated using Equation 306A–3 is based on an assumed moisture content of 2%.

*9. Bibliography*

1. Clay, F.R. Memo, Impinger Collection Efficiency—Mason Jars vs. Greenburg-Smith Impingers, Dec. 1989.

2. Segall, R.R., W.G. DeWees, F.R. Clay, and J.W. Brown. Development of Screening Methods for Use in Chromium Emissions Measurement and Regulations Enforcement. In: Proceedings of the 1989 EPA/A&WMA International Symposium—Measurement of Toxic and Related Air Pollutants, A&WMA Publication VIP–13, EPA Report No. 600/9–89–060, p. 785.

3. Clay, F.R. Chromium Sampling Method. In: Proceedings of the 1990 EPA/A&WMA International Symposium—Measurement of Toxic and Related Air Pollutants, A&WMA Publication VIP–17, EPA Report No. 600/9–90–026, p. 576.

4. Clay, F.R. Proposed Sampling Method 306A for the Determination of Hexavalent Chromium Emissions from Electroplating and Anodizing Facilities. In: Proceedings of the 1992 EPA/A&WMA International Symposium—Measurement of Toxic and Related Air Pollutants, A&WMA Publication VIP–25, EPA Report No. 600/R–92/131, p. 209.

METHOD 306–B—SURFACE TENSION MEASUREMENT AND RECORDKEEPING FOR CHROMIUM PLATING TANKS USED AT ELECTROPLATING AND ANODIZING FACILITIES

*1. Applicability and Principle*

1.1 Applicability. This method is applicable to all decorative plating and anodizing operations where a wetting agent is used in the tank as the primary mechanism for reducing emissions from the surface of the solution.

1.2 Principle. During an electroplating or anodizing operation, gas bubbles generated during the process rise to the surface of the tank liquid and burst. Upon bursting, tiny droplets of chromic acid become entrained in ambient air. The addition of a wetting agent to the tank bath reduces the surface tension of the liquid and diminishes the formation of these droplets.

*2. Apparatus*

2.1 Stalagmometer. Any commercially available stalagmometer or equivalent surface tension measuring device may be used to measure the surface tension of the plating or anodizing tank liquid.

2.2 Tensiometer. A tensiometer may be used to measure the surface tension of the tank liquid provided the procedures specified in ASTM Method D 1331–89, Standard Test Methods for Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface Active Agents (incorporated by reference—see §63.14) are followed.

*3. Procedure*

3.1 The surface tension of the tank bath may be measured by using a tensiometer, a stalagmometer or any other device suitable for measuring surface tension in dynes per centimeter. If the tensiometer is used, the instructions given in ASTM Method D 1331–89, Standard Test Methods for Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface Active Agents (incorporated by reference—see §63.14) must be followed. If a stalagmometer or other device is used to measure surface tension, the instructions that came with the measuring device must be followed.

3.2 (a) Measurements of the bath surface tension are done using a progressive system which minimizes the number of surface tension measurements required when the proper surface tension is maintained. Initially, measurements must be made every 4 hours of tank operation for the first 40 hours of tank operation after the compliance date. Once there are no exceedances during 40 hours of tank operation, measurements may be conducted once every 8 hours of tank operation. Once there are no exceedances during 40 hours of tank operation, measurements may be conducted once every 40 hours of tank operation on an on-going basis, until an exceedance occurs. The maximum time interval for measurements is once every 40 hours of tank operation.

(b) If a measurement of the surface tension of the solution is above the 45 dynes per centimeter limit, the time interval reverts back to the original monitoring schedule of once every 4 hours. A subsequent decrease in frequency would then be allowed according to the previous paragraph.

*4. Recordkeeping*

4.1 Log book of surface tension measurements and fume suppressant additions. The surface tension of the plating or anodizing tank bath must be measured as specified in section 3.2. The measurements must be recorded in the log book. In addition to the record of surface tension measurements, the frequency of fume suppressant maintenance additions and the amount of fume suppressant added during each maintenance addition will be recorded in the log book. The log book will be readily available for inspection by regulatory personnel.

4.2 Instructions for apparatus used in measuring surface tension. Also included with the log book must be a copy of the instructions for the apparatus used for measuring the surface tension of the plating or anodizing bath. If a tensiometer is used, a copy of ASTM Method D 1331–89, Standard Methods for Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface Active Agents (incorporated by reference—see §63.14) must be included with the log book.

METHOD 307—DETERMINATION OF EMISSIONS FROM HALOGENATED SOLVENT VAPOR CLEANING MACHINES USING A LIQUID LEVEL PROCEDURE

*1. Applicability and Principle*

1.1 Applicability. This method is applicable to the determination of the halogenated solvent emissions from solvent vapor cleaners in the idling mode.

1.2 Principle. The solvent level in the solvent cleaning machine is measured using inclined liquid level indicators. The change in liquid level corresponds directly to the amount of solvent lost from the solvent cleaning machine.

*2. Apparatus*

NOTE: Mention of trade names or specific products does not constitute endorsement by the Environmental Protection Agency.

2.1 Inclined Liquid Level Indicator. A schematic of the inclined liquid level indicators used in this method is shown in figure 307–1; two inclined liquid level indicators having 0.05 centimeters divisions or smaller shall be used. The liquid level indicators shall be made of glass, Teflon, or any similar material that will not react with the solvent

being used. A 6-inch by 1-inch slope is recommended; however the slope may vary depending on the size and design of the solvent cleaning machine.

NOTE: It is important that the inclined liquid level indicators be constructed with ease of reading in mind. The inclined liquid level indicators should also be mounted so that they can be raised or lowered if necessary to suit the solvent cleaning machine size.

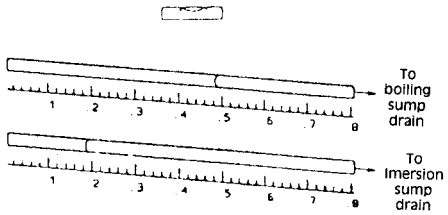



Figure 307-1. Inclined Liquid Level Indicator Apparatus.

2.2 Horizontal Indicator. Device to check the inclined liquid level indicators orientation relative to horizontal.

2.3 Velocity Meter. Hotwire and vane anemometers, or other devices capable of measuring the flow rates ranging from 0 to 15.2 meters per minute across the solvent cleaning machine.

*3. Procedure*

3.1 Connection of the Inclined Liquid Level Indicator. Connect one of the inclined liquid level indicators to the boiling sump drain and the other inclined liquid level indicator to the immersion sump drain using Teflon tubing and the appropriate fittings. A schematic diagram is shown in figure 307–2.

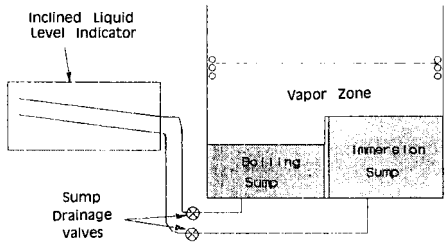



Figure 307-2. Solvent Cleaner Test Setup.

3.2 Positioning of Velocity Meter. Position the velocity meter so that it measures the flow rate of the air passing directly across the solvent cleaning machine.

3.3 Level the Inclined Liquid Level Indicators.

3.4 Initial Inclined Liquid Level Indicator Readings. Open the sump drainage valves. Allow the solvent cleaning machine to operate long enough for the vapor zone to form and the system to stabilize (check with manufacturer). Record the inclined liquid level indicators readings and the starting time on the data sheet. A sample data sheet is provided in figure 307–3.

Date _____

Run _____

Solvent type _____

Solvent density, g/m$^3$ (lb/ft$^3$) _____

Length of boiling sump ($S_B$), m (ft) _____

Width of boiling sump ($W_B$), m (ft) _____

Length of immersion sump ($S_I$), m (ft) _____

Width of immersion sump ($W_I$), m (ft) _____

Length of solvent vapor/air interface ($S_V$), m (ft) _____

Width of solvent vapor/air interface ($W_V$), m (ft) _____

| Clock time | Boiling sump reading | Immersion sump reading | Flow rate reading |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |

Figure 307–3. Data sheet.

3.5 Final Inclined Liquid Level Indicator Readings. At the end of the 16-hour test run, check to make sure the inclined liquid level indicators are level; if not, make the necessary adjustments. Record the final inclined liquid level indicators readings and time.

3.6 Determination of Solvent Vapor/Air Interface Area for Each Sump. Determine the area of the solvent/air interface of the individual sumps. Whenever possible, physically measure these dimensions, rather than using factory specifications. A schematic of the dimensions of a solvent cleaning machine is provided in figure 307–4.

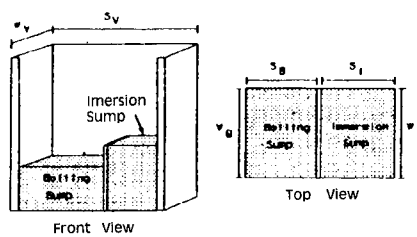



Figure 307-4. Solvent Cleaner Dimensions.

*4. Calculations*

4.1 Nomenclature.

$A_B$ = area of boiling sump interface, $m^2$ ($ft^2$).

$A_I$ = area of immersion sump interface, $m^2$ ($ft^2$).

$A_V$ = area of solvent/air interface, $m^2$ ($ft^2$).

E = emission rate, $kg/m^2$-hr ($lb/ft^2$-hr).

K = 100,000 cm . g/m . kg for metric units.

= 12 in./ft for English units.

$L_{BF}$ = final boiling sump inclined liquid level indicators reading, cm (in.).

$L_{Bi}$ = initial boiling sump inclined liquid level indicators reading, cm (in.).

$L_{If}$ = final immersion sump inclined liquid level indicators reading, cm (in.).

$L_{Ii}$ = initial immersion sump inclined liquid level indicators reading, cm (in.).

$S_B$ = length of the boiling sump, m (ft).

$S_I$ = length of the immersion sump, m (ft).

$S_V$ = length of the solvent vapor/air interface, m (ft).

$W_B$ = width of the boiling sump, m (ft).

$W_I$ = width of the immersion sump, m (ft).

$W_V$ = width of the solvent vapor/air interface, m (ft).

ρ = density of solvent, g/m3 (lb/ft3).

θ = test time, hr.

4.2 Area of Sump Interfaces. Calculate the areas of the boiling and immersion sump interfaces as follows:

$A_B = S_B W_B$ Eq. 307–1

$A_I = S_I W_I$ Eq. 307–2

4.3 Area of Solvent/Air Interface. Calculate the area of the solvent vapor/air interface as follows:

$A_V = S_V W_V$ Eq. 307–3

4.4 Emission Rate. Calculate the emission rate as follows:

$$E = \frac{\left(L_{B_f} - L_{B_i}\right)\rho A_B + \left(L_{I_f} - L_{I_i}\right)\rho A_I}{K A_V \theta}$$

Eq. 307-4

## METHOD 308—PROCEDURE FOR DETERMINATION OF METHANOL EMISSION FROM STATIONARY SOURCES

*1.0 Scope and Application*

1.1 Analyte. Methanol. Chemical Abstract Service (CAS) No. 67–56–1.

1.2 Applicability. This method applies to the measurement of methanol emissions from specified stationary sources.

*2.0 Summary of Method*

A gas sample is extracted from the sampling point in the stack. The methanol is collected in deionized distilled water and adsorbed on silica gel. The sample is returned to the laboratory where the methanol in the water fraction is separated from other organic compounds with a gas chromatograph

(GC) and is then measured by a flame ionization detector (FID). The fraction adsorbed on silica gel is extracted with an aqueous solution of n-propanol and is then separated and measured by GC/FID.

*3.0 Definitions [Reserved]*

*4.0 Interferences [Reserved]*

*5.0 Safety*

5.1 Disclaimer. This method may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This test method does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this test method to establish appropriate safety and health practices and to determine the applicability of regulatory limitations before performing this test method.

5.2 Methanol Characteristics. Methanol is flammable and a dangerous fire and explosion risk. It is moderately toxic by ingestion and inhalation.

*6.0 Equipment and Supplies*

6.1 Sample Collection. The following items are required for sample collection:

6.1.1 Sampling Train. The sampling train is shown in Figure 308–1 and component parts are discussed below.

6.1.1.1 Probe. Teflon®, approximately 6-millimeter (mm) (0.24 inch) outside diameter.

6.1.1.2 Impinger. A 30-milliliter (ml) midget impinger. The impinger must be connected with leak-free glass connectors. Silicone grease may not be used to lubricate the connectors.

6.1.1.3 Adsorbent Tube. Glass tubes packed with the required amount of the specified adsorbent.

6.1.1.4 Valve. Needle valve, to regulate sample gas flow rate.

6.1.1.5 Pump. Leak-free diaphragm pump, or equivalent, to pull gas through the sampling train. Install a small surge tank between the pump and rate meter to eliminate the pulsation effect of the diaphragm pump on the rotameter.

6.1.1.6 Rate Meter. Rotameter, or equivalent, capable of measuring flow rate to within 2 percent of the selected flow rate of up to 1000 milliliter per minute (ml/min). Alternatively, the tester may use a critical orifice to set the flow rate.

6.1.1.7 Volume Meter. Dry gas meter (DGM), sufficiently accurate to measure the sample volume to within 2 percent, calibrated at the selected flow rate and conditions actually encountered during sampling, and equipped with a temperature sensor (dial thermometer, or equivalent) capable of measuring temperature accurately to within 3 °C (5.4 °F).

6.1.1.8 Barometer. Mercury (Hg), aneroid, or other barometer capable of measuring atmospheric pressure to within 2.5 mm (0.1 inch) Hg. See the NOTE in Method 5 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A), section 6.1.2.

6.1.1.9 Vacuum Gauge and Rotameter. At least 760-mm (30-inch) Hg gauge and 0- to 40-ml/min rotameter, to be used for leak-check of the sampling train.

6.2 Sample Recovery. The following items are required for sample recovery:

6.2.1 Wash Bottles. Polyethylene or glass, 500-ml, two.

6.2.2 Sample Vials. Glass, 40-ml, with Teflon®-lined septa, to store impinger samples (one per sample).

6.2.3 Graduated Cylinder. 100-ml size.

6.3 Analysis. The following are required for analysis:

6.3.1 Gas Chromatograph. GC with an FID, programmable temperature control, and heated liquid injection port.

6.3.2 Pump. Capable of pumping 100 ml/min. For flushing sample loop.

6.3.3 Flow Meter. To monitor accurately sample loop flow rate of 100 ml/min.

6.3.4 Regulators. Two-stage regulators used on gas cylinders for GC and for cylinder standards.

6.3.5 Recorder. To record, integrate, and store chromatograms.

6.3.6 Syringes. 1.0- and 10-microliter (l) size, calibrated, for injecting samples.

6.3.7 Tubing Fittings. Stainless steel, to plumb GC and gas cylinders.

6.3.8 Vials. Two 5.0-ml glass vials with screw caps fitted with Teflon®-lined septa for each sample.

6.3.9 Pipettes. Volumetric type, assorted sizes for preparing calibration standards.

6.3.10 Volumetric Flasks. Assorted sizes for preparing calibration standards.

6.3.11 Vials. Glass 40-ml with Teflon®-lined septa, to store calibration standards (one per standard).

*7.0 Reagents and Standards*

NOTE: Unless otherwise indicated, all reagents must conform to the specifications established by the Committee on Analytical Reagents of the American Chemical Society. Where such specifications are not available, use the best available grade.

7.1 Sampling. The following are required for sampling:

7.1.1 Water. Deionized distilled to conform to the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Specification D 1193–77, Type 3. At the option of the analyst, the potassium permanganate ($KMnO_4$) test for oxidizable organic matter may be omitted when high concentrations of organic matter are not expected to be present.

7.1.2 Silica Gel. Deactivated chromatographic grade 20/40 mesh silica gel packed in glass adsorbent tubes. The silica

gel is packed in two sections. The front section contains 520 milligrams (mg) of silica gel, and the back section contains 260 mg.

7.2 Analysis. The following are required for analysis:

7.2.1 Water. Same as specified in section 7.1.1.

7.2.2 n-Propanol, 3 Percent. Mix 3 ml of n-propanol with 97 ml of water.

7.2.3 Methanol Stock Standard. Prepare a methanol stock standard by weighing 1 gram of methanol into a 100-ml volumetric flask. Dilute to 100 ml with water.

7.2.3.1 Methanol Working Standard. Prepare a methanol working standard by pipetting 1 ml of the methanol stock standard into a 100-ml volumetric flask. Dilute the solution to 100 ml with water.

7.2.3.2 Methanol Standards For Impinger Samples. Prepare a series of methanol standards by pipetting 1, 2, 5, 10, and 25 ml of methanol working standard solution respectively into five 50-ml volumetric flasks. Dilute the solutions to 50 ml with water. These standards will have 2, 4, 10, 20, and 50 µg/ml of methanol, respectively. After preparation, transfer the solutions to 40-ml glass vials capped with Teflon® septa and store the vials under refrigeration. Discard any excess solution.

7.2.3.3 Methanol Standards for Adsorbent Tube Samples. Prepare a series of methanol standards by first pipetting 10 ml of the methanol working standard into a 100-ml volumetric flask and diluting the contents to exactly 100 ml with 3 percent n-propanol solution. This standard will contain 10 µg/ml of methanol. Pipette 5, 15, and 25 ml of this standard, respectively, into four 50-ml volumetric flasks. Dilute each solution to 50 ml with 3 percent n-propanol solution. These standards will have 1, 3, and 5 µg/ml of methanol, respectively. Transfer all four standards into 40-ml glass vials capped with Teflon®-lined septa and store under refrigeration. Discard any excess solution.

7.2.4 GC Column. Capillary column, 30 meters (100 feet) long with an inside diameter (ID) of 0.53 mm (0.02 inch), coated with DB 624 to a film thickness of 3.0 micrometers, (µm) or an equivalent column. Alternatively, a 30-meter capillary column coated with polyethylene glycol to a film thickness of 1 µm such as AT–WAX or its equivalent.

7.2.5 Helium. Ultra high purity.

7.2.6 Hydrogen. Zero grade.

7.2.7 Oxygen. Zero grade.

### *8.0 Procedure*

8.1 Sampling. The following items are required for sampling:

8.1.1 Preparation of Collection Train. Measure 20 ml of water into the midget impinger. The adsorbent tube must contain 520 mg of silica gel in the front section and 260 mg of silica gel in the backup section. Assemble the train as shown in Figure 308–1. An optional, second impinger that is left empty may be placed in front of the water-containing impinger to act as a condensate trap. Place crushed ice and water around the impinger.

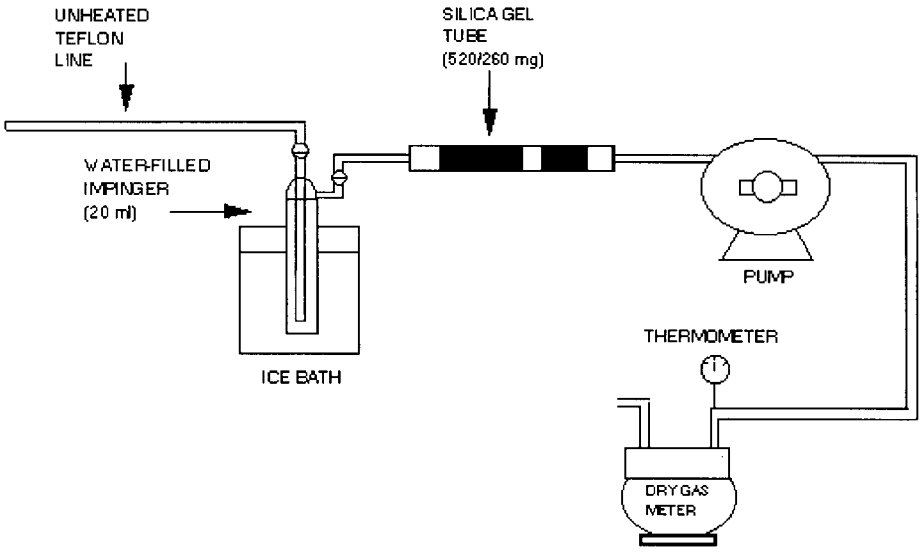



Figure 308.1. Sampling train schematic

8.1.2 Leak Check. A leak check prior to the sampling run is optional; however, a leak check after the sampling run is mandatory. The leak-check procedure is as follows:

Temporarily attach a suitable (e.g., 0-to 40-ml/min) rotameter to the outlet of the DGM, and place a vacuum gauge at or near the probe inlet. Plug the probe inlet, pull a vacuum of at least 250 mm (10 inch) Hg, and note the flow rate as indicated by the rotameter. A leakage rate not in excess of 2 percent of the average sampling rate is acceptable.

NOTE: Carefully release the probe inlet plug before turning off the pump.

8.1.3 Sample Collection. Record the initial DGM reading and barometric pressure. To begin sampling, position the tip of the Teflon® tubing at the sampling point, connect the tubing to the impinger, and start the pump. Adjust the sample flow to a constant rate between 200 and 1000 ml/min as indicated by the rotameter. Maintain this constant rate (±10 percent) during the entire sampling run. Take readings (DGM, temperatures at DGM and at impinger outlet, and rate meter) at least every 5 minutes. Add more ice during the run to keep the temperature of the gases leaving the last impinger at 20 °C (68 °F) or less. At the conclusion of each run,

turn off the pump, remove the Teflon® tubing from the stack, and record the final readings. Conduct a leak check as in section 8.1.2. (This leak check is mandatory.) If a leak is found, void the test run or use procedures acceptable to the Administrator to adjust the sample volume for the leakage.

8.2 Sample Recovery. The following items are required for sample recovery:

8.2.1 Impinger. Disconnect the impinger. Pour the contents of the midget impinger into a graduated cylinder. Rinse the midget impinger and the connecting tubes with water, and add the rinses to the graduated cylinder. Record the sample volume. Transfer the sample to a glass vial and cap with a Teflon® septum. Discard any excess sample. Place the samples in an ice chest for shipment to the laboratory.

8.2.2. Adsorbent Tubes. Seal the silica gel adsorbent tubes and place them in an ice chest for shipment to the laboratory.

*9.0 Quality Control*

9.1 Miscellaneous Quality Control Measures. The following quality control measures are required:

| Section | Quality control measure | Effect |
|---|---|---|
| 8.1.2, 8.1.3, 10.1. | Sampling equipment leak check and calibration. | Ensures accurate measurement of sample volume. |
| 10.2 ..... | GC calibration ..... | Ensures precision of GC analysis. |

9.2 Applicability. When the method is used to analyze samples to demonstrate compliance with a source emission regulation, an audit sample must be analyzed, subject to availability.

9.3 Audit Procedure. Analyze an audit sample with each set of compliance samples. Concurrently analyze the audit sample and a set of compliance samples in the same manner to evaluate the technique of the analyst and the standards preparation. The same analyst, analytical reagents, and analytical system shall be used both for the compliance samples and the EPA audit sample.

9.4 Audit Sample Availability. Audit samples will be supplied only to enforcement agencies for compliance tests. Audit samples may be obtained by writing: Source Test Audit Coordinator (MD–77B), Air Measurement Research Division, National Exposure Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711; or by calling the Source Test Audit Coordinator (STAC) at (919) 541–7834. The audit sample request must be made at least 30 days prior to the scheduled compliance sample analysis.

9.5 Audit Results. Calculate the audit sample concentration according to the calculation procedure provided in the audit instructions included with the audit sample. Fill in the audit sample concentration and the analyst's name on the audit response form included with the audit instructions. Send one copy to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency and a second copy to the STAC. The EPA Regional office or the appropriate enforcement agency will report the results of the audit to the laboratory being audited. Include this response with the results of the compliance samples in relevant reports to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency.

*10.0 Calibration and Standardization*

10.1 Metering System. The following items are required for the metering system:

10.1.1 Initial Calibration.

10.1.1.1 Before its initial use in the field, first leak-check the metering system (drying tube, needle valve, pump, rotameter, and DGM) as follows: Place a vacuum gauge at the inlet to the drying tube, and pull a vacuum of 250 mm (10 inch) Hg; plug or pinch off the outlet of the flow meter, and then turn off the pump. The vacuum shall remain stable for at least 30 seconds. Carefully release the vacuum gauge before releasing the flow meter end.

10.1.1.2 Next, remove the drying tube, and calibrate the metering system (at the sampling flow rate specified by the method) as follows: Connect an appropriately sized wet test meter (e.g., 1 liter per revolution (0.035 cubic feet per revolution)) to the inlet of the drying tube. Make three independent calibrations runs, using at least five revolutions of the DGM per run. Calculate the calibration factor, Y (wet test meter calibration volume divided by the DGM volume, both volumes adjusted to the same reference temperature and pressure), for each run, and average the results. If any Y-value deviates by more than 2 percent from the average, the metering system is unacceptable for use. Otherwise, use the average as the calibration factor for subsequent test runs.

10.1.2 Posttest Calibration Check. After each field test series, conduct a calibration check as in section 10.1.1 above, except for the following variations: (a) The leak check is not to be conducted, (b) three, or more revolutions of the DGM may be used, and (c) only two independent runs need be made. If the calibration factor does not deviate by more than 5 percent from the initial calibration factor (determined in section 10.1.1), then the DGM volumes obtained during the test series are acceptable. If the calibration factor deviates by more than 5 percent, recalibrate the metering system as in section 10.1.1, and for the calculations, use the calibration factor (initial or recalibration) that yields the lower gas volume for each test run.

10.1.3 Temperature Sensors. Calibrate against mercury-in-glass thermometers.

10.1.4 Rotameter. The rotameter need not be calibrated, but should be cleaned and maintained according to the manufacturer's instruction.

10.1.5 Barometer. Calibrate against a mercury barometer.

10.2 Gas Chromatograph. The following procedures are required for the gas chromatograph:

10.2.1 Initial Calibration. Inject 1 µl of each of the standards prepared in sections 7.2.3.3 and 7.2.3.4 into the GC and record the response. Repeat the injections for each standard until two successive injections agree within 5 percent. Using the mean response for each calibration standard, prepare a linear least squares equation relating the response to the mass of methanol in the sample. Perform the calibration before analyzing each set of samples.

10.2.2 Continuing Calibration. At the beginning of each day, analyze the mid level calibration standard as described in section 10.5.1. The response from the daily analysis must agree with the response from the initial calibration within 10 percent. If it does not, the initial calibration must be repeated.

*11.0 Analytical Procedure*

11.1 Gas Chromatograph Operating Conditions. The following operating conditions are required for the GC:

11.1.1 Injector. Configured for capillary column, splitless, 200 °C (392 °F).

11.1.2 Carrier. Helium at 10 ml/min.

11.1.3 Oven. Initially at 45 °C for 3 minutes; then raise by 10 °C to 70 °C; then raise by 70 °C/min to 200 °C.

11.2 Impinger Sample. Inject 1 µl of the stored sample into the GC. Repeat the injection and average the results. If the sample response is above that of the highest calibration standard, either dilute the sample until it is in the measurement range of the calibration line or prepare additional calibration standards. If the sample response is below that of the lowest calibration standard, prepare additional calibration standards. If additional calibration standards are prepared, there shall be at least two that bracket the response of the sample. These standards should produce approximately 50 percent and 150 percent of the response of the sample.

11.3 Silica Gel Adsorbent Sample. The following items are required for the silica gel adsorbent samples:

11.3.1 Preparation of Samples. Extract the front and backup sections of the adsorbent tube separately. With a file, score the glass adsorbent tube in front of the first section of silica gel. Break the tube open. Remove and discard the glass wool. Transfer the first section of the silica gel to a 5-ml glass vial and stopper the vial. Remove the spacer between the first and second section of the adsorbent tube and discard it. Transfer the second section of silica gel to a separate 5-ml glass vial and stopper the vial.

11.3.2 Desorption of Samples. Add 3 ml of the 10 percent n-propanol solution to each of the stoppered vials and shake or vibrate the vials for 30 minutes.

11.3.3 Inject a 1-µl aliquot of the diluted sample from each vial into the GC. Repeat the injection and average the results. If the sample response is above that of the highest calibration standard, either dilute the sample until it is in the measurement range of the calibration line or prepare additional calibration standards. If the sample response is below that of the lowest calibration standard, prepare additional calibration standards. If additional calibration standards are prepared, there shall be at least two that bracket the response of the sample. These standards should produce approximately 50 percent and 150 percent of the response of the sample.

*12.0 Data Analysis and Calculations*

12.1 Nomenclature.

$C_{af}$=Concentration of methanol in the front of the adsorbent tube, µg/ml.

$C_{ab}$=Concentration of methanol in the back of the adsorbent tube, µg/ml.

$C_i$=Concentration of methanol in the impinger portion of the sample train, µg/ml.

E=Mass emission rate of methanol, µg/hr (lb/hr).

$M_{tot}$=Total mass of methanol collected in the sample train, µg.

$P_{bar}$=Barometric pressure at the exit orifice of the DGM, mm Hg (in. Hg).

$P_{std}$=Standard absolute pressure, 760 mm Hg (29.92 in. Hg).

$Q_{std}$=Dry volumetric stack gas flow rate corrected to standard conditions, dscm/hr (dscf/hr).

$T_m$=Average DGM absolute temperature, degrees K (°R).

$T_{std}$=Standard absolute temperature, 293 degrees K (528 °R).

$V_{af}$=Volume of front half adsorbent sample, ml.

$V_{ab}$=Volume of back half adsorbent sample, ml.

$V_i$=Volume of impinger sample, ml.

$V_m$=Dry gas volume as measured by the DGM, dry cubic meters (dcm), dry cubic feet (dcf).

$V_{m(std)}$=Dry gas volume measured by the DGM, corrected to standard conditions, dry standard cubic meters (dscm), dry standard cubic feet (dscf).

12.2 Mass of Methanol. Calculate the total mass of methanol collected in the sampling train using Equation 308–1.

$$M_{tot} = V_i C_i + V_{af} C_{af} + V_{ab} C_{ab} \qquad \text{Equation 308-1}$$

12.3 Dry Sample Gas Volume, Corrected to Standard Conditions. Calculate the volume of gas sampled at standard conditions using Equation 308–2.

$$V_m(std) = \frac{V_m Y T_{std} P_{bar}}{T_m P_{std}} \qquad \text{Equation 308-2}$$

12.4 Mass Emission Rate of Methanol. Calculate the mass emission rate of methanol using Equation 308–3.

$$E = \frac{M_{tot} Q_{sd}}{V_{m(std)}} \qquad \text{Equation 308-3}$$

*13.0 Method Performance [Reserved]*

*14.0 Pollution Prevention [Reserved]*

*15.0 Waste Management [Reserved]*

*16.0 Bibliography*

1. Rom, J.J. ''Maintenance, Calibration, and Operation of Isokinetic Source Sampling Equipment.'' Office of Air Programs, Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. APTD–0576 March 1972.

2. Annual Book of ASTM Standards. Part 31; Water, Atmospheric Analysis. American Society for Testing and Materials. Philadelphia, PA. 1974. pp. 40–42.

3. Westlin, P.R. and R.T. Shigehara. ''Procedure for Calibrating and Using Dry Gas Volume Meters as Calibration Standards.'' Source Evaluation Society Newsletter. *3*(1) :17–30. February 1978.

4. Yu, K.K. ''Evaluation of Moisture Effect on Dry Gas Meter Calibration.'' Source Evaluation Society Newsletter. *5*(1) :24–28. February 1980.

5. NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods, Volume 2. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Center for Disease Control. 4676 Columbia Parkway, Cincinnati, OH 45226. (available from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.)

6. Pinkerton, J.E. ''Method for Measuring Methanol in Pulp Mill Vent Gases.'' National Council of the Pulp and Paper Industry for Air and Stream Improvement, Inc., New York, NY.

*17.0 Tables, Diagrams, Flowcharts, and Validation Data*

[Reserved]

## METHOD 310A—DETERMINATION OF RESIDUAL HEXANE THROUGH GAS CHROMATOGRAPHY

*1.0 Scope and Application*

1.1 This method is used to analyze any crumb rubber or water samples for residual hexane content.

1.2 The sample is heated in a sealed bottle with an internal standard and the vapor is analyzed by gas chromatography.

*2.0 Summary of Method*

2.1 This method, utilizing a capillary column gas chromatograph with a flame ionization detector, determines the concentration of residual hexane in rubber crumb samples.

*3.0 Definitions*

3.1 The definitions are included in the text as needed.

*4.0 Interferences*

4.1 There are no known interferences.

*5.0 Safety*

5.1 It is the responsibility of the user of this procedure to establish safety and health practices applicable to their specific operation.

*6.0 Equipment and Supplies*

6.1 Gas Chromatograph with a flame ionization detector and data handling station

equipped with a capillary column 30 meters long.

6.2 Chromatograph conditions for Sigma 1:

6.2.1 Helium pressure: 50# inlet A, 14# aux

6.2.2 Carrier flow: 25 cc/min

6.2.3 Range switch: 100x

6.2.4 DB: 1 capillary column

6.3 Chromatograph conditions for Hewlett-Packard GC:

6.3.1 Initial temperature: 40 °C

6.3.2 Initial time: 8 min

6.3.3 Rate: 0

6.3.4 Range: 2

6.3.5 DB: 1705 capillary column

6.4 Septum bottles and stoppers

6.5 Gas Syringe—0.5 cc

### *7.0 Reagents and Standards*

7.1 Chloroform, 99.9+%, A.S.C. HPLC grade

### *8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation, and Storage*

8.1 A representative sample should be caught in a clean 8 oz. container with a secure lid.

8.2 The container should be labeled with sample identification, date and time.

### *9.0 Quality Control*

9.1 The instrument is calibrated by injecting calibration solution (Section 10.2 of this method) five times.

9.2 The retention time for components of interest and relative response of monomer to the internal standard is determined.

9.3 Recovery efficiency must be determined once for each sample type and whenever modifications are made to the method.

9.3.1 Determine the percent hexane in three separate dried rubber crumb samples.

9.3.2 Weigh a portion of each crumb sample into separate sample bottles and add a known amount of hexane (10 microliters) by microliter syringe and 20 microliters of internal standard. Analyze each by the described procedure and calculate the percent recovery of the known added hexane.

9.3.3 Repeat the previous step using twice the hexane level (20 microliters), analyze and calculate the percent recovery of the known added hexane.

9.3.4 Set up two additional sets of samples using 10 microliters and 20 microliters of hexane as before, but add an amount of water equal to the dry crumb used. Analyze and calculate percent recovery to show the effect of free water on the results obtained.

9.3.5 A value of R between 0.70 and 1.30 is acceptable.

9.3.6 R shall be used to correct all reported results for each compound by dividing the measured results of each compound by the R for that compound for the same sample type.

### *10.0 Calibration and Instrument Settings*

10.1 Calibrate the chromatograph using a standard made by injecting 10 µl of fresh hexane and 20 µl of chloroform into a sealed septum bottle. This standard will be 0.6 wt.% *total* hexane based on 1 gram of dry rubber.

10.2 Analyze the hexane used and calculate the percentage of each hexane isomer (2-methylpentane, 3-methylpentane, n-hexane, and methylcyclo-pentane). Enter these percentages into the method calibration table.

10.3 Heat the standard bottle for 30 minutes in a 105 °C oven.

10.4 Inject about 0.25 cc of vapor into the gas chromatograph and after the analysis is finished, calibrate according to the procedures described by the instrument manufacturer.

### *11.0 Procedure*

11.1 Using a cold mill set at a wide roller gap (125–150 mm), mill about 250 grams of crumb two times to homogenize the sample.

11.2 Weigh about 2 grams of wet crumb into a septum bottle and cap with a septum ring. Add 20 µl of chloroform with a syringe and place in a 105 °C oven for 45 minutes.

11.3 Run the moisture content on a separate portion of the sample and calculate the grams of dry rubber put into the septum bottle.

11.4 Set up the data station on the required method and enter the dry rubber weight in the sample weight field.

11.5 Inject a 0.25 cc vapor sample into the chromatograph and push the start button.

11.6 At the end of the analysis, the data station will print a report listing the concentration of each identified component.

11.7 To analyze water samples, pipet 5 ml of sample into the septum bottle, cap and add 20 µl of chloroform. Place in a 105 °C oven for 30 minutes.

11.8 Enter 5 grams into the sample weight field.

11.9 Inject a 0.25 cc vapor sample into the chromatograph and push the start button.

11.10 At the end of the analysis, the data station will print a report listing the concentration of each identified component.

### *12.0 Data Analysis and Calculation*

12.1 For samples that are prepared as in section 11 of this method, ppm n-hexane is read directly from the computer.

12.2 The formulas for calculation of the results are as follows:

$$ppm_{hexane}=(A_{hexane}\times R_{hexane})/(A_{is}\times R_{is})$$

Where:

$A_{hexane}$=area of hexane

$R_{hexane}$=response of hexane

$A_{is}$=area of the internal standard

$R_{is}$=response of the internal standard

% hexane in crumb=($ppm_{hexane}$/sample amount)100

12.3 Correct the results by the value of R (as determined in sections 9.3.4, 9.3.5, and 9.3.6 of this method).

*13.0 Method Performance*

13.1 The test has a standard deviation of 0.14 wt% at 0.66 wt% hexane. Spike recovery of 12 samples at two levels of hexane averaged 102.3%. Note: Recovery must be determined for each type of sample. The values given here are meant to be examples of method performance.

*14.0 Pollution Prevention*

14.1 Waste generation should be minimized where possible. Sample size should be an amount necessary to adequately run the analysis.

*15.0 Waste Management*

15.1 All waste shall be handled in accordance with federal and state environmental regulations.

*16.0 References and Publications*

16.1 DSM Copolymer Test Method T–3380.

## METHOD 310B—DETERMINATION OF RESIDUAL HEXANE THROUGH GAS CHROMATOGRAPHY

*1.0 Scope and Application*

| Analyte | CAS No. | Matrix | Method sensitivity (5.5g sample size) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hexane | 110–54–3 | Rubber crumb | .01 wt%. |
| Ethylidene norbornene (ENB) | 16219–75–3 | Rubber crumb | .001 wt%. |

1.1 Data Quality Objectives:

In the production of ethylene-propylene terpolymer crumb rubber, the polymer is recovered from solution by flashing off the solvent with steam and hot water. The resulting water-crumb slurry is then pumped to the finishing units. Certain amounts of solvent (hexane being the most commonly used solvent) and diene monomer remain in the crumb. The analyst uses the following procedure to determine those amounts.

*2.0 Summary of Method*

2.1 The crumb rubber sample is dissolved in toluene to which heptane has been added as an internal standard. Acetone is then added to this solution to precipitate the crumb, and the supernatant is analyzed for hexane and diene by a gas chromatograph equipped with a flame ionization detector (FID).

*3.0 Definitions*

3.1 Included in text as needed.

*4.0 Interferences*

4.1 None known.

4.2 Benzene, introduced as a contaminant in the toluene solvent, elutes between methyl cyclopentane and cyclohexane. However, the benzene peak is completely resolved.

4.3 2,2-dimethyl pentane, a minor component of the hexane used in our process, elutes just prior to methyl cyclopentane. It is included as ''hexane'' in the analysis whether it is integrated separately or included in the methyl cyclopentane peak.

*5.0 Safety*

5.1 This procedure does not purport to address all of the safety concerns associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this procedure to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

5.2 Chemicals used in this analysis are flammable and hazardous (see specific toxicity information below). Avoid contact with sources of ignition during sample prep. All handling should be done beneath a hood. Playtex or nitrile gloves recommended.

5.3 Hexane is toxic by ingestion and inhalation. Vapor inhalation causes irritation of nasal and respiratory passages, headache, dizziness, nausea, central nervous system depression. Chronic overexposure can cause severe nerve damage. May cause irritation on contact with skin or eyes. May cause damage to kidneys.

5.3 ENB may be harmful by inhalation, ingestion, or skin absorption. Vapor or mist is irritating to the eyes, mucous membranes, and upper respiratory tract. Causes skin irritation.

5.4 Toluene is harmful or fatal if swallowed. Vapor harmful if inhaled. Symptoms: headache, dizziness, hallucinations, distorted perceptions, changes in motor activity, nausea, diarrhea, respiratory irritation, central nervous system depression, unconsciousness, liver, kidney and lung damage. Contact can cause severe eye irritation. May cause skin irritation. Causes irritation of eyes, nose, and throat.

5.5 Acetone, at high concentrations or prolonged overexposure, may cause headache, dizziness, irritation of eyes and respiratory tract, loss of strength, and narcosis. Eye contact causes severe irritation; skin contact may cause mild irritation. Concentrations of 20,000 ppm are immediately dangerous to life and health.

5.6 Heptane is harmful if inhaled or swallowed. May be harmful if absorbed through the skin. Vapor or mist is irritating to the eyes, mucous membranes, and upper respiratory tract. Prolonged or repeated exposure to skin causes defatting and dermatitis.

5.7 The steam oven used to dry the polymer in this procedure is set at 110° C. Wear leather gloves when removing bottles from the oven.

*6.0 Equipment and Supplies*

6.1 4000-ml volumetric flask

6.2 100-ml volumetric pipette

6.3 1000-ml volumetric flask

6.4 8-oz. French Square sample bottles with plastic-lined caps

6.5 Top-loading balance

6.6 Laboratory shaker

6.7 Laboratory oven set at 110° C (steam oven)

6.8 Gas chromatograph, Hewlett-Packard 5890A, or equivalent, interfaced with HP 7673A (or equivalent) autosampler (equipped with nanoliter adapter and robotic arm), and HP 3396 series II or 3392A (or equivalent) integrator/controller.

6.9 GC column, capillary type, 50m × 0.53mm, methyl silicone, 5 micron film thickness, Quadrex, or equivalent.

6.10 Computerized data acquisition system, such as CIS/CALS

6.11 Crimp-top sample vials and HP p/n 5181–1211 crimp caps.

6.12 Glass syringes, 5-ml, with ''Luer-lock'' fitting

6.13 Filters, PTFE, .45µm pore size, Gelman Acrodisc or equivalent, to fit on Luer-lock syringes (in 6.12, above).

*7.0 Reagents and Standards*

7.1 Reagent toluene, EM Science Omnisolv

Purity Check: Prior to using any bottle of reagent toluene, analyze it according to section 11.2 of this method. Use the bottle only if hexane, heptane, and ENB peak areas are less than 15 each (note that an area of 15 is equivalent to less than 0.01 wt% in a 10g sample).

7.2 Reagent acetone, EM Science Omnisolv HR–GC

*Purity Check:* Prior to using any bottle of reagent acetone, analyze it according to section 11.2 of this method. Use the bottle only if hexane, heptane, and ENB peak areas are less than 15 each.

7.3 Reagent heptane, Aldrich Chemical Gold Label, Cat #15,487–3

*Purity Check:* Prior to using any bottle of reagent heptane, analyze it according to section 11.2 of this method. Use the bottle only if hexane and ENB peak areas are less than 5 each.

7.4 Internal standard solution—used as a concentrate for preparation of the more dilute Polymer Dissolving Solution. It contains 12.00g heptane/100ml of solution which is 120.0g per liter.

*Preparation of internal standard solution (polymer dissolving stock solution):*

| Action | Notes |
|---|---|
| 7.4.1 Tare a clean, dry 1-liter volumetric flask on the balance. Record the weight to three places. | If the 1-liter volumetric flask is too tall to fit in the balance case, you can shield the flask from drafts by inverting a paint bucket with a hole cut in the bottom over the balance cover. Allow the neck of the flask to project through the hole in the bucket. |
| 7.4.2 Weigh 120.00 g of n-heptane into the flask. Record the total weight of the flask and heptane as well as the weight of heptane added. | Use 99+% n-heptane from Aldrich or Janssen Chimica. |
| 7.4.3 Fill the flask close to the mark with toluene, about 1 to 2″ below the mark. | Use EM Science Omnisolve toluene, Grade TX0737–1, or equivalent. |
| 7.4.4 Shake the flask vigorously to mix the contents ..... | Allow any bubbles to clear before proceeding to the next step. |
| 7.4.5 Top off the flask to the mark with toluene. Shake vigorously, as in section 5.4.4 of this method, to mix well. | |
| 7.4.6 Weigh the flask containing the solution on the three place balance record the weight | |
| 7.4.7 Transfer the contents of the flask to a 1 qt Boston round bottle. | Discard any excess solution |
| 7.4.8 Label the bottle with the identity of the contents, the weights of heptane and toluene used, the date of preparation and the preparer's name. | Be sure to include the words *''Hexane in Crumb Polymer Dissolving Stock Solution''* on the label. |
| 7.4.9 Refrigerate the completed blend for the use of the routine Technicians. | |

7.5 Polymer Dissolving Solution (''PDS'')—Heptane (as internal standard) in toluene. This solution contains 0.3g of

heptane internal standard per 100 ml of solution.

7.5.1 Fill a 4000ml volumetric flask about ¾ full with toluene.

7.5.2 Add 100 ml of the internal standard solution (section 7.4 of this method) to the flask using the 100ml pipette.

7.5.3 Fill the flask to the mark with toluene. Discard any excess.

7.5.4 Add a large magnetic stirring bar to the flask and mix by stirring.

7.5.5 Transfer the polymer solvent solution to the one-gallon labeled container with 50ml volumetric dispenser attached.

7.5.6 Purity Check: Analyze according to section 11.2. *NOTE:* You must ''precipitate'' the sample with an equal part of acetone (thus duplicating actual test conditions— see section 11.1 of this method, sample prep) before analyzing. Analyze the reagent 3 times to quantify the $C_6$ and ENB interferences. Inspect the results to ensure good agreement among the three runs (within 10%).

7.5.7 Tag the bottle with the following information:

POLYMER DISSOLVING SOLUTION FOR $C_6$ IN CRUMB ANALYSIS
PREPARER'S NAME
DATE
CALS FILE ID'S OF THE THREE ANALYSES FOR PURITY (from section 7.5.6 of this method)

7.6 Quality Control Solution: the quality control solution is prepared by adding specific amounts of mixed hexanes (barge hexane), n-nonane and ENB to some polymer dissolving solution. Nonane elutes in the same approximate time region as ENB and is used to quantify in that region because it has a longer shelf life. ENB, having a high tendency to polymerize, is used in the QC solution only to ensure that both ENB isomers elute at the proper time.

First, a concentrated stock solution is prepared; the final QC solution can then be prepared by diluting the stock solution.

7.6.1 In preparation of stock solution, fill a 1-liter volumetric flask partially with polymer dissolving solution (PDS)—see section 7.5 of this method. Add 20.0 ml barge hexane, 5.0 ml n-nonane, and 3 ml ENB. Finish filling the volumetric to the mark with PDS.

7.6.2 In preparation of quality control solution, dilute the quality control stock solution (above) precisely 1:10 with PDS, i.e. 10 ml of stock solution made up to 100 ml (volumetric flask) with PDS. Pour the solution into a 4 oz. Boston round bottle and store in the refrigerator.

### *8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation and Storage*

8.1 Line up facility to catch crumb samples. The facility is a special facility where the sample is drawn.

8.1.1 Ensure that the cock valve beneath facility is closed.

8.1.2 Line up the system from the slurry line cock valve to the cock valve at the nozzle on the stripper.

8.1.3 Allow the system to flush through facility for a period of 30 seconds.

8.2 Catch a slurry crumb sample.

8.2.1 Simultaneously close the cock valves upstream and downstream of facility.

8.2.2 Close the cock valve beneath the slurry line in service.

8.2.3 Line up the cooling tower water through the sample bomb water jacket to the sewer for a minimum of 30 minutes.

8.2.4 Place the sample catching basket beneath facility and open the cock valve underneath the bomb to retrieve the rubber crumb.

8.2.5 If no rubber falls by gravity into the basket, line up nitrogen to the bleeder upstream of the sample bomb and force the rubber into the basket.

8.2.6 Close the cock valve underneath the sample bomb.

8.3 Fill a plastic ''Whirl-pak'' sample bag with slurry crumb and send it to the lab immediately.

8.4 Once the sample reaches the lab, it should be prepped as soon as possible to avoid hexane loss through evaporation. Samples which have lain untouched for more than 30 minutes should be discarded.

### *9.0 Quality Control*

Quality control is monitored via a computer program that tracks analyses of a prepared QC sample (from section 7.6.2 of this method). The QC sample result is entered daily into the program, which plots the result as a data point on a statistical chart. If the data point does not satisfy the ''in-control'' criteria (as defined by the lab quality facilitator), an ''out-of-control'' flag appears, mandating corrective action.

In addition, the area of the n-heptane peak is monitored so that any errors in making up the polymer dissolving solution will be caught and corrected. Refer to section 12.4 of this method.

9.1 Fill an autosampler vial with the quality control solution (from section 7.6.2 of this method) and analyze on the GC as normal (per section 11 of this method).

9.2 Add the concentrations of the 5 hexane isomers as they appear on the CALS printout. Also include the 2,2-dimethyl-pentane peak just ahead of the methyl cyclopentane (the fourth major isomer) peak in the event that the peak integration split this peak out. Do not include the benzene peak in the sum. Note the nonane concentration. Record both results (total hexane and nonane) in the QC computer program. If out of control, and GC appears to be functioning within normal parameters, reanalyze a fresh control sample.

If the fresh QC is not in control, check stock solution for contaminants or make up a new QC sample with the toluene currently in use. If instrument remains out-of-control, more thorough GC troubleshooting may be needed.

Also, verify that the instrument has detected both isomers of ENB (quantification not necessary—see section 7.0 of this method).

9.3 Recovery efficiency must be determined for each sample type and whenever modifications are made to the method. Recovery shall be between 70 and 130 percent. All test results must be corrected by the recovery efficiency value (R).

9.3.1 Approximately 10 grams of wet EPDM crumb (equivalent to about 5 grams of dry rubber) shall be added to six sample bottles containing 100 ml of hexane in crumb polymer dissolving solution (toluene containing 0.3 gram n-heptane/100 ml solution). The polymer shall be dissolved by agitating the bottles on a shaker for 4 hours. The polymer shall be precipitated using 100 ml acetone.

9.3.2 The supernatant liquid shall be decanted from the polymer. Care shall be taken to remove as much of the liquid phase from the sample as possible to minimize the effect of retained liquid phase upon the next cycle of the analysis. The supernatant liquid shall be analyzed by gas chromatography using an internal standard quantitation method with heptane as the internal standard.

9.3.3 The precipitated polymer from the steps described above shall be re-dissolved using toluene as the solvent. The toluene solvent and acetone precipitant shall be determined to be free of interfering compounds.

9.3.4 The rubber which was dissolved in the toluene shall be precipitated with acetone as before, and the supernatant liquid decanted from the precipitated polymer. The liquid shall be analyzed by gas chromatography and the rubber phase dried in a steam-oven to determine the final polymer weight.

9.3.5 The ratios of the areas of the hexane peaks and of the heptane internal standard peak shall be calculated for each of the six samples in the two analysis cycles outlined above. The area ratios of the total hexane to heptane (R1) shall be determined for the two analysis cycles of the sample set. The ratio of the values of R1 from the second analysis cycle to the first cycle shall be determined to give a second ratio (R2).

### *10.0 Calibration and Standardization*

The procedure for preparing a Quality Control sample with the internal standard in it is outlined in section 7.6 of this method.

10.1 The relative FID response factors for n-heptane, the internal standard, versus the various hexane isomers and ENB are relatively constant and should seldom need to be altered. However Baseline construction is a most critical factor in the production of good data. For this reason, close attention should be paid to peak integration. Procedures for handling peak integration will depend upon the data system used.

10.2 If recalibration of the analysis is needed, make up a calibration blend of the internal standard and the analytes as detailed below and analyze it using the analytical method used for the samples.

10.2.1 Weigh 5 g heptane into a tared scintillation vial to five places.

10.2.2 Add 0.2 ml ENB to the vial and reweigh.

10.2.3 Add 0.5 ml hexane to the vial and reweigh.

10.2.4 Cap, and shake vigorously to mix.

10.2.5 Calculate the weights of ENB and of hexane added and divide their weights by the weight of the n-heptane added. The result is the known of given value for the calibration.

10.2.6 Add 0.4 ml of this mixture to a mixture of 100 ml toluene and 100 ml of acetone. Cap and shake vigorously to mix.

10.2.7 Analyze the sample.

10.2.8 Divide the ENB area and the total areas of the hexane peaks by the n-heptane area. This result is the ''found'' value for the calibration.

10.2.9 Divide the appropriate ''known'' value from 10.2.5 by the found value from 10.2.8. The result is the response factor for the analyte in question. Previous work has shown that the standard deviation of the calibration method is about 1% relative.

### *11.0 Procedure*

11.1 SAMPLE PREPARATION

11.1.1 Tare an 8oz sample bottle—Tag attached, cap off; record weight and sample ID on tag in pencil.

11.1.2 Place crumb sample in bottle: RLA–1: 20g; RLA–3: 10g—(gives a dry wt of ~10g); (gives a dry wt of ~5.5g).

11.1.3 Dispense 100ml of PDS into each bottle. SAMPLE SHOULD BE PLACED INTO SOLUTION ASAP TO AVOID HEXANE LOSS—Using ''Dispensette'' pipettor. *Before dispensing, ''purge'' the dispensette (25% of its volume) into a waste bottle to eliminate any voids.*

11.1.4 Tightly cap bottles and load samples into shaker.

11.1.5 Insure that ''ON–OFF'' switch on the shaker itself is ''ON.''

11.1.6 Locate shaker timer. Insure that toggle switch atop timer control box is in the middle (''off'') position. If display reads ''04:00'' (4 hours), move toggle switch to the left position. Shaker should begin operating.

11.1.7 After shaker stops, add 100 ml acetone to each sample to precipitate polymer. Shake minimum of 5 minutes on shaker—

Vistalon sample may not have fully dissolved; nevertheless, for purposes of consistency, 4 hours is the agreed-upon dissolving time.

11.1.8 Using a 5-ml glass Luer-lock syringe and Acrodisc filter, filter some of the supernatant liquid into an autosampler vial; crimp the vial and load it into the GC autosampler for analysis (section 11.2 of this method)—The samples are filtered to prevent polymer buildup in the GC. Clean the syringes in toluene.

11.1.9 Decant remaining supernatant into a hydrocarbon waste sink, being careful not to discard any of the polymer. Place bottle of precipitate into the steam oven and dry for six hours—Some grades of Vistalon produce very small particles in the precipitate, thus making complete decanting impossible without discarding some polymer. In this case, decant as much as possible and put into the oven as is, allowing the oven to drive off remaining supernatant (this practice is avoided for environmental reasons). WARNING: OVEN IS HOT—110 °C (230° F).

11.1.10 Cool, weigh and record final weight of bottle.

11.2 GC ANALYSIS

11.2.1 Initiate the CALS computer channel.

11.2.2 Enter the correct instrument method into the GC's integrator.

11.2.3 Load sample vial(s) into autosampler.

11.2.4 Start the integrator.

11.2.5 When analysis is complete, plot CALS run to check baseline skim.

*12.0 Data Analysis and Calculations*

12.1 Add the concentrations of the hexane peaks as they appear on the CALS printout. Do not include the benzene peak in the sum.

12.2 Subtract any hexane interferences found in the PDS (see section 7.5.6 of this method); record the result.

12.3 Note the ENB concentration on the CALS printout. Subtract any ENB interference found in the PDS and record this result in a ''% ENB by GC'' column in a logbook.

12.4 Record the area (from CALS printout) of the heptane internal standard peak in a ''C7 area'' column in the logbook. This helps track instrument performance over the long term.

12.5 After obtaining the final dry weight of polymer used (section 11.1.10 of this method), record that result in a ''dry wt.'' column of the logbook.

12.6 Divide the %C6 by the dry weight to obtain the total PHR hexane in crumb. Similarly, divide the %ENB by the dry weight to obtain the total PHR ENB in crumb. Note that PHR is an abbreviation for ''parts per hundred''. Record both the hexane and ENB results in the logbook.

12.7 Correct all results by the recovery efficiency value (R).

*13.0 Method Performance*

13.1 The method has been shown to provide 100% recovery of the hexane analyte. The method was found to give a 6% relative standard deviation when the same six portions of the same sample were carried through the procedure. Note: These values are examples; each sample type must be tested for sample recovery.

*14.0 Pollution Prevention*

14.1 Dispose of all hydrocarbon liquids in the appropriate disposal sink system; never pour hydrocarbons down a water sink.

14.2 As discussed in section 11.1.9 of this method, the analyst can minimize venting hydrocarbon vapor to the atmosphere by decanting as much hydrocarbon liquid as possible before oven drying.

*15.0 Waste Mamagement*

15.1 The Technician conducting the analysis should follow the proper waste management practices for their laboratory location.

*16.0 References*

16.1 Baton Rouge Chemical Plant Analytical Procedure no. BRCP 1302

16.2 Material Safety Data Sheets (from chemical vendors) for hexane, ENB, toluene, acetone, and heptane

METHOD 310C—DETERMINATION OF RESIDUAL N-HEXANE IN EPDM RUBBER THROUGH GAS CHROMATOGRAPHY

*1.0 Scope and Application*

1.1 This method describes a procedure for the determination of residual hexane in EPDM wet crumb rubber in the 0.01—2% range by solvent extraction of the hexane followed by gas chromatographic analysis where the hexane is detected by flame ionization and quantified via an internal standard.

1.2 This method may involve hazardous materials operations and equipment. This method does not purport to address all the safety problems associated with it use, if any. It is the responsibility of the user to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

*2.0 Summary*

2.1 Residual hexane contained in wet pieces of EPDM polymer is extracted with MIBK. A known amount of an internal standard (IS) is added to the extract which is subsequently analyzed via gas chromatography where the hexane and IS are separated and detected utilizing a megabore column and flame ionization detection (FID). From the

response to the hexane and the IS, the amount of hexane in the EPDM polymer is calculated.

*3.0 Definitions*

3.1 Hexane—refers to n-hexane

3.2 Heptane—refers to n-heptane

3.3 MIBK—methyl isobutyl ketone (4 methyl 2—Pentanone)

*4.0 Interferences*

4.1 Material eluting at or near the hexane and/or the IS will cause erroneous results. Prior to extraction, solvent blanks must be analyzed to confirm the absence of interfering peaks.

*5.0 Safety*

5.1 Review Material Safety Data Sheets of the chemicals used in this method.

*6.0 Equipment and Supplies*

6.1 4 oz round glass jar with a wide mouth screw cap lid.

6.2 Vacuum oven.

6.3 50 ml pipettes.

6.4 A gas chromatograph with an auto sampler and a 50 meter, 0.53 ID, methyl silicone column with 5 micron phase thickness.

6.5 Shaker, large enough to hold 10, 4 oz. jars.

6.6 1000 and 4000 ml volumetric flasks.

6.7 Electronic integrator or equivalent data system.

6.8 GC autosampler vials.

6.9 50 uL syringe.

*7.0 Reagents and Standards*

7.1 Reagent grade Methyl-Iso-Butyl-Ketone (MIBK)

7.2 n-heptane, 99% + purity

7.3 n-hexane, 99% + purity

*8.0 Sample Collection*

8.1 Trap a sample of the EPDM crumb slurry in the sampling apparatus. Allow the crumb slurry to circulate through the sampling apparatus for 5 minutes; then close off the values at the bottom and top of the sampling apparatus, trapping the crumb slurry. Run cooling water through the water jacket for a minimum of 30 minutes. Expel the cooled crumb slurry into a sample catching basket. If the crumb does not fall by gravity, force it out with demineralized water or nitrogen. Send the crumb slurry to the lab for analysis.

*9.0 Quality Control*

9.1 The Royalene crumb sample is extracted three times with MIBK containing an internal standard. The hexane from each extraction is added together to obtain a total hexane content. The percent hexane in the first extraction is then calculated and used as the recovery factor for the analysis.

9.2 Follow this test method through section 11.4 of the method. After removing the sample of the first extraction to be run on the gas chromatograph, drain off the remainder of the extraction solvent, retaining the crumb sample in the sample jar. Rinse the crumb with demineralized water to remove any MIBK left on the surface of the crumb. Repeat the extraction procedure with fresh MIBK with internal standard two more times.

9.3 After the third extraction, proceed to section 11.5 of this method and obtain the percent hexane in each extraction. Use the sample weight obtained in section 12.1 of this method to calculate the percent hexane in each of the extracts.

9.4 Add the percent hexane obtained from the three extractions for a total percent hexane in the sample.

9.5 Use the following equations to determine the recovery factor (R):

% Recovery of the first extraction=(% hexane in the first extract/total % hexane)×100

Recovery Factor (R)=(% Hexane Recovered in the first extract)/100

*10.0 Calibration*

10.1 Preparation of Internal Standard (IS) solution:

Accuracy weigh 30 grams of n-heptane into a 1000 ml volumetric flask. Dilute to the mark with reagent grade MIBK. Label this Solution ''A''. Pipette 100 mls. of Solution A into a 4 liter volumetric flask. Fill the flask to the mark with reagent MIBK. Label this Solution ''B''. Solution ''B'' will have a concentration of 0.75 mg/ml of heptane.

10.2 Preparation of Hexane Standard Solution (HS):

Using a 50 uL syringe, weigh by difference, 20 mg of n-hexane into a 50 ml volumetric flask containing approximately 40 ml of Solution B. Fill the flask to the mark with Solution B and mix well.

10.3 Conditions for GC analysis of standards and samples:

Temperature:

Initial=40 °C

Final=150 °C

Injector=160 °C

Detector=280 °C

Program Rate=5.0 °C/min

Initial Time=5 minutes Final Time=6 minutes

Flow Rate=5.0 ml/min

Sensitivity=detector response must be adjusted to keep the hexane and IS on scale.

10.4 Fill an autosampler vial with the HS, analyze it three times and calculate a Hexane Relative Response Factor (RF) as follows:

$$RF=(A_{IS} \times C_{HS} \times P_{HS})/(A_{HS} \times C_{IS} \times P_{IS}) \quad (1)$$

Where:
$A_{IS}$=Area of IS peak (Heptane)
$A_{HS}$=Area of peak (Hexane Standard)
$C_{HS}$=Mg of Hexane/50 ml HS
$C_{IS}$=Mg of Heptane/50 ml IS Solution B
$P_{IS}$=Purity of the IS n-heptane
$P_{HS}$=Purity of the HS n-hexane

*11.0 Procedure*

11.1 Weight 10 grams of wet crumb into a tared (W1), wide mouth 4 oz. jar.

11.2 Pipette 50 ml of Solution B into the jar with the wet crumb rubber.

11.3 Screw the cap on tightly and place it on a shaker for 4 hours.

11.4 Remove the sample from the shaker and fill an autosampler vial with the MIBK extract.

11.5 Analyze the sample two times.

11.6 Analyze the HS twice, followed by the samples. Inject the HS twice at the end of each 10 samples or at the end of the run.

*12.0 Calculations*

12.1 Drain off the remainder of the MIBK extract from the polymer in the 4 oz. jar. Retain all the polymer in the jar. Place the uncovered jar and polymer in a heated vacuum oven until the polymer is dry. Reweigh the jar and polymer (W2) and calculate the dried sample weight of the polymer as follows:

Dried SW=W2—W1 (2)

12.2 Should the polymer be oil extended, pipette 10 ml of the MIBK extract into a tared evaporating dish (W1) and evaporate to dryness on a steam plate.

Reweigh the evaporating dish containing the extracted oil (W2). Calculate the oil content of the polymer as follows:

Gram of oil extracted =5 (W2—W1) (3)

% Hexane in polymer=($A_s$ X RF X $C_{IS}$ X $P_{IS}$)/($A_{IS}$ X SW) (4)

Where:
$A_s$=Area of sample hexane sample peak.
$A_{IS}$=Area of IS peak in sample.
$C_{IS}$=Concentration of IS in 50 ml.
$P_{IS}$=Purity of IS.
SW=Weight of dried rubber after extraction. (For oil extended polymer, the amount of oil extracted is added to the dry rubber weight).
% Corrected Hexane=(% Hexane in Polymer)/R (5)
R=Recovery factor determined in section 9 of this method.

*13.0 Method Performance*

13.1 Performance must be determined for each sample type by following the procedures in section 9 of this method.

*14.0 Waste Generation*

14.1 Waste generation should be minimized where possible.

*15.0 Waste Management*

15.1 All waste shall be handled in accordance with Federal and State environmental regulations.

*16.0 References*

[Reserved]

METHOD 311—ANALYSIS OF HAZARDOUS AIR POLLUTANT COMPOUNDS IN PAINTS AND COATINGS BY DIRECT INJECTION INTO A GAS CHROMATOGRAPH

*1. Scope and Application*

1.1 Applicability. This method is applicable for determination of most compounds designated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency as volatile hazardous air pollutants (HAP's) (See Reference 1) that are contained in paints and coatings. Styrene, ethyl acrylate, and methyl methacrylate can be measured by ASTM D 4827–93 or ASTM D 4747–87. Formaldehyde can be measured by ASTM PS 9–94 or ASTM D 1979–91. Toluene diisocyanate can be measured in urethane prepolymers by ASTM D 3432–89. Method 311 applies only to those volatile HAP's which are added to the coating when it is manufactured, not to those which may form as the coating cures (reaction products or cure volatiles). A separate or modified test procedure must be used to measure these reaction products or cure volatiles in order to determine the total volatile HAP emissions from a coating. Cure volatiles are a significant component of the total HAP content of some coatings. The term ''coating'' used in this method shall be understood to mean paints and coatings.

1.2 Principle. The method uses the principle of gas chromatographic separation and quantification using a detector that responds to concentration differences. Because there are many potential analytical systems or sets of operating conditions that may represent useable methods for determining the concentrations of the compounds cited in Section 1.1 in the applicable matrices, all systems that employ this principle, but differ only in details of equipment and operation, may be used as alternative methods, provided that the prescribed quality control, calibration, and method performance requirements are met. Certified product data sheets (CPDS) may also include information relevant to the analysis of the coating sample including, but not limited to, separation column, oven temperature, carrier gas, injection port temperature, extraction solvent, and internal standard.

*2. Summary of Method*

Whole coating is added to dimethylformamide and a suitable internal standard compound is added. An aliquot of the sample mixture is injected onto a

chromatographic column containing a stationary phase that separates the analytes from each other and from other volatile compounds contained in the sample. The concentrations of the analytes are determined by comparing the detector responses for the sample to the responses obtained using known concentrations of the analytes.

*3. Definitions [Reserved]*

*4. Interferences*

4.1 Coating samples of unknown composition may contain the compound used as the internal standard. Whether or not this is the case may be determined by following the procedures of Section 11 and deleting the addition of the internal standard specified in Section 11.5.3. If necessary, a different internal standard may be used.

4.2 The GC column and operating conditions developed for one coating formulation may not ensure adequate resolution of target analytes for other coating formulations. Some formulations may contain nontarget analytes that coelute with target analytes. If there is any doubt about the identification or resolution of any gas chromatograph (GC) peak, it may be necessary to analyze the sample using a different GC column or different GC operating conditions.

4.3 Cross-contamination may occur whenever high-level and low-level samples are analyzed sequentially. The order of sample analyses specified in Section 11.7 is designed to minimize this problem.

4.4 Cross-contamination may also occur if the devices used to transfer coating during the sample preparation process or for injecting the sample into the GC are not adequately cleaned between uses. All such devices should be cleaned with acetone or other suitable solvent and checked for plugs or cracks before and after each use.

*5. Safety*

5.1 Many solvents used in coatings are hazardous. Precautions should be taken to avoid unnecessary inhalation and skin or eye contact. This method may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This test method does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this test method to establish appropriate safety and health practices and to determine the applicability of regulatory limitations in regards to the performance of this test method.

5.2 Dimethylformamide is harmful if inhaled or absorbed through the skin. The user should obtain relevant health and safety information from the manufacturer. Dimethylformamide should be used only with adequate ventilation. Avoid contact with skin, eyes, and clothing. In case of contact, immediately flush skin or eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. If eyes are affected, consult a physician. Remove and wash contaminated clothing before reuse.

5.3 User's manuals for the gas chromatograph and other related equipment should be consulted for specific precautions to be taken related to their use.

*6. Equipment and Supplies*

NOTE: Certified product data sheets (CPDS) may also include information relevant to the analysis of the coating sample including, but not limited to, separation column, oven temperature, carrier gas, injection port temperature, extraction solvent, and internal standard.

6.1 Sample Collection.

6.1.1 Sampling Containers. Dual-seal sampling containers, four to eight fluid ounce capacity, should be used to collect the samples. Glass sample bottles or plastic containers with volatile organic compound (VOC) impermeable walls must be used for corrosive substances (*e.g.*, etch primers and certain coating catalysts such as methyl ethyl ketone (MEK) peroxide). Sample containers, caps, and inner seal liners must be inert to the compounds in the sample and must be selected on a case-by-case basis.

6.1.1.1 Other routine sampling supplies needed include waterproof marking pens, tubing, scrappers/spatulas, clean rags, paper towels, cooler/ice, long handle tongs, and mixing/stirring paddles.

6.1.2 Personal safety equipment needed includes eye protection, respiratory protection, a hard hat, gloves, steel toe shoes, etc.

6.1.3 Shipping supplies needed include shipping boxes, packing material, shipping labels, strapping tape, etc.

6.1.4 Data recording forms and labels needed include coating data sheets and sample can labels.

NOTE: The actual requirements will depend upon the conditions existing at the source sampled.

6.2 Laboratory Equipment and Supplies.

6.2.1 Gas Chromatograph (GC). Any instrument equipped with a flame ionization detector and capable of being temperature programmed may be used. Optionally, other types of detectors (e.g., a mass spectrometer), and any necessary interfaces, may be used provided that the detector system yields an appropriate and reproducible response to the analytes in the injected sample. Autosampler injection may be used, if available.

6.2.2 Recorder. If available, an electronic data station or integrator may be used to record the gas chromatogram and associated data. If a strip chart recorder is used, it must

meet the following criteria: A 1 to 10 millivolt (mV) linear response with a full scale response time of 2 seconds or less and a maximum noise level of ±0.03 percent of full scale. Other types of recorders may be used as appropriate to the specific detector installed provided that the recorder has a full scale response time of 2 seconds or less and a maximum noise level of ±0.03 percent of full scale.

6.2.3 Column. The column must be constructed of materials that do not react with components of the sample (*e.g.*, fused silica, stainless steel, glass). The column should be of appropriate physical dimensions (*e.g.*, length, internal diameter) and contain sufficient suitable stationary phase to allow separation of the analytes. DB–5, DB-Wax, and FFAP columns are commonly used for paint analysis; however, it is the responsibility of each analyst to select appropriate columns and stationary phases.

6.2.4 Tube and Tube Fittings. Supplies to connect the GC and gas cylinders.

6.2.5 Pressure Regulators. Devices used to regulate the pressure between gas cylinders and the GC.

6.2.6 Flow Meter. A device used to determine the carrier gas flow rate through the GC. Either a digital flow meter or a soap film bubble meter may be used to measure gas flow rates.

6.2.7 Septa. Seals on the GC injection port through which liquid or gas samples can be injected using a syringe.

6.2.8 Liquid Charging Devices. Devices used to inject samples into the GC such as clean and graduated 1, 5, and 10 microliter (µl) capacity syringes.

6.2.9 Vials. Containers that can be sealed with a septum in which samples may be prepared or stored. The recommended size is 25 ml capacity. Mininert® valves have been found satisfactory and are available from Pierce Chemical Company, Rockford, Illinois.

6.2.10 Balance. Device used to determine the weights of standards and samples. An analytical balance capable of accurately weighing to 0.0001 g is required.

### *7. Reagents and Standards*

7.1 Purity of Reagents. Reagent grade chemicals shall be used in all tests. Unless otherwise specified, all reagents shall conform to the specifications of the Committee on Analytical Reagents of the American Chemical Society, where such specifications are available. Other grades may be used provided it is first ascertained that the reagent is of sufficient purity to permit its use without lessening the accuracy of determination.

7.2 Carrier Gas. Helium carrier gas shall have a purity of 99.995 percent or higher. High purity nitrogen may also be used. Other carrier gases that are appropriate for the column system and analyte may also be used. Ultra-high purity grade hydrogen gas and zero-grade air shall be used for the flame ionization detector.

7.3 Dimethylformamide (DMF). Solvent for all standards and samples. Some other suitable solvent may be used if DMF is not compatible with the sample or coelutes with a target analyte.

NOTE: DMF may coelute with ethylbenzene or p-xylene under the conditions described in the note under Section 6.2.3.

7.4 Internal Standard Materials. The internal standard material is used in the quantitation of the analytes for this method. It shall be gas chromatography spectrophotometric quality or, if this grade is not available, the highest quality available. Obtain the assay for the internal standard material and maintain at that purity during use. The recommended internal standard material is 1-propanol; however, selection of an appropriate internal standard material for the particular coating and GC conditions used is the responsibility of each analyst.

7.5 Reference Standard Materials. The reference standard materials are the chemicals cited in Section 1.1 which are of known identity and purity and which are used to assist in the identification and quantification of the analytes of this method. They shall be the highest quality available. Obtain the assays for the reference standard materials and maintain at those purities during use.

7.6 Stock Reference Standards. Stock reference standards are dilutions of the reference standard materials that may be used on a daily basis to prepare calibration standards, calibration check standards, and quality control check standards. Stock reference standards may be prepared from the reference standard materials or purchased as certified solutions.

7.6.1 Stock reference standards should be prepared in dimethylformamide for each analyte expected in the coating samples to be analyzed. The concentrations of analytes in the stock reference standards are not specified but must be adequate to prepare the calibration standards required in the method. A stock reference standard may contain more than one analyte provided all analytes are chemically compatible and no analytes coelute. The actual concentrations prepared must be known to within 0.1 percent (e.g., 0.1000 ± 0.0001 g/g solution). The following procedure is suggested. Place about 35 ml of dimethylformamide into a tared ground-glass stoppered 50 ml volumetric flask. Weigh the flask to the nearest 0.1 mg. Add 12.5 g of the reference standard material and reweigh the flask. Dilute to volume with dimethylformamide and reweigh. Stopper the flask and mix the contents by inverting the flask several times. Calculate the concentration in grams per

gram of solution from the net gain in weights, correcting for the assayed purity of the reference standard material.

NOTE: Although a glass-stoppered volumetric flask is convenient, any suitable glass container may be used because stock reference standards are prepared by weight.

7.6.2 Transfer the stock reference standard solution into one or more Teflon-sealed screw-cap bottles. Store, with minimal headspace, at −10°C to 0°C and protect from light.

7.6.3 Prepare fresh stock reference standards every six months, or sooner if analysis results from daily calibration check standards indicate a problem. Fresh stock reference standards for very volatile HAP's may have to be prepared more frequently.

7.7 Calibration Standards. Calibration standards are used to determine the response of the detector to known amounts of reference material. Calibration standards must be prepared at a minimum of three concentration levels from the stock reference standards (see Section 7.6). Prepare the calibration standards in dimethylformamide (see Section 7.3). The lowest concentration standard should contain a concentration of analyte equivalent either to a concentration of no more than 0.01% of the analyte in a coating or to a concentration that is lower than the actual concentration of the analyte in the coating, whichever concentration is higher. The highest concentration standard should contain a concentration of analyte equivalent to slightly more than the highest concentration expected for the analyte in a coating. The remaining calibration standard should contain a concentration of analyte roughly at the midpoint of the range defined by the lowest and highest concentration calibration standards. The concentration range of the standards should thus correspond to the expected range of analyte concentrations in the prepared coating samples (see Section 11.5). Each calibration standard should contain each analyte for detection by this method expected in the actual coating samples (e.g., some or all of the compounds listed in Section 1.1 may be included). Each calibration standard should also contain an appropriate amount of internal standard material (response for the internal standard material is within 25 to 75 percent of full scale on the attenuation setting for the particular reference standard concentration level). Calibration Standards should be stored for 1 week only in sealed vials with minimal headspace. If the stock reference standards were prepared as specified in Section 7.6, the calibration standards may be prepared by either weighing each addition of the stock reference standard or by adding known volumes of the stock reference standard and calculating the mass of the standard reference material added. Alternative 1 (Section 7.7.1) specifies the procedure to be followed when the stock reference standard is added by volume. Alternative 2 (Section 7.7.2) specifies the procedure to be followed when the stock reference standard is added by weight.

NOTE: To assist with determining the appropriate amount of internal standard to add, as required here and in other sections of this method, the analyst may find it advantageous to prepare a curve showing the area response versus the amount of internal standard injected into the GC.

7.7.1 Preparation Alternative 1. Determine the amount of each stock reference standard and dimethylformamide solvent needed to prepare approximately 25 ml of the specific calibration concentration level desired. To a tared 25 ml vial that can be sealed with a crimp-on or Mininert® valve, add the total amount of dimethylformamide calculated to be needed. As quickly as practical, add the calculated amount of each stock reference standard using new pipets (or pipet tips) for each stock reference standard. Reweigh the vial and seal it. Using the known weights of the standard reference materials per ml in the stock reference standards, the volumes added, and the total weight of all reagents added to the vial, calculate the weight percent of each standard reference material in the calibration standard prepared. Repeat this process for each calibration standard to be prepared.

7.7.2 Preparation Alternative 2. Determine the amount of each stock reference standard and dimethylformamide solvent needed to prepare approximately 25 ml of the specific calibration concentration level desired. To a tared 25 ml vial that can be sealed with a crimp-on or Mininert® valve, add the total amount of dimethylformamide calculated to be needed. As quickly as practical, add the calculated amount of a stock reference standard using a new pipet (or pipet tip) and reweigh the vial. Repeat this process for each stock reference standard to be added. Seal the vial after obtaining the final weight. Using the known weight percents of the standard reference materials in the stock reference standards, the weights of the stock reference standards added, and the total weight of all reagents added to the vial, calculate the weight percent of each standard reference material in the calibration standard prepared. Repeat this process for each calibration standard to be prepared.

### *8. Sample Collection, Preservation, Transport, and Storage*

8.1 Copies of material safety data sheets (MSDS's) for each sample should be obtained prior to sampling. The MSDS's contain information on the ingredients, and physical and chemical properties data. The MSDS's also

contain recommendations for proper handling or required safety precautions. Certified product data sheets (CPDS) may also include information relevant to the analysis of the coating sample including, but not limited to, separation column, oven temperature, carrier gas, injection port temperature, extraction solvent, and internal standard.

8.2 A copy of the blender's worksheet can be requested to obtain data on the exact coating being sampled. A blank coating data sheet form (see Section 18) may also be used. The manufacturer's formulation information from the product data sheet should also be obtained.

8.3 Prior to sample collection, thoroughly mix the coating to ensure that a representative, homogeneous sample is obtained. It is preferred that this be accomplished using a coating can shaker or similar device; however, when necessary, this may be accomplished using mechanical agitation or circulation systems.

8.3.1 Water-thinned coatings tend to incorporate or entrain air bubbles if stirred too vigorously; mix these types of coatings slowly and only as long as necessary to homogenize.

8.3.2 Each component of multicomponent coatings that harden when mixed must be sampled separately. The component mix ratios must be obtained at the facility at the time of sampling and submitted to the analytical laboratory.

8.4 Sample Collection. Samples must be collected in a manner that prevents or minimizes loss of volatile components and that does not contaminate the coating reservoir. A suggested procedure is as follows. Select a sample collection container which has a capacity at least 25 percent greater than the container in which the sample is to be transported. Make sure both sample containers are clean and dry. Using clean, long-handled tongs, turn the sample collection container upside down and lower it into the coating reservoir. The mouth of the sample collection container should be at approximately the midpoint of the reservoir (do not take the sample from the top surface). Turn the sample collection container over and slowly bring it to the top of the coating reservoir. Rapidly pour the collected coating into the sample container, filling it completely. It is important to fill the sample container completely to avoid any loss of volatiles due to volatilization into the headspace. Return any unused coating to the reservoir or dispose as appropriate.

NOTE: If a company requests a set of samples for its own analysis, a separate set of samples, using new sample containers, should be taken at the same time.

8.5 Once the sample is collected, place the sample container on a firm surface and insert the inner seal in the container by placing the seal inside the rim of the container, inverting a screw cap, and pressing down on the screw cap which will evenly force the inner seal into the container for a tight fit. Using clean towels or rags, remove all residual coating material from the outside of the sample container after inserting the inner seal. Screw the cap onto the container.

8.5.1 Affix a sample label (see Section 18) clearly identifying the sample, date collected, and person collecting the sample.

8.5.2 Prepare the sample for transportation to the laboratory. The sample should be maintained at the coating's recommended storage temperature specified on the Material Safety Data Sheet, or, if no temperature is specified, the sample should be maintained within the range of 5°C to 38°C.

8.9 The shipping container should adhere to U.S. Department of Transportation specification DOT 12–B. Coating samples are considered hazardous materials; appropriate shipping procedures should be followed.

*9. Quality Control*

9.1 Laboratories using this method should operate a formal quality control program. The minimum requirements of the program should consist of an initial demonstration of laboratory capability and an ongoing analysis of blanks and quality control samples to evaluate and document quality data. The laboratory must maintain records to document the quality of the data generated. When results indicate atypical method performance, a quality control check standard (see Section 9.4) must be analyzed to confirm that the measurements were performed in an in-control mode of operation.

9.2 Before processing any samples, the analyst must demonstrate, through analysis of a reagent blank, that there are no interferences from the analytical system, glassware, and reagents that would bias the sample analysis results. Each time a set of analytical samples is processed or there is a change in reagents, a reagent blank should be processed as a safeguard against chronic laboratory contamination. The blank samples should be carried through all stages of the sample preparation and measurement steps.

9.3 Required instrument quality control parameters are found in the following sections:

9.3.1 Baseline stability must be demonstrated to be ≤5 percent of full scale using the procedures given in Section 10.1.

9.3.2 The GC calibration is not valid unless the retention time (RT) for each analyte at each concentration is within ±0.05 min of the retention time measured for that analyte in the stock standard.

9.3.3 The retention time (RT) of any sample analyte must be within ±0.05 min of the average RT of the analyte in the calibration

standards for the analyte to be considered tentatively identified.

9.3.4 The GC system must be calibrated as specified in Section 10.2.

9.3.5 A one-point daily calibration check must be performed as specified in Section 10.3.

9.4 To establish the ability to generate results having acceptable accuracy and precision, the analyst must perform the following operations.

9.4.1 Prepare a quality control check standard (QCCS) containing each analyte expected in the coating samples at a concentration expected to result in a response between 25 percent and 75 percent of the limits of the calibration curve when the sample is prepared as described in Section 11.5. The QCCS may be prepared from reference standard materials or purchased as certified solutions. If prepared in the laboratory, the QCCS must be prepared independently from the calibration standards.

9.4.2 Analyze three aliquots of the QCCS according to the method beginning in Section 11.5.3 and calculate the weight percent of each analyte using Equation 1, Section 12.

9.4.3 Calculate the mean weight percent (X) for each analyte from the three results obtained in Section 9.4.2.

9.4.4 Calculate the percent accuracy for each analyte using the known concentrations (Ti) in the QCCS using Equation 3, Section 12.

9.4.5 Calculate the percent relative standard deviation (percent RSD) for each analyte using Equation 7, Section 12, substituting the appropriate values for the relative response factors (RRF's) in said equation.

9.4.6 If the percent accuracy (Section 9.4.4) for all analytes is within the range 90 percent to 110 percent and the percent RSD (Section 9.4.5) for all analytes is ≤20 percent, system performance is acceptable and sample analysis may begin. If these criteria are not met for any analyte, then system performance is not acceptable for that analyte and the test must be repeated for those analytes only. Repeated failures indicate a general problem with the measurement system that must be located and corrected. In this case, the entire test, beginning at Section 9.4.1, must be repeated after the problem is corrected.

9.5 Great care must be exercised to maintain the integrity of all standards. It is recommended that all standards be stored at −10 °C to 0 °C in screw-cap amber glass bottles with Teflon liners.

9.6 Unless otherwise specified, all weights are to be recorded within 0.1 mg.

*10. Calibration and Standardization.*

10.1 Column Baseline Drift. Before each calibration and series of determinations and before the daily calibration check, condition the column using procedures developed by the laboratory or as specified by the column supplier. Operate the GC at initial (i.e., before sample injection) conditions on the lowest attenuation to be used during sample analysis. Adjust the recorder pen to zero on the chart and obtain a baseline for at least one minute. Initiate the GC operating cycle that would be used for sample analysis. On the recorder chart, mark the pen position at the end of the simulated sample analysis cycle. Baseline drift is defined as the absolute difference in the pen positions at the beginning and end of the cycle in the direction perpendicular to the chart movement. Calculate the percent baseline drift by dividing the baseline drift by the chart width representing full-scale deflection and multiply the result by 100.

10.2 Calibration of GC. Bring all stock standards and calibration standards to room temperature while establishing the GC at the determined operating conditions.

10.2.1 Retention Times (RT's) for Individual Compounds.

NOTE: The procedures of this subsection are required only for the initial calibration. However, it is good laboratory practice to follow these procedures for some or all analytes before each calibration. The procedures were written for chromatograms output to a strip chart recorder. More modern instruments (e.g., integrators and electronic data stations) determine and print out or display retention times automatically.

The RT for each analyte should be determined before calibration. This provides a positive identification for each peak observed from the calibration standards. Inject an appropriate volume (see NOTE in Section 11.5.2) of one of the stock reference standards into the gas chromatograph and record on the chart the pen position at the time of the injection (see Section 7.6.1). Dilute an aliquot of the stock reference standard as required in dimethylformamide to achieve a concentration that will result in an on-scale response. Operate the gas chromatograph according to the determined procedures. Select the peak(s) that correspond to the analyte(s) [and internal standard, if used] and measure the retention time(s). If a chart recorder is used, measure the distance(s) on the chart from the injection point to the peak maxima. These distances, divided by the chart speed, are defined as the RT's of the analytes in question. Repeat this process for each of the stock reference standard solutions.

NOTE: If gas chromatography with mass spectrometer detection (GC–MS) is used, a stock reference standard may contain a group of analytes, provided all analytes are adequately separated during the analysis. Mass spectral library matching can be used to identify the analyte associated with each peak in the gas chromatogram. The retention time for the analyte then becomes the

retention time of its peak in the chromatogram.

10.2.2 Calibration. The GC must be calibrated using a minimum of three concentration levels of each potential analyte. (See Section 7.7 for instructions on preparation of the calibration standards.) Beginning with the lowest concentration level calibration standard, carry out the analysis procedure as described beginning in Section 11.7. Repeat the procedure for each progressively higher concentration level until all calibration standards have been analyzed.

10.2.2.1 Calculate the RT's for the internal standard and for each analyte in the calibration standards at each concentration level as described in Section 10.2.1. The RT's for the internal standard must not vary by more than 0.10 minutes. Identify each analyte by comparison of the RT's for peak maxima to the RT's determined in Section 10.2.1.

10.2.2.2 Compare the retention times (RT's) for each potential analyte in the calibration standards for each concentration level to the retention times determined in Section 10.2.1. The calibration is not valid unless all RT's for all analytes meet the criteria given in Section 9.3.2.

10.2.2.3 Tabulate the area responses and the concentrations for the internal standard and each analyte in the calibration standards. Calculate the response factor for the internal standard ($RF_{is}$) and the response factor for each compound relative to the internal standard (RRF) for each concentration level using Equations 5 and 6, Section 12.

10.2.2.4 Using the RRF's from the calibration, calculate the percent relative standard deviation (percent RSD) for each analyte in the calibration standard using Equation 7, Section 12. The percent RSD for each individual calibration analyte must be *less* than 15 percent. This criterion must be met in order for the calibration to be valid. If the criterion is met, the mean RRF's determined above are to be used until the next calibration.

10.3 Daily Calibration Checks. The calibration curve (Section 10.2.2) must be checked and verified at least once each day that samples are analyzed. This is accomplished by analyzing a calibration standard that is at a concentration near the midpoint of the working range and performing the checks in Sections 10.3.1, 10.3.2, and 10.3.3.

10.3.1 For each analyte in the calibration standard, calculate the percent difference in the RRF from the last calibration using Equation 8, Section 12. If the percent difference for each calibration analyte is less than 10 percent, the last calibration curve is assumed to be valid. If the percent difference for any analyte is greater than 5 percent, the analyst should consider this a warning limit. If the percent difference for any one calibration analyte exceeds 10 percent, corrective action must be taken. If no source of the problem can be determined after corrective action has been taken, a new three-point (minimum) calibration must be generated. This criterion must be met before quantitative analysis begins.

10.3.2 If the $RF_{is}$ for the internal standard changes by more than ±20 percent from the last daily calibration check, the system must be inspected for malfunctions and corrections made as appropriate.

10.3.3 The retention times for the internal standard and all calibration check analytes must be evaluated. If the retention time for the internal standard or for any calibration check analyte changes by more than 0.10 min from the last calibration, the system must be inspected for malfunctions and corrections made as required.

### *11. Procedure*

11.1 All samples and standards must be allowed to warm to room temperature before analysis. Observe the given order of ingredient addition to minimize loss of volatiles.

11.2 Bring the GC system to the determined operating conditions and condition the column as described in Section 10.1.

NOTE: The temperature of the injection port may be an especially critical parameter.Information about the proper temperature may be found on the CPDS.

11.3 Perform the daily calibration checks as described in Section 10.3. Samples are not to be analyzed until the criteria in Section 10.3 are met.

11.4 Place the as-received coating sample on a paint shaker, or similar device, and shake the sample for a minimum of 5 minutes to achieve homogenization.

11.5 NOTE: The steps in this section must be performed rapidly and without interruption to avoid loss of volatile organics. These steps must be performed in a laboratory hood free from solvent vapors. All weights must be recorded to the nearest 0.1 mg.

11.5.1 Add 16 g of dimethylformamide to each of two tared vials (A and B) capable of being septum sealed.

11.5.2 To each vial add a weight of coating that will result in the response for the major constituent being in the upper half of the linear range of the calibration curve.

NOTE: The magnitude of the response obviously depends on the amount of sample injected into the GC as specified in Section 11.8. This volume must be the same as used for preparation of the calibration curve, otherwise shifts in compound retention times may occur. If a sample is prepared that results in a response outside the limits of the calibration curve, new samples must be prepared; changing the volume injected to bring the response within the calibration curve limits is not permitted.

11.5.3 Add a weight of internal standard to each vial (A and B) that will result in the response for the internal standard being between 25 percent and 75 percent of the linear range of the calibration curve.

11.5.4 Seal the vials with crimp-on or Mininert® septum seals.

11.6 Shake the vials containing the prepared coating samples for 60 seconds. Allow the vials to stand undisturbed for ten minutes. If solids have not settled out on the bottom after 10 minutes, then centrifuge at 1,000 rpm for 5 minutes. The analyst also has the option of injecting the sample without allowing the solids to settle.

11.7 Analyses should be conducted in the following order: daily calibration check sample, method blank, up to 10 injections from sample vials (*i.e.*, one injection each from up to five pairs of vials, which corresponds to analysis of 5 coating samples).

11.8 Inject the prescribed volume of supernatant from the calibration check sample, the method blank, and the sample vials onto the chromatographic column and record the chromatograms while operating the system under the specified operating conditions.

NOTE: The analyst has the option of injecting the unseparated sample.

*12. Data Analysis and Calculations*

12.1 Qualitative Analysis. An analyte (e.g., those cited in Section 1.1) is considered tentatively identified if two criteria are satisfied: (1) elution of the sample analyte within ±0.05 min of the average GC retention time of the same analyte in the calibration standard; and (2) either (a) confirmation of the identity of the compound by spectral matching on a gas chromatograph equipped with a mass selective detector or (b) elution of the sample analyte within ±0.05 min of the average GC retention time of the same analyte in the calibration standard analyzed on a dissimilar GC column.

12.1.1 The RT of the sample analyte must meet the criteria specified in Section 9.3.3.

12.1.2 When doubt exists as to the identification of a peak or the resolution of two or more components possibly comprising one peak, additional confirmatory techniques (listed in Section 12.1) must be used.

12.2 Quantitative Analysis. When an analyte has been identified, the quantification of that compound will be based on the internal standard technique.

12.2.1 A single analysis consists of one injection from each of two sample vials (A and B) prepared using the same coating. Calculate the concentration of each identified analyte in the sample as follows:

$$HAP_{wt\%} = 100 \times \frac{(A_x)(W_{is})}{(A_{is})(\overline{RRF_x})(W_x)} \qquad \text{Eq. (1)}$$

where:

$HAP_{wt\%}$ = weight percent of the analyte in coating.
$A_x$ = Area response of the analyte in the sample.
$W_{is}$ = Weight of internal standard added to sample, g.
$A_{is}$ = Area response of the internal standard in the sample.
$\overline{RRF_x}$ = Mean relative response factor for the analyte in the calibration standards.
$W_x$ = Weight of coating added to the sample solution, g.

12.2.2 Report results for duplicate analysis (sample vials A and B) without correction.

12.3 Precision Data. Calculate the percent difference between the measured concentrations of each analyte in vials A and B as follows.

12.3.1 Calculate the weight percent of the analyte in each of the two sample vials as described in Section 12.2.1.

12.3.2 Calculate the percent difference for each analyte as:

$$\%Dif_i = 100 \times \frac{|A_i - B_i|}{\frac{(A_i + B_i)}{2}} \qquad \text{Eq. (2)}$$

where $A_i$ and $B_i$ are the measured concentrations of the analyte in vials A and B.

12.4 Calculate the percent accuracy for analytes in the QCCS (See Section 9.4) as follows:

$$\%\ \text{Accuracy}_x = 100 \times \frac{\overline{X}_x}{T_x} \qquad \text{Eq. (3)}$$

where $X_x$ is the mean measured value and $T_x$ is the known true value of the analyte in the QCCS.

12.5 Obtain retention times (RT's) from data station or integrator or, for chromatograms from a chart recorder, calculate the RT's for analytes in the calibration standards (See Section 10.2.2.2) as follows:

$$RT = \frac{\text{Distance from injection to peak maximum}}{\text{Recorder chart speed}} \qquad \text{Eq. (4)}$$

12.6 Calculate the response factor for the internal standard (See Section 10.2.2.3) as follows:

$$RF_{is} = \frac{A_{is}}{C_{is}} \qquad \text{Eq. (5)}$$

where:

$A_{is}$ = Area response of the internal standard.

$C_{is}$ = Weight percent of the internal standard.

12.7 Calculate the relative response factors for analytes in the calibration standards (See Section 10.2.2.3) as follows:

$$RRF_x = \frac{A_x}{RF_{is}\ C_x} \qquad \text{Eq. (6)}$$

where:

$RRF_x$ = Relative response factor for an individual analyte.

$A_x$ = Area response of the analyte being measured.

$C_x$ = Weight percent of the analyte being measured.

12.8 Calculate the percent relative standard deviation of the relative response factors for analytes in the calibration standards (See Section 10.2.2.4) as follows:

$$\%RSD = 100 \times \frac{\sqrt{\dfrac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(RRF_x - \overline{RRF_x}\right)^2}{n-1}}}{\overline{RRF_x}} \qquad \text{Eq. (7)}$$

where:

n = Number of calibration concentration levels used for an analyte.

$RRF_x$ = Individual RRF for an analyte.

$\overline{RRF_x}$ = Mean of all RRF′s for an analyte.

12.9 Calculate the percent difference in the relative response factors between the calibration curve and the daily calibration checks (See Section 10.3) as follows:

$$\% \text{ Difference} = \frac{\left| \overline{RRF_x} - RRF_c \right|}{\overline{RRF_x}} \times 100 \qquad \text{Eq. (8)}$$

where:

$\overline{RRF}$ = mean relative response factor from last calibration.
RRF = relative response factor from calibration check standard.

13. *Measurement of Reaction Byproducts That are HAP. [Reserved]*

14. *Method Performance. [Reserved]*

15. *Pollution Prevention. [Reserved]*

16. *Waste Management*

16.1 The coating samples and laboratory standards and reagents may contain compounds which require management as hazardous waste. It is the laboratory's responsibility to ensure all wastes are managed in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations.

16.2 To avoid excessive laboratory waste, obtain only enough sample for laboratory analysis.

16.3 It is recommended that discarded waste coating solids, used rags, used paper towels, and other nonglass or nonsharp waste materials be placed in a plastic bag before disposal. A separate container, designated ''For Sharp Objects Only,'' is recommended for collection of discarded glassware and other sharp-edge items used in the laboratory. It is recommended that unused or excess samples and reagents be placed in a solvent-resistant plastic or metal container with a lid or cover designed for flammable liquids. This container should not be stored in the area where analytical work is performed. It is recommended that a record be kept of all compounds placed in the container for identification of the contents upon disposal.

*17. References*

1. Clean Air Act Amendments, Public Law 101–549, Titles I–XI, November, 1990.

2. Standard Test Method for Water Content of Water-Reducible Paints by Direct Injection into a Gas Chromatograph. ASTM Designation D3792–79.

3. Standard Practice for Sampling Liquid Paints and Related Pigment Coatings. ASTM Designation D3925–81.

4. Standard Test Method for Determination of Dichloromethane and 1,1,1-Trichloroethane in Paints and Coatings by Direct Injection into a Gas Chromatograph. ASTM Designation D4457–85.

5. Standard Test Method for Determining the Unreacted Monomer Content of Latexes Using Capillary Column Gas Chromatography. ASTM Designation D4827–93.

6. Standard Test Method for Determining Unreacted Monomer Content of Latexes Using Gas-Liquid Chromatography. ASTM Designation D 4747–87.

7. Method 301—''Field Validation of Pollutant Measurement Methods from Various Waste Media,'' 40 CFR 63, Appendix A.

8. ''Reagent Chemicals, American Chemical Society Specifications,'' American Chemical Society, Washington, DC. For suggestions on the testing of reagents not listed by the American Chemical Society, see ''Reagent Chemicals and Standards'' by Joseph Rosin, D. Van Nostrand Co., Inc., New York, NY and the ''United States Pharmacopeia.''

*18. Tables, Diagrams, Flowcharts, and Validation Data*

Agency: _____
Inspector: _____
Date/Time: _____
Sample ID#: _____
Source ID: _____
Coating Name/Type: _____
Plant Witness: _____
Type Analysis Required: _____
Special Handling: _____

Sample Container Label

Coating Data

Date: _____
Source: _____

| Data | Sample ID No. | Sample ID No. |
|---|---|---|
| Coating: | | |
| Supplier Name | | |
| Name and Color of Coating | | |
| Type of Coating (primer, clearcoat, etc.) | | |
| Identification Number for Coating | | |
| Coating Density (lbs/gal) | | |

| Data | Sample ID No. | Sample ID No. |
|---|---|---|
| Total Volatiles Content (wt percent) | ..... | ..... |
| Water Content (wt percent) | ..... | ..... |
| Exempt Solvents Content (wt percent) | ..... | ..... |
| VOC Content (wt percent) | ..... | ..... |
| Solids Content (vol percent) | ..... | ..... |
| Diluent Properties: | | |
| Name. | | |
| Identification Number | ..... | ..... |
| Diluent Solvent Density (lbs/gal) | ..... | ..... |
| VOC Content (wt percent) | ..... | ..... |
| Water Content (wt percent) | ..... | ..... |
| Exempt Solvent Content (wt percent) | ..... | ..... |
| Diluent/Solvent Ratio (gal diluent solvent/gal coating) | ..... | ..... |

Stock Reference Standard

Name of Reference Material: _____

Supplier Name: _____

Lot Number: _____

Purity: _____

Name of Solvent Material: *Dimethylformamide* _____

Supplier Name: _____

Lot Number: _____

Purity: _____

Date Prepared: _____

Prepared By: _____

Notebook/page no.: _____

PREPARATION INFORMATION

1. Weight Empty Flask ..... _____,g
2. Weight Plus DMF ..... _____,g
3. Weight Plus Reference Material. _____,g
4. Weight After Made to Volume. _____,g
5. Weight DMF (lines 2–1+3–4). _____,g
6. Weight Ref. Material (lines 3–2). _____,g
7. Corrected Weight of Reference Material (line 6 times purity). _____,g

PREPARATION INFORMATION—Continued

8. Fraction Reference Material in Standard (Line 7 ÷ Line 5) soln. _____,g/g
9. Total Volume of Standard Solution. _____, ml
10. Weight Reference Material per ml of Solution (Line 7 ÷ Line 9). _____,g/ml

Laboratory ID No. for this Standard. _____

Expiration Date for this Standard. _____

CALIBRATION STANDARD

Date Prepared: _____

Date Expires: _____

Prepared By: _____

Notebook/page: _____

Calibration Standard Identification No.: _____

PREPARATION INFORMATION

Final Weight Flask Plus Reagents. _____, g

Weight Empty Flask ..... _____, g

Total Weight Of Reagents _____, g

| Analyte name [a] | Stock reference standard ID No. | Amount of stock reference standard added (by volume or by weight) | | | | Calculated weight analyte added, g | Weight percent analyte in calibration standard [b] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Volume added, ml | Amount in standard, g/ml | Weight added, g | Amount in standard, g/g soln | | |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

[a] Include internal standard(s).
[b] Weight percent = weight analyte added ÷ total weight of reagents.

Quality Control Check Standard

Date Prepared: _____

Date Expires: _____

Prepared By: _____

Notebook/page: _____

Quality Control Check Standard Identification No.: _____

PREPARATION INFORMATION

Final Weight Flask Plus Reagents. _____,g

Weight Empty Flask ..... _____,g

Total Weight Of Reagents _____,g

| Analyte name [a] | Stock reference standard ID No. | Amount of stock reference standard added (by volume or by weight) | | | | Calculated weight analyte added, g | Weight percent analyte in QCC standard [b] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Volume added, ml | Amount in standard, g/ml | Weight added, g | Amount in standard, g/g soln | | |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

[a] Include internal Standard(s).
[b] Weight percent=weight analyte added ÷ total weight of reagents.

Quality Control Check Standard Analysis

Date OCCS Analyzed: _____

OCCS Identification No. _____

Analyst: _____

QCC Expiration Date: _____

ANALYSIS RESULTS

| Analyte | Weight percent determined | | | Mean Wt percent | Percent accuracx | Percent RSD | Meets criteria in Section 9.4.6 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Run 1 | Run 2 | Run 3 | | | | Percent accuracy | Percent RSD |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

Calibration of Gas Chromatograph

Calibrated By: _____

Calibration Date: _____

PART 1.—RETENTION TIMES FOR INDIVIDUAL ANALYTES

| Analyte | Stock standard. ID No. | Recorder chart speed | | Distance from injection point to peak maximum | | Retention time, minutes [a] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Inches/min. | cm/min. | Inches | Centimeters | |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

PART 1.—RETENTION TIMES FOR INDIVIDUAL ANALYTES—Continued

| Analyte | Stock standard. ID No. | Recorder chart speed | | Distance from injection point to peak maximum | | Retention time, minutes [a] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Inches/min. | cm/min. | Inches | Centimeters | |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

[a] Retention time=distance to peak maxima÷chart speed.

CALIBRATION OF GAS CHROMATOGRAPH Calibrated By: _____

Calibration Date: _____

PART 2.—ANALYSIS OF CALIBRATION STANDARDS

| Analyte | Calib. STD ID No. | Calib. STD ID No. | Calib. STD ID No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Name: | | | |
| Conc. in STD | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Area Response | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RT | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Name: | | | |
| Conc. in STD | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Area Response | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RT | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Name: | | | |
| Conc. in STD | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Area Response | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RT | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Name: | | | |
| Conc. in STD | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Area Response | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RT | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Name: | | | |
| Conc. in STD | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Area Response | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RT | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Name: | | | |
| Conc. in STD | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Area Response | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RT | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Name: | | | |
| Conc. in STD | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Area Response | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RT | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Name: | | | |
| Conc. in STD | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Area Response | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RT | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Internal Standard Name: | | | |
| Conc. in STD | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Area Response | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RT | ..... | ..... | ..... |

Calibration of Gas Chromatograph Calibrated By: _____

Calibration Date: _____

PART 3.—DATA ANALYSIS FOR CALIBRATION STANDARDS

| Analyte | Calib. STD ID | Calib. STD ID | Calib. STD ID | Mean | percent RSD of RF | Is RT within ±0.05 min of RT for stock? (Y/N) | Is percent RSD <30% (Y/N) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name: | | | | | | | |
| RT | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RF | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Name: | | | | | | | |
| RT | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

PART 3.—DATA ANALYSIS FOR CALIBRATION STANDARDS—Continued

| Analyte | Calib. STD ID | Calib. STD ID | Calib. STD ID | Mean | percent RSD of RF | Is RT within ±0.05 min of RT for stock? (Y/N) | Is percent RSD <30% (Y/N) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RF ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Name: | | | | | | | |
| RT ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RF ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Name: | | | | | | | |
| RT ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RF ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Name: | | | | | | | |
| RT ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RF ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Name: | | | | | | | |
| RT ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RF ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Name: | | | | | | | |
| RT ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| RF ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

Daily Calibration Check

Date: _____

Analyst: _____

Calibration Check Standard ID No.:

Expiration Date: _____

| Analyte | Retention Time (RT) | | | Response Factor (RF) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Last | This | Difference [a] | Last | This | Difference [b] |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

[a] Retention time (RT) change (difference) must be less than ±0.10 minutes.
[b] Response factor (RF) change (difference) must be less than 20 percent for each analyte and for the internal standard.

Sample Analysis

Vial A ID No.: _____

Vial B ID No.: _____

Analyzed By: _____

Date: _____

| Sample preparation information | Vial A (g) | Vial B (g) |
|---|---|---|
| Measured: | | |
| wt empty vial ..... | | |
| wt plus DMF ..... | | |
| wt plus sample ..... | | |
| wt plus internal ..... | | |
| standard ..... | | |
| Calculated: | | |
| wt DMF ..... | | |
| wt sample ..... | | |
| wt internal standard ..... | | |

ANALYSIS RESULTS: DUPLICATE SAMPLES

| Analyte | Area response | | RF | Wt percent in sample | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Vial A | Vial B | | Vial A | Vial B | Average |
| ..... | | | | | | |

ANALYSIS RESULTS: DUPLICATE SAMPLES—Continued

| Analyte | Area response | | RF | Wt percent in sample | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Vial A | Vial B | | Vial A | Vial B | Average |
| ..... | | | | | | |
| ..... | | | | | | |
| ..... | | | | | | |
| ..... | | | | | | |
| ..... | | | | | | |
| ..... | | | | | | |
| ..... | | | | | | |
| ..... | | | | | | |
| ..... | | | | | | |
| ..... | | | | | | |
| ..... | | | | | | |
| ..... | | | | | | |
| Internal Standard ..... | | | | | | |

METHOD 312A—DETERMINATION OF STYRENE IN LATEX STYRENE-BUTADIENE RUBBER, THROUGH GAS CHROMATOGRAPHY

*1. Scope and Application*

1.1 This method describes a procedure for determining parts per million (ppm) styrene monomer (CAS No. 100–42–5) in aqueous samples, including latex samples and styrene stripper water.

1.2 The sample is separated in a gas chromatograph equipped with a packed column and a flame ionization detector.

*2.0 Summary of Method*

2.1 This method utilizes a packed column gas chromatograph with a flame ionization detector to determine the concentration of residual styrene in styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) latex samples.

*3.0 Definitions*

3.1 The definitions are included in the text as needed.

*4.0 Interferences*

4.1 In order to reduce matrix effects and emulsify the styrene, similar styrene free latex is added to the internal standard. There are no known interferences.

4.2 The operating parameters are selected to obtain resolution necessary to determine styrene monomer concentrations in latex.

*5.0 Safety*

5.1 It is the responsibility of the user of this procedure to establish appropriate safety and health practices.

*6.0 Equipment and Supplies*

6.1 Adjustable bottle-top dispenser, set to deliver 3 ml. (for internal standard), Brinkmann Dispensette, or equivalent.

6.2 Pipettor, set to 10 ml., Oxford Macroset, or equivalent.

6.3 Volumetric flask, 100-ml, with stopper.

6.4 Hewlett Packard Model 5710A dual channel gas chromatograph equipped with flame ionization detector.

6.4.1 11 ft. × ⅛ in. stainless steel column packed with 10% TCEP on 100/120 mesh Chromosorb P, or equivalent.

6.4.2 Perkin Elmer Model 023 strip chart recorder, or equivalent.

6.5 Helium carrier gas, zero grade.

6.6 Liquid syringe, 25-µl.

6.7 Digital MicroVAX 3100 computer with VG Multichrom software, or equivalent data handling system.

6.6 Wire Screens, circular, 70-mm, 80-mesh diamond weave.

6.7 DEHA—(N,N-Diethyl hydroxylamine), 97+% purity, CAS No. 3710–84–7

6.8 p-Dioxane, CAS No. 123–91–1

*7.0 Reagents and Standards*

7.1 Internal standard preparation.

7.1.1 Pipette 5 ml p-dioxane into a 1000-ml volumetric flask and fill to the mark with distilled water and mix thoroughly.

7.2 Calibration solution preparation.

7.2.1 Pipette 10 ml styrene-free latex (eg: NBR latex) into a 100-ml volumetric flask.

7.2.2 Add 3 ml internal standard (section 7.1.1 of this method).

7.2.3 Weigh exactly 10µl fresh styrene and record the weight.

7.2.4 Inject the styrene into the flask and mix well.

7.2.5 Add 2 drops of DEHA, fill to the mark with water and mix well again.

7.2.6 Calculate concentration of the calibration solution as follows:

mg/l styrene=(mg styrene added)/0.1 L

*8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation, and Storage*

8.1 A representative SBR emulsion sample should be caught in a clean, dry 6-oz. teflon lined glass container. Close it properly to assure no sample leakage.

8.2 The container should be labeled with sample identification, date and time.

*9.0 Quality Control*

9.1 The instrument is calibrated by injecting calibration solution (Section 7.2 of this method) five times.

9.2 The retention time for components of interest and relative response of monomer to the internal standard is determined.

9.3 Recovery efficiency must be determined once for each sample type and whenever modifications are made to the method.

9.3.1 A set of six latex samples shall be collected. Two samples shall be prepared for analysis from each sample. Each sample shall be analyzed in duplicate.

9.3.2 The second set of six latex samples shall be analyzed in duplicate before spiking each sample with approximately 1000 ppm styrene. The spiked samples shall be analyzed in duplicate.

9.3.3 For each hydrocarbon, calculate the average recovery efficiency (R) using the following equations:

where:

$R=\Sigma(R_n)/6$

where:

$R_n=(c_{ns}-c_v)/S_n$

n=sample number

$c_{ns}$=concentration of compound measured in spiked sample number n.

$c_{nu}$= concentration of compound measured in unspiked sample number n.

$S_n$=theoretical concentration of compound spiked into sample n.

9.3.4 A value of R between 0.70 and 1.30 is acceptable.

9.3.5 R is used to correct all reported results for each compound by dividing the measured results of each compound by the R for that compound for the same sample type.

*10.0 Calibration and Instrument Settings*

10.1 Injection port temperature, 250°C.

10.2 Oven temperature, 110°C, isothermal.

10.3 Carrier gas flow, 25 cc/min.

10.4 Detector temperature, 250°C.

10.5 Range, 1X.

*11.0 Procedure*

11.1 Turn on recorder and adjust baseline to zero.

11.2 Prepare sample.

11.2.1 For latex samples, add 3 ml Internal Standard (section 7.1 of this method) to a 100-ml volumetric flask. Pipet 10 ml sample into the flask using the Oxford pipettor, dilute to the 100-ml mark with water, and shake well.

11.2.2 For water samples, add 3 ml Internal Standard (section 7.1 of this method) to a 100-ml volumetric flask and fill to the mark with sample. Shake well.

11.3 Flush syringe with sample.

11.4 Carefully inject 2 µl of sample into the gas chromatograph column injection port and press the start button.

11.5 When the run is complete the computer will print a report of the analysis.

*12.0 Data Analysis and Calculation*

12.1 For samples that are prepared as in section 11.2.1 of this method:

ppm styrene = A x D

Where:

A = ''ppm'' readout from computer

D = dilution factor (10 for latex samples)

12.2 For samples that are prepared as in section 11.2.2 of this method, ppm styrene is read directly from the computer.

*13.0 Method Performance*

13.1 This test has a standard deviation (1) of 3.3 ppm at 100 ppm styrene. The average Spike Recovery from six samples at 1000 ppm Styrene was 96.7 percent. The test method was validated using 926 ppm styrene standard. Six analysis of the same standard provided average 97.7 percent recovery. Note: These are example recoveries and do not replace quality assurance procedures in this method.

*14.0 Pollution Prevention*

14.1 Waste generation should be minimized where possible. Sample size should be an amount necessary to adequately run the analysis.

*15.0 Waste Management*

15.1 All waste shall be handled in accordance with Federal and State environmental regulations.

*16.0 References and Publications*

16.1 40 CFR 63 Appendix A—Method 301 Test Methods Field Validation of Pollutant Measurement

16.2 DSM Copolymer Test Method T–3060, dated October 19, 1995, entitled: *Determination of Residual Styrene in Latex*, Leonard, C.D., Vora, N.M.*et al*

METHOD 312B—DETERMINATION OF RESIDUAL STYRENE IN STYRENE-BUTADIENE (SBR) RUBBER LATEX BY CAPILLARY GAS CHROMATOGRAPHY

*1.0 Scope*

1.1 This method is applicable to SBR latex solutions.

1.2 This method quantitatively determines residual styrene concentrations in SBR latex solutions at levels from 80 to 1200 ppm.

*2.0 Principle of Method*

2.1 A weighed sample of a latex solution is coagulated with an ethyl alcohol (EtOH) solution containing a specific amount of alpha-methyl styrene (AMS) as the internal standard. The extract of this coagulation is then

injected into a gas chromatograph and separated into individual components. Quantification is achieved by the method of internal standardization.

*3.0 Definitions*

3.1 The definitions are included in the text as needed.

*4.0 Interferences*

[Reserved]

*5.0 Safety*

5.1 This method may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This method does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this method to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

*6.0 Equipment and Supplies*

6.1 Analytical balance, 160 g capacity, and 0.1 mg resolution

6.2 Bottles, 2-oz capacity, with poly-cap screw lids

6.3 Mechanical shaker

6.4 Syringe, 10-ul capacity

6.5 Gas chromatograph, Hewlett Packard model 5890A, or equivalent, configured with FID with a megabore jet, splitless injector packed with silanized glass wool.

6.5.1 Establish the following gas chromatographic conditions, and allow the system to thoroughly equilibrate before use.

Injection technique = Splitless
Injector temperature = 225 deg C
Oven temperature = 70 deg C (isothermal)
Detector: temperature = 300 deg C
range = 5
attenuation = 0
Carrier gas: helium = 47 ml/min
Detector gases: hydrogen = 30 ml/min
air = 270 ml/min
make-up = 0 ml/min

Analysis time: = 3.2 min at the specified carrier gas flow rate and column temperature.

6.6 Gas chromatographic column, DB–1, 30 M X 0.53 ID, or equivalent, with a 1.5 micron film thickness.

6.7 Data collection system, Perkin-Elmer/Nelson Series Turbochrom 4 Series 900 Interface, or equivalent.

6.8 Pipet, automatic dispensing, 50-ml capacity, and 2-liter reservoir.

6.9 Flasks, volumetric, class A, 100-ml and 1000-ml capacity.

6.10 Pipet, volumetric delivery, 10-ml capacity, class A.

*7.0 Chemicals and Reagents*

CHEMICALS:

7.1 Styrene, C8H8, 99+%, CAS 100–42–5

7.2 Alpha methyl styrene, C9H10, 99%, CAS 98–83–9

7.3 Ethyl alcohol, C2H5OH, denatured formula 2B, CAS 64–17–5

REAGENTS:

7.4 Internal Standard Stock Solution: 5.0 mg/ml AMS in ethyl alcohol.

7.4.1 Into a 100-ml volumetric flask, weigh 0.50 g of AMS to the nearest 0.1 mg.

7.4.2 Dilute to the mark with ethyl alcohol. This solution will contain 5.0 mg/ml AMS in ethyl alcohol and will be labeled the AMS STOCK SOLUTION.

7.5 Internal Standard Working Solution: 2500 ug/50 ml of AMS in ethyl alcohol.

7.5.1 Using a 10 ml volumetric pipet, quantitatively transfer 10.0 ml of the AMS STOCK SOLUTION into a 1000-ml volumetric flask.

7.5.2 Dilute to the mark with ethyl alcohol. This solution will contain 2500 ug/50ml of AMS in ethyl alcohol and will be labeled the AMS WORKING SOLUTION.

7.5.3 Transfer the AMS WORKING SOLUTION to the automatic dispensing pipet reservoir.

7.6 Styrene Stock Solution: 5.0 mg/ml styrene in ethyl alcohol.

7.6.1 Into a 100-ml volumetric flask, weigh 0.50 g of styrene to the nearest 0.1 mg.

7.6.2 Dilute to the mark with ethyl alcohol. This solution will contain 5.0 mg/ml styrene in ethyl alcohol and will be labeled the STYRENE STOCK SOLUTION.

7.7 Styrene Working Solution: 5000 ug/10 ml of styrene in ethyl alcohol.

7.7.1 Using a 10-ml volumetric pipet, quantitatively transfer 10.0 ml of the STYRENE STOCK SOLUTION into a 100-ml volumetric flask.

7.7.2 Dilute to the mark with ethyl alcohol. This solution will contain 5000 ug/10 ml of styrene in ethyl alcohol and will be labeled the STYRENE WORKING SOLUTION.

*8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation and Storage*

8.1 Label a 2-oz sample poly-cap lid with the identity, date and time of the sample to be obtained.

8.2 At the sample location, open sample valve for at least 15 seconds to ensure that the sampling pipe has been properly flushed with fresh sample.

8.3 Fill the sample jar to the top (no headspace) with sample, then cap it tightly.

8.4 Deliver sample to the Laboratory for testing within one hour of sampling.

8.5 Laboratory testing will be done within two hours of the sampling time.

8.6 No special storage conditions are required unless the storage time exceeds 2 hours in which case refrigeration of the sample is recommended.

*9.0 Quality Control*

9.1 For each sample type, 12 samples of SBR latex shall be obtained from the process for the recovery study. Half the vials and caps shall be tared, labeled ''spiked'', and numbered 1 through 6. The other vials are labeled ''unspiked'' and need not be tared, but are also numbered 1 through 6.

9.2 The six vials labeled ''spiked'' shall be spiked with an amount of styrene to approximate 50% of the solution's expected residual styrene level.

9.3 The spiked samples shall be shaken for several hours and allowed to cool to room temperature before analysis.

9.4 The six samples of unspiked solution shall be coagulated and a mean styrene value shall be determined, along with the standard deviation, and the percent relative standard deviation.

9.5 The six samples of the spiked solution shall be coagulated and the results of the analyses shall be determined using the following equations:

$M_r = M_s - M_u$

$R = M_r / S$

where:

$M_u$=Mean value of styrene in the unspiked sample

$M_s$=Measured amount of styrene in the spiked sample

$M_r$=Measured amount of the spiked compound

S=Amount of styrene added to the spiked sample

R=Fraction of spiked styrene recovered

9.6 A value of R between 0.70 and 1.30 is acceptable.

9.7 R is used to correct all reported results for each compound by dividing the measured results of each compound by the R for that compound for the same sample type.

*10.0 Calibration*

10.1 Using a 10-ml volumetric pipet, quantitatively transfer 10.0 ml of the STYRENE WORKING SOLUTION (section 7.7.2 of this method) into a 2-oz bottle.

10.2 Using the AMS WORKING SOLUTION equipped with the automatic dispensing pipet (section 7.5.3 of this method), transfer 50.0 ml of the internal standard solution into the 2-oz bottle.

10.3 Cap the 2-oz bottle and swirl. This is the calibration standard, which contains 5000 µg of styrene and 2500 µg of AMS.

10.4 Using the conditions prescribed (section 6.5 of this method), chromatograph 1 µl of the calibration standard.

10.5 Obtain the peak areas and calculate the relative response factor as described in the calculations section (section 12.1 of this method).

*11.0 Procedure*

11.1 Into a tared 2-oz bottle, weigh 10.0 g of latex to the nearest 0.1 g.

11.2 Using the AMS WORKING SOLUTION equipped with the automatic dispensing pipet (section 7.5.3 of this method), transfer 50.0 ml of the internal standard solution into the 2-oz bottle.

11.3 Cap the bottle. Using a mechanical shaker, shake the bottle for at least one minute or until coagulation of the latex is complete as indicated by a clear solvent.

11.4 Using the conditions prescribed (section 6.5 of this method), chromatograph 1 ul of the liquor.

11.5 Obtain the peak areas and calculate the concentration of styrene in the latex as described in the calculations section (Section 12.2 of this method).

*12.0 Calculations*

12.1 Calibration:

$RF = (W_x \times A_{is}) / (W_{is} \times A_x)$

where:

RF=the relative response factor for styrene

$W_x$=the weight (ug) of styrene

$A_{is}$=the area of AMS

$W_{is}$=the weight (ug) of AMS

$A_x$=the area of styrene

12.2 Procedure:

$ppm_{styrene} = (A_x\ RF \times W_{is}) / (A_{is} \times W_s)$

where:

$ppm_{styrene}$=parts per million of styrene in the latex

$A_x$=the area of styrene

RF=the response factor for styrene

$W_{is}$=the weight (ug) of AMS

$A_{is}$=the area of AMS

$W_s$=the weight (g) of the latex sample

12.3 Correct for recovery (R) as determined by section 9.0 of this method.

*13.0 Precision*

13.1 Precision for the method was determined at the 80, 144, 590, and 1160 ppm levels. The standard deviations were 0.8, 1.5, 5 and 9 ppm respectively. The percent relative standard deviations (%RSD) were 1% or less at all levels. Five degrees of freedom were used for all precision data except at the 80 ppm level, where nine degrees of freedom were used. Note: These are example results and do not replace quality assurance procedures in this method.

*14.0 Pollution Prevention*

14.1 Waste generation should be minimized where possible. Sample size should be an amount necessary to adequately run the analysis.

*15.0 Waste Management*

15.1 Discard liquid chemical waste into the chemical waste drum.

15.2 Discard latex sample waste into the latex waste drum.

15.3 Discard polymer waste into the polymer waste container.

*16.0 References*

16.1 This method is based on Goodyear Chemical Division Test Method E–889.

METHOD 312C—DETERMINATION OF RESIDUAL STYRENE IN SBR LATEX PRODUCED BY EMULSION POLYMERIZATION

*1.0 Scope*

1.1 This method is applicable for determining the amount of residual styrene in SBR latex as produced in the emulsion polymerization process.

*2.0 Principle of Method*

2.1 A weighed sample of latex is coagulated in 2-propanol which contains alpha-methyl styrene as an Internal Standard. The extract from the coagulation will contain the alpha-methyl styrene as the Internal Standard and the residual styrene from the latex. The extract is analyzed by a Gas Chromatograph. Percent styrene is calculated by relating the area of the styrene peak to the area of the Internal Standard peak of known concentration.

*3.0 Definitions*

3.1 The definitions are included in the text as needed.

*4.0 Interferences*

[Reserved]

*5.0 Safety*

5.1 When using solvents, avoid contact with skin and eyes. Wear hand and eye protection. Wash thoroughly after use.

5.2 Avoid overexposure to solvent vapors. Handle only in well ventilated areas.

*6.0 Equipment and Supplies*

6.1 *Gas Chromatograph*—Hewlett Packard 5890, Series II with flame ionization detector, or equivalent.

*Column*—HP 19095F–123, 30m × 0.53mm, or equivalent. Substrate HP FFAP (cross-linked) film thickness 1 micrometer. Glass injector port liners with silanized glass wool plug.

*Integrator*—HP 3396, Series II, or equivalent.

6.2 Wrist action shaker

6.3 Automatic dispenser

6.4 Automatic pipet, calibrated to deliver 5.0 ±0.01 grams of latex

6.5 Four-ounce wide-mouth bottles with foil lined lids

6.6 Crimp cap vials, 2ml, teflon lined septa

6.7 Disposable pipets

6.8 Qualitative filter paper

6.9 Cap crimper

6.10 Analytical balance

6.11 10ml pipette

6.12 Two-inch funnel

*7.0 Reagents and Standards*

7.1 2-Propanol (HP2C grade)

7.2 Alpha methyl styrene (99+% purity)

7.3 Styrene (99+% purity)

7.4 Zero air

7.5 Hydrogen (chromatographic grade)

7.6 Helium

7.7 Internal Standard preparation

7.7.1 Weigh 5.000–5.005 grams of alpha-methyl styrene into a 100ml volumetric flask and bring to mark with 2-propanol to make Stock ''A'' Solution.

NOTE: Shelf life—6 months.

7.7.2 Pipette 10ml of Stock ''A'' Solution into a 100ml volumetric flask and bring to mark with 2-propanol to prepare Stock ''B'' Solution.

7.7.3 Pipette 10ml of the Stock ''B'' solution to a 1000ml volumetric flask and bring to the mark with 2-propanol. This will be the Internal Standard Solution (0.00005 grams/ml).

7.8 Certification of Internal Standard—Each batch of Stock ''B'' Solution will be certified to confirm concentration.

7.8.1 Prepare a Standard Styrene Control Solution in 2-propanol by the following method:

7.8.1.1 Weigh 5.000 ±.005g of styrene to a 100ml volumetric flask and fill to mark with 2-propanol to make Styrene Stock ''A'' Solution.

7.8.1.2 Pipette 10ml of Styrene Stock ''A'' Solution to a 100ml volumetric flask and fill to mark with 2-propanol to make Styrene Stock ''B'' Solution.

7.8.1.3 Pipette 10ml of Styrene Stock ''B'' soluion to a 250ml volumtric flask and fill to mark wtih 2-propanol to make the Certification Solution.

7.8.2 Certify Alpha-Methyl Styrene Stock ''B'' Solution.

7.8.2.1 Pipette 5ml of the Certification Solution and 25ml of the Alpha Methyl Styrene Internal Standard Solution to a 4-oz. bottle, cap and shake well.

7.8.2.2 Analyze the resulting mixture by GC using the residual styrene method. (11.4–11.6 of this method)

7.8.2.3 Calculate the weight of alpha methyl styrene present in the 25ml aliquat of the new Alpha Methyl Styrene Standard by the following equation:

$W_x = F_x x W_{is}(A_x/A_{is})$

Where

$A_x$ = Peak area of alpha methyl styrene

$A_{is}$ = Peak area of styrene

$W_x$ = Weight of alpha methyl styrene

$W_{is}$ = Weight of styrene (.00100)

$F_x$ = Analyzed response factor = 1

The Alpha Methyl Styrene Stock Solution used to prepare the Internal Standard Solution may be considered certified if the weight of alpha methyl styrene analyzed by this method is within the range of .00121g to .00129g.

*8.0 Sampling*

8.1 Collect a latex sample in a capped container. Cap the bottle and identify the sample as to location and time.

8.2 Deliver sample to Laboratory for testing within one hour.

8.3 Laboratory will test within two hours.

8.4 No special storage conditions are required.

*9.0 Quality Control*

9.1 The laboratory is required to operate a formal quality control program. This consists of an initial demonstration of the capability of the method as well as ongoing analysis of standards, blanks, and spiked samples to demonstrate continued performance.

9.1.1 When the method is first set up, a calibration is run and the recovery efficiency for each type of sample must be determined.

9.1.2 If new types of samples are being analyzed, then recovery efficiency for each new type of sample must be determined. New type includes any change, such as polymer type, physical form or a significant change in the composition of the matrix.

9.2 Recovery efficiency must be determined once for each sample type and whenever modifications are made to the method.

9.2.1 In determining the recovery efficiency, the quadruplet sampling system shall be used. Six sets of samples (for a total of 24) shall be taken. In each quadruplet set, half of the samples (two out of the four) shall be spiked with styrene.

9.2.2 Prepare the samples as described in section 8 of this method. To the vials labeled ''spiked'', add a known amount of styrene that is expected to be present in the latex.

9.2.3 Run the spiked and unspiked samples in the normal manner. Record the concentrations of styrene reported for each pair of spiked and unspiked samples with the same vial number.

9.2.4 For each hydrocarbon, calculate the average recovery efficiency (R) using the following equation:

$R=\Sigma(R_n)/12$

Where: n = sample number

$R_n=(M_s-M_u)/S$

$M_s$=total mass of compound (styrene) measured in spiked sample (μg)

$M_u$=total mass of compound (styrene) measured in unspiked sample (μg)

S=theoretical mass of compound (styrene) spiked into sample (μg)

R=fraction of spiked compound (styrene) recovered

9.2.5 A different R value should be obtained for each sample type. A value of R between 0.70 and 1.30 is acceptable.

9.2.6 R is used to correct all reported results for each compound by dividing the measured results of each compound by the R for that compound for the same sample type.

*10.0 Calibration*

A styrene control sample will be tested weekly to confirm the FID response and calibration.

10.1 Using the Styrene Certification Solution prepared in 7.8.1, perform test analysis as described in 7.8.2 using the equation in 7.8.2.3 to calculate results.

10.2 Calculate the weight of styrene in the styrene control sample using the following equation:

$W_{sty}=(F_x\ xA_{sty}\ xW_{is})A_{is}$

The instrument can be considered calibrated if the weight of the styrene analyzed is within range of 0.00097—0.00103gms.

*11.0 Procedure*

11.1 Using an auto pipet, add 25ml of Internal Standard Solution to a 4 oz. wide-mouth bottle.

11.2 Using a calibrated auto pipet, add 5.0 ± 0.01g latex to the bottle containing the 25ml of Internal Standard Solution.

11.3 Cap the bottle and place on the wrist action shaker. Shake the sample for a minimum of five minutes using the timer on the shaker. Remove from shaker.

11.4 Using a disposable pipet, fill the 2ml sample vial with the clear alcohol extract. (If the extract is not clear, it should be filtered using a funnel and filter paper.) Cap and seal the vial.

11.5 Place the sample in the autosampler tray and start the GC and Integrator. The sample will be injected into the GC by the auto-injector, and the Integrator will print the results.

11.6 *Gas Chromatograph Conditions*

Oven Temp—70 °C
Injector Temp—225 °C
Detector Temp—275 °C
Helium Pressure—500 KPA
Column Head Pressure—70 KPA
Makeup Gas—30 ml/min.
Column—HP 19095F—123, 30m x 0.53mm Substrate: HP—FFAP (cross-linked) 1 micrometer film thickness

*12.0 Calculations*

12.1 The integrator is programmed to do the following calculation at the end of the analysis:

$\%ResidualStyrene=(A_x\ XW_{is})/(A_{is}\ XW_x)XF_x\ X100$

Where:

$A_x$=Peak area of styrene

$A_{is}$=Peak area of internal standard

$W_x$=Weight of sample = 5g
$W_{is}$=Weight of internal std. = 0.00125g
$F_x$=Analyzed response factor = 1.0

12.2 The response factor is determined by analyzing a solution of 0.02g of styrene and 0.02g of alpha methyl styrene in 100ml of 2-propanol. Calculate the factor by the following equation:

$F_x=(W_x\ xA_{is})/(W_{is}\ xA_x)$

Where:
$W_x$=Weight of styrene
$A_x$=Peak area of styrene
$W_{is}$=Weight of alpha methyl styrene
$A_{is}$=Peak area of alpha methyl styrene

*13.0 Method Performance*

13.1 Performance must be determined for each sample type by following the procedures in section 9 of this method.

*14.0 Waste Generation*

14.1 Waste generation should be minimized where possible.

*15.0 Waste Management*

15.1 All waste shall be handled in accordance with Federal and State environmental regulations.

16.0 References

[Reserved]

## METHOD 313A—DETERMINATION OF RESIDUAL HYDROCARBONS IN RUBBER CRUMB

*1.0 Scope and Application*

1.1 This method determines residual toluene and styrene in stripper crumb of the of the following types of rubber: polybutadiene (PBR) and styrene/butadiene rubber (SBR), both derived from solution polymerization processes that utilize toluene as the polymerization solvent.

1.2 The method is applicable to a wide range of concentrations of toluene and styrene provided that calibration standards cover the desired range. It is applicable at least over the range of 0.01 to 10.0 % residual toluene and from 0.1 to 3.0 % residual styrene. It is probably applicable over a wider range, but this must be verified prior to use.

1.3 The method may also be applicable to other process samples as long as they are of a similar composition to stripper crumb. See section 3.1 of this method for a description of stripper crumb.

*2.0 Summary of Method*

2.1 The wet crumb is placed in a sealed vial and run on a headspace sampler which heats the vial to a specified temperature for a specific time and then injects a known volume of vapor into a capillary GC. The concentration of each component in the vapor is proportional to the level of that component in the crumb sample and does not depend on water content of the crumb.

2.2 Identification of each component is performed by comparing the retention times to those of known standards.

2.3 Results are calculated by the external standard method since injections are all performed in an identical manner. The response for each component is compared with that obtained from dosed samples of crumb.

2.4 Measured results of each compound are corrected by dividing each by the average recovery efficiency determined for the same compound in the same sample type.

*3.0 Definitions*

3.1 Stripper crumb refers to pieces of rubber resulting from the steam stripping of a toluene solution of the same polymer in a water slurry. The primary component of this will be polymer with lesser amounts of entrained water and residual toluene and other hydrocarbons. The amounts of hydrocarbons present must be such that the crumb is a solid material, generally less that 10 % of the dry rubber weight.

*4.0 Interferences*

4.1 Contamination is not normally a problem since samples are sealed into vials immediately on sampling.

4.2 Cross contamination in the headspace sampler should not be a problem if the correct sampler settings are used. This should be verified by running a blank sample immediately following a normal or high sample. Settings may be modified if necessary if this proves to be a problem, or a blank sample may be inserted between samples.

4.3 Interferences may occur if volatile hydrocarbons are present which have retention times close to that of the components of interest. Since the solvent makeup of the processes involved are normally fairly well defined this should not be a problem. If it is found to be the case, switching to a different chromatographic column will probably resolve the situation.

*5.0 Safety*

5.1 The chemicals specified in this method should all be handled according to standard laboratory practices as well as any special precautions that may be listed in the MSDS for that compound.

5.2 Sampling of strippers or other process streams may involve high pressures and temperatures or may have the potential for exposure to chemical fumes. Only personnel who have been trained in the specific sampling procedures required for that process should perform this operation. An understanding of the process involved is necessary. Proper personal protective equipment should be worn. Any sampling devices should be inspected prior to use. A detailed sampling

procedure which specifies exactly how to obtain the sample must be written and followed.

### *6.0 Equipment and Supplies*

6.1 Hewlett Packard (HP) 7694 Headspace sampler, or equivalent, with the following conditions:

Times (min.): GC cycle time 6.0 , vial equilibration 30.0 , pressurization 0.25 , loop fill 0.25, loop equilibration 0.05 , inject 0.25

Temperatures (deg C): oven 70, loop 80, transfer line 90

Pressurization gas: He @ 16 psi

6.2 HP 5890 Series II capillary gas chromatograph, or equivalent, with the following conditions:

Column: Supelco SPB–1, or equivalent, 15m ×.25mm ×.25μ film

Carrier: He @ 6 psi

Run time: 4 minutes

Oven: 70 deg C isothermal

Injector: 200 deg C split ratio 50:1

Detector: FID @ 220 deg C

6.3 HP Chemstation consisting of computer, printer and Chemstation software, or an equivalent chromatographic data system.

6.4 20 ml headspace vials with caps and septa.

6.5 Headspace vial crimper.

6.6 Microliter pipetting syringes.

6.7 Drying oven at 100 deg C vented into cold trap or other means of trapping hydrocarbons released.

6.8 Laboratory shaker or tumbler suitable for the headspace vials.

6.9 Personal protective equipment required for sampling the process such as rubber gloves and face and eye protection.

### *7.0 Reagents and Standards*

7.1 Toluene, 99.9+% purity, HPLC grade.

7.2 Styrene, 99.9+% purity, HPLC grade.

7.3 Dry rubber of same type as the stripper crumb samples.

### *8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation and Storage*

8.1 Collect a sample of crumb in a manner appropriate for the process equipment being sampled.

8.1.1 If conditions permit, this may be done by passing a stream of the crumb slurry through a strainer, thus separating the crumb from the water. Allow the water to drain freely, do not attempt to squeeze any water from the crumb. Results will not depend on the exact water content of the samples. Immediately place several pieces of crumb directly into a headspace vial. This should be done with rubber gloves to protect the hands from both the heat and from contact with residual hydrocarbons. The vial should be between ¼ and ⅓ full. Results do not depend on sample size as long as there is sufficient sample to reach an equilibrium vapor pressure in the headspace of the vial. Cap and seal the vial. Prepare each sample at least in duplicate. This is to minimize the effect of the variation that naturally occurs in the composition of non homogeneous crumb. The free water is not analyzed by this method and should be disposed of appropriately along with any unused rubber crumb.

8.1.2 Alternatively the process can be sampled in a specially constructed sealed bomb which can then be transported to the laboratory. The bomb is then cooled to ambient temperature by applying a stream of running water. The bomb can then be opened and the crumb separated from the water and the vials filled as described in section 8.1.1 of this method. The bomb may be stored up to 8 hours prior to transferring the crumb into vials.

8.2 The sealed headspace vials may be run immediately or may be stored up to 72 hours prior to running. It is possible that even longer storage times may be acceptable, but this must be verified for the particular type of sample being analyzed (see section 9.2.3 of this method). The main concern here is that some types of rubber eventually may flow, thus compacting the crumb so that the surface area is reduced. This may have some effect on the headspace equilibration.

### *9.0 Quality Control*

9.1 The laboratory is required to operate a formal quality control program. This consists of an initial demonstration of the capability of the method as well as ongoing analysis of standards, blanks and spiked samples to demonstrate continued performance.

9.1.1 When the method is first set up a calibration is run (described in section 10 of this method) and an initial demonstration of method capability is performed (described in section 9.2 of this method). Also recovery efficiency for each type of sample must be determined (see section 9.4 of this method).

9.1.2 It is permissible to modify this method in order to improve separations or make other improvements, provided that all performance specifications are met. Each time a modification to the method is made it is necessary to repeat the calibration (section 10 of this method), the demonstration of method performance (section 9.2 of this method) and the recovery efficiency for each type of sample (section 9.4 of this method).

9.1.3 Ongoing performance should be monitored by running a spiked rubber standard. If this test fails to demonstrate that the analysis is in control, then corrective action must be taken. This method is described in section 9.3 of this method.

9.1.4 If new types of samples are being analyzed then recovery efficiency for each new type of sample must be determined. New type includes any change, such as polymer

type, physical form or a significant change in the composition of the matrix.

9.2 Initial demonstration of method capability to establish the accuracy and precision of the method. This is to be run following the calibration described in section 10 of this method.

9.2.1 Prepare a series of identical spiked rubber standards as described in section 9.3 of this method. A sufficient number to determine statistical information on the test should be run. Ten may be a suitable number, depending on the quality control methodology used at the laboratory running the tests. These are run in the same manner as unknown samples (see section 11 of this method).

9.2.2 Determine mean and standard deviation for the results. Use these to determine the capability of the method and to calculate suitable control limits for the ongoing performance check which will utilize the same standards.

9.2.3 Prepare several additional spiked rubber standards and run 2 each day to determine the suitability of storage of the samples for 24, 48 and 72 hours or longer if longer storage times are desired.

9.3 A spiked rubber standard should be run on a regular basis to verify system performance. This would probably be done daily if samples are run daily. This is prepared in the same manner as the calibration standards (section 10.1 of this method), except that only one concentration of toluene and styrene is prepared. Choose concentrations of toluene and styrene that fall in the middle of the range expected in the stripper crumb and then do not change these unless there is a major change in the composition of the unknowns. If it becomes necessary to change the composition of this standard the initial performance demonstration must be repeated with the new standard (section 9.2 of this method).

9.3.1 Each day prepare one spiked rubber standard to be run the following day. The dry rubber may be prepared in bulk and stored for any length of time consistent with the shelf life of the product. The addition of water and hydrocarbons must be performed daily and all the steps described under section 10.1 of this method must be followed.

9.3.2 Run the spiked rubber standard prepared the previous day. Record the results and plot on an appropriate control chart or other means of determining statistical control.

9.3.3 If the results for the standard indicate that the test is out of control then corrective action must be taken. This may include a check on procedures, instrument settings, maintenance or recalibration. Samples may be stored (see section 8.2 of this method) until compliance is demonstrated.

9.4 Recovery efficiency must be determined once for each sample type and whenever modifications are made to the method.

9.4.1 For each sample type collect 12 samples from the process (section 8.1 of this method). This should be done when the process is operating in a normal manner and residual hydrocarbon levels are in the normal range. Half the vials and caps should be tared, labeled ''spiked'' and numbered 1 through 6. The other vials are labeled ''unspiked'' and need not be tared but are also numbered 1 through 6. Immediately on sampling, the vials should be capped to prevent loss of volatiles. Allow all the samples to cool completely to ambient temperature. Reweigh each of the vials labeled ''spiked'' to determine the weight of wet crumb inside.

9.4.2 The dry weight of rubber present in the wet crumb is estimated by multiplying the weight of wet crumb by the fraction of nonvolatiles typical for the sample. If this is not known, an additional quantity of crumb may be sampled, weighed, dried in an oven and reweighed to determine the fraction of volatiles and nonvolatiles prior to starting this procedure.

9.4.3 To the vials labeled ''spiked'' add an amount of a mixture of toluene and styrene that is between 40 and 60 % of the amount expected in the crumb. This is done by removing the cap, adding the mixture by syringe, touching the tip of the needle to the sample in order to remove the drop and then immediately recapping the vials. The mixture is not added through the septum, because a punctured septum may leak and vent vapors as the vial is heated. The weights of toluene and styrene added may be calculated from the volumes of the mixture added, its composition and density, or may be determined by the weight of the vials and caps prior to and after addition. The exact dry weight of rubber present and the concentration of residual toluene and styrene are not known at this time so an exact calculation of the concentration of hydrocarbons is not possible until the test is completed.

9.4.4 Place all the vials onto a shaker or tumbler for 24 ± 2 hours. This is essential in order for the hydrocarbons to be evenly distributed and completely absorbed into the rubber. If this is not followed the toluene and styrene will be mostly at the surface of the rubber and high results will be obtained.

9.4.5 Remove the vials from the shaker and tap them so that all the crumb settles to the bottom of the vials. Allow them to stand for 1 hour prior to analysis to allow any liquid to drain fully to the bottom.

9.4.6 Run the spiked and unspiked samples in the normal manner. Record the concentrations of toluene and styrene reported for each pair of spiked and unspiked samples with the same vial number.

9.4.7 Open each of the vials labeled ''spiked'', remove all the rubber crumb and

place it into a tarred drying pan. Place in a 100 deg C oven for two hours, cool and reweigh. Subtract the weight of the tare to give the dry weight of rubber in each spiked vial. Calculate the concentration of toluene and styrene spiked into each vial as percent of dry rubber weight. This will be slightly different for each vial since the weights of dry rubber will be different.

9.4.8 For each hydrocarbon calculate the average recovery efficiency (R) using the following equations:

$R=R__\Sigma(P_n)/6$ (average of the 6 individual $R_n$ values)

Where:

$R_n=(C_{ns}—C_{nu)} / S_n$

Where:

n=vial number

Cns=concentration of compound measured in spiked sample number n.

Cnu=concentration of compound measured in unspiked sample number n.

Sn=theoretical concentration of compound spiked into sample n calculated in step 9.4.7

9.4.9 A different R value should be obtained for each compound (styrene and toluene) and for each sample type.

9.4.10 A value of R between 0.70 and 1.30 is acceptable.

9.4.11 R is used to correct all reported results for each compound by dividing the measured results of each compound by the R for that compound for the same sample type (see section 12.2 of this method.)

*10.0 Calibration*

10.1 Calibration standards are prepared by dosing known amounts of the hydrocarbons of interest into vials containing known amounts of rubber and water.

10.1.1 Cut a sufficient quantity of dry rubber of the same type as will be analyzed into pieces about the same size as that of the crumb. Place these in a single layer on a piece of aluminum foil or other suitable surface and place into a forced air oven at 100° C for four hours. This is to remove any residual hydrocarbons that may be present. This step may be performed in advance.

10.1.2 Into each of a series of vials add 3.0 g of the dry rubber.

10.1.3 Into each vial add 1.0 ml distilled water or an amount that is close to the amount that will be present in the unknowns. The exact amount of water present does not have much effect on the analysis, but it is necessary to have a saturated environment. The water will also aid in the uniform distribution of the spiked hydrocarbons over the surface of the rubber after the vials are placed on the shaker (in step 10.1.5 of this method).

10.1.4 Into each vial add varying amounts of toluene and styrene by microliter syringe and cap the vials immediately to prevent loss. The tip of the needle should be carefully touched to the rubber in order to transfer the last drop to the rubber. Toluene and styrene may first be mixed together in suitable proportions and added together if desired. The weights of toluene and styrene added may be calculated from the volumes of the mixture added, its composition and density, or may be determined by the weight of the vials and caps prior to and after addition. Concentrations of added hydrocarbons are calculated as percent of the dry rubber weight. At least 5 standards should be prepared with the amounts of hydrocarbons added being calculated to cover the entire range possible in the unknowns. Retain two samples with no added hydrocarbons as blanks.

10.1.5 Place all the vials onto a shaker or tumbler for 24 ± 2 hours. This is essential in order for the hydrocarbons to be evenly distributed and completely absorbed into the rubber. If this is not followed the toluene and styrene will be mostly at the surface of the rubber and high results will be obtained.

10.1.6 Remove the vials from the shaker and tap them so that all the crumb settles to the bottom of the vials. Allow them to stand for 1 hour prior to analysis to allow any liquid to drain fully to the bottom.

10.2 Run the standards and blanks in the same manner as described for unknowns (section 11 of this method), starting with a blank, then in order of increasing hydrocarbon content and ending with the other blank.

10.3 Verify that the blanks are sufficiently free from toluene and styrene or any interfering hydrocarbons.

10.3.1 It is possible that trace levels may be present even in dry product. If levels are high enough that they will interfere with the calibration then the drying procedure in section 10.1.1 of this method should be reviewed and modified as needed to ensure that suitable standards can be prepared.

10.3.2 It is possible that the final blank is contaminated by the previous standard. If this is the case review and modify the sampler parameters as needed to eliminate this problem. If necessary it is possible to run blank samples between regular samples in order to reduce this problem, though it should not be necessary if the sampler is properly set up.

10.4 Enter the amounts of toluene and styrene added to each of the samples (as calculated in section 10.1.4 of this method) into the calibration table and perform a calibration utilizing the external standard method of analysis.

10.5 At low concentrations the calibration should be close to linear. If a wide range of levels are to be determined it may be desirable to apply a nonlinear calibration to get the best fit.

*11.0 Procedure*

11.1 Place the vials in the tray of the headspace sampler. Enter the starting and ending positions through the console of the sampler. For unknown samples each is run in duplicate to minimize the effect of variations in crumb composition. If excessive variation is noted it may be desirable to run more than two of each sample.

11.2 Make sure the correct method is loaded on the Chemstation. Turn on the gas flows and light the FID flame.

11.3 Start the sequence on the Chemstation. Press the START button on the headspace unit. The samples will be automatically injected after equilibrating for 30 minutes in the oven. As each sample is completed the Chemstation will calculate and print out the results as percent toluene and styrene in the crumb based on the dry weight of rubber.

*12.0 Data Analysis and Calculations*

12.1 For each set of duplicate samples calculate the average of the measured concentration of toluene and styrene. If more than two replicates of each sample are run calculate the average over all replicates.

12.2 For each sample correct the measured amounts of toluene and styrene using the following equation:

Corrected Result = $C_m/R$

Where:

$C_m$ = Average measured concentration for that compound.

R = Recovery efficiency for that compound in the same sample type (see section 9.4 of this method)

12.3 Report the recovery efficiency (R) and the corrected results of toluene and styrene for each sample.

*13.0 Method Performance*

13.1 This method can be very sensitive and reproducible. The actual performance depends largely on the exact nature of the samples being analyzed. Actual performance must be determined by each laboratory for each sample type.

13.2 The main source of variation is the actual variation in the composition of non homogeneous crumb in a stripping system and the small sample sizes employed here. It therefore is the responsibility of each laboratory to determine the optimum number of replicates of each sample required to obtain accurate results.

*14.0 Pollution Prevention*

14.1 Samples should be kept sealed when possible in order to prevent evaporation of hydrocarbons.

14.2 When drying of samples is required it should be done in an oven which vents into a suitable device that can trap the hydrocarbons released.

14.3 Dispose of samples as described in section 15.

*15.0 Waste Management*

15.1 Excess stripper crumb and water as well as the contents of the used sample vials should be properly disposed of in accordance with local and federal regulations.

15.2 Preferably this will be accomplished by having a system of returning unused and spent samples to the process.

*16.0 References*

16.1 ''HP 7694 Headspace Sampler—Operating and Service Manual'', Hewlett-Packard Company, publication number G1290–90310, June 1993.

METHOD 313B—THE DETERMINATION OF RESIDUAL HYDROCARBON IN SOLUTION POLYMERS BY CAPILLARY GAS CHROMATOGRAPHY

*1.0 Scope*

1.1 This method is applicable to solution polymerized polybutadiene (PBD).

1.2 This method quantitatively determines n-hexane in wet crumb polymer at levels from 0.08 to 0.15% by weight.

1.3 This method may be extended to the determination of other hydrocarbons in solution produced polymers with proper experimentation and documentation.

*2.0 Principle of Method*

2.1 A weighed sample of polymer is dissolved in chloroform and the cement is coagulated with an isopropyl alcohol solution containing a specific amount of alpha-methyl styrene (AMS) as the internal standard. The extract of this coagulation is then injected into a gas chromatograph and separated into individual components. Quantification is achieved by the method of internal standardization.

*3.0 Definitions*

3.1 The definitions are included in the text as needed.

*4.0 Interferences*

[Reserved]

*5.0 Safety*

5.1 This method may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This method does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this method to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

*6.0 Equipment and Supplies*

6.1 Analytical balance, 160 g capacity, 0.1 mg resolution

6.2 Bottles, 2-oz capacity with poly-cap screw lids

6.3 Mechanical shaker

6.4 Syringe, 10–ul capacity

6.5 Syringe, 2.5–ml capacity, with 22 gauge 1.25 inch needle, PP/PE material, disposable

6.6 Gas chromatograph, Hewlett-Packard model 5890, or equivalent, configured with FID, split injector packed with silanized glass wool.

6.6.1 Establish the following gas chromatographic conditions, and allow the system to thoroughly equilibrate before use.

6.6.2 Injector parameters:

Injection technique=Split
Injector split flow=86 ml/min
Injector temperature=225 deg C

6.6.3 Oven temperature program:
Initial temperature=40 deg C
Initial time=6 min
Program rate=10 deg C/min
Upper limit temperature=175 deg C
Upper limit interval=10 min

6.6.4 Detector parameters:
Detector temperature=300 deg C
Hydrogen flow=30 ml/min
Air flow=350 ml/min
Nitrogen make up=26 ml/min

6.7 Gas chromatographic columns: SE–54 (5%-phenyl) (1%-vinyl)-methylpolysiloxane, 15 M×0.53 mm ID with a 1.2 micron film thickness, and a Carbowax 20M (polyethylene glycol), 15 M×0.53 mm ID with a 1.2 micron film thickness.

6.7.1 Column assembly: using a 0.53 mm ID butt connector union, join the 15 M×0.53 mm SE–54 column to the 15 M×0.53 mm Carbowax 20M. The SE–54 column will be inserted into the injector and the Carbowax 20M inserted into the detector after they have been joined.

6.7.2 Column parameters:

Helium flow=2.8 ml/min
Helium headpressure=2 psig

6.8 Centrifuge

6.9 Data collection system, Hewlett-Packard Model 3396, or equivalent

6.10 Pipet, 25–ml capacity, automatic dispensing, and 2 liter reservoir

6.11 Pipet, 2–ml capacity, volumetric delivery, class A

6.12 Flasks, 100 and 1000-ml capacity, volumetric, class A

6.13 Vial, serum, 50-ml capacity, red rubber septa and crimp ring seals

6.14 Sample collection basket fabricated out of wire mesh to allow for drainage

*7.0 Chemicals and Reagents*

CHEMICALS:

7.1 alpha-Methyl Styrene, C9H10, 99+% purity, CAS 98–83–9

7.2 n-Hexane, C6H14, 99+% purity, CAS 110–54–3

7.3 Isopropyl alcohol, C3H8O 99.5+% purity, reagent grade, CAS 67–63–0

7.4 Chloroform, CHCl3, 99% min., CAS 67–66–3

REAGENTS:

7.5 Internal Standard Stock Solution: 10 mg/25 ml AMS in isopropyl alcohol.

7.5.1 Into a 25-ml beaker, weigh 0.4 g of AMS to the nearest 0.1 mg.

7.5.2 Quantitatively transfer this AMS into a 1-L volumetric flask. Dilute to the mark with isopropyl alcohol.

7.5.3 Transfer this solution to the automatic dispensing pipet reservoir. This will be labeled the AMS STOCK SOLUTION.

7.6 n-Hexane Stock Solution: 13mg/2ml hexane in isopropyl alcohol.

7.6.1 Into a 100-ml volumetric flask, weigh 0.65 g of n-hexane to the nearest 0.1 mg.

7.6.2 Dilute to the mark with isopropyl alcohol. This solution will be labeled the n-HEXANE STOCK SOLUTION.

*8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation and Storage*

8.1 A sampling device similar to Figure 1 is used to collect a non-vented crumb rubber sample at a location that is after the stripping operation but before the sample is exposed to the atmosphere.

8.2 The crumb rubber is allowed to cool before opening the sampling device and removing the sample.

8.3 The sampling device is opened and the crumb rubber sample is collected in the sampling basket.

8.4 One pound of crumb rubber sample is placed into a polyethylene bag. The bag is labeled with the time, date and sample location.

8.5 The sample should be delivered to the laboratory for testing within one hour of sampling.

8.6 Laboratory testing will be done within 3 hours of the sampling time.

8.7 No special storage conditions are required unless the storage time exceeds 3 hours in which case refrigeration of the samples is recommended.

*9.0 Quality Control*

9.1 For each sample type, 12 samples shall be obtained from the process for the recovery study. Half of the vials and caps shall be tared, labeled ''spiked'', and numbered 1 through 6. The other vials shall be labeled ''unspiked'' and need not be tared, but are also numbered 1 through 6.

9.2 Determine the % moisture content of the crumb sample. After determining the % moisture content, the correction factor for

calculating the dry crumb weight can be determined by using the equation in section 12.2 of this method.

9.3 Run the spiked and unspiked samples in the normal manner. Record the concentrations of the n-hexane content of the mixed hexane reported for each pair of spiked and unspiked samples.

9.4 For the recovery study, each sample of crumb shall be dissolved in chloroform containing a known amount of mixed hexane solvent.

9.5 For each hydrocarbon, calculate the recovery efficiency (R) using the following equations:

$M_r = M_s - M_u$

$R = M_r / S$

Where:

$M_u$=Measured amount of compound in the unspiked sample

$M_s$=Measured amount of compound in the spiked sample

$M_r$=Measured amount of the spiked compound

S=Amount of compound added to the spiked sample

R=Fraction of spiked compound recovered

9.6 Normally a value of R between 0.70 and 1.30 is acceptable.

9.7 R is used to correct all reported results for each compound by dividing the measured results of each compound by the R for that compound for the same sample type.

*10.0 Calibration*

10.1 Using the AMS STOCK SOLUTION equipped with the automatic dispensing pipet (7.5.3 of this method), transfer 25.0 ml of the internal standard solution into an uncapped 50-ml serum vial.

10.2 Using a 2.0 ml volumetric pipet, quantitatively transfer 2.0 ml of the n-HEXANE STOCK SOLUTION (7.6.2 of this method) into the 50-ml serum vial and cap. This solution will be labeled the CALIBRATION SOLUTION.

10.3 Using the conditions prescribed (6.6 of this method), inject 1 µl of the supernate.

10.4 Obtain the peak areas and calculate the response factor as described in the calculations section (12.1 of this method).

*11.0 Procedure*

11.1 Determination of Dry Polymer Weight

11.1.1 Remove wet crumb from the polyethylene bag and place on paper towels to absorb excess surface moisture.

11.1.2 Cut small slices or cubes from the center of the crumb sample to improve sample uniformity and further eliminate surface moisture.

11.1.3 A suitable gravimetric measurement should be made on a sample of this wet crumb to determine the correction factor needed to calculate the dry polymer weight.

11.2 Determination of n-Hexane in Wet Crumb

11.2.1 Remove wet crumb from the polyethylene bag and place on paper towels to absorb excess surface moisture.

11.2.2 Cut small slices or cubes from the center of the crumb sample to improve sample uniformity and further eliminate surface moisture.

11.2.3 Into a tared 2 oz bottle, weigh 1.5 g of wet polymer to the nearest 0.1 mg.

11.2.4 Add 25 ml of chloroform to the 2 oz bottle and cap.

11.2.5 Using a mechanical shaker, shake the bottle until the polymer dissolves.

11.2.6 Using the autodispensing pipet, add 25.0 ml of the AMS STOCK SOLUTION (7.5.3 of this method) to the dissolved polymer solution and cap.

11.2.7 Using a mechanical shaker, shake the bottle for 10 minutes to coagulate the dissolved polymer.

11.2.8 Centrifuge the sample for 3 minutes at 2000 rpm.

11.2.9 Using the conditions prescribed (6.6 of this method), chromatograph 1 µl of the supernate.

11.2.10 Obtain the peak areas and calculate the concentration of the component of interest as described in the calculations (12.2 of this method).

*12.0 Calculations*

12.1 Calibration:

$RF_x = (W_x \times A_{is}) / (W_{is} \times A_x)$

Where:

$RF_x$=the relative response factor for n-hexane

$W_x$=the weight (g) of n-hexane in the CALIBRATION SOLUTION

$A_{is}$=the area of AMS

$W_{is}$=the weight (g) of AMS in the CALIBRATION SOLUTION

$A_x$=the area of n-hexane

12.2 Procedure:

12.2.1 Correction Factor for calculating dry crumb weight.

F=1—(% moisture / 100)

Where:

F=Correction factor for calculating dry crumb weight

% moisture determined by appropriate method

12.2.2 Moisture adjustment for chromatographic determination.

$W_s = F \times W_c$

Where:

$W_s$=the weight (g) of the dry polymer corrected for moisture

F=Correction factor for calculating dry crumb weight

$W_c$=the weight (g) of the wet crumb in section 9.6

12.2.3 Concentration (ppm) of hexane in the wet crumb.

$ppm_x=(A_x * RF_x * W_{is} * 10000) / (A_{is} * W_s)$

Where:

$ppm_x$=parts per million of n-hexane in the polymer

$A_x$=the area of n-hexane

$RF_x$=the relative response factor for n-hexane

$W_{is}$=the weight (g) of AMS in the sample solution

$A_{is}$=the area of AMS

$W_s$=the weight (g) of the dry polymer corrected for moisture

*13.0 Method Performance*

13.1 Precision for the method was determined at the 0.08% level.

The standard deviation was 0.01 and the percent relative standard deviation (RSD) was 16.3 % with five degrees of freedom.

*14.0 Waste Generation*

14.1 Waste generation should be minimized where possible.

*15.0 Waste Management*

15.1 Discard liquid chemical waste into the chemical waste drum.

15.2 Discard polymer waste into the polymer waste container.

*16.0 References*

16.1 This method is based on Goodyear Chemical Division Test Method E–964.

METHOD 315—DETERMINATION OF PARTICULATE AND METHYLENE CHLORIDE EXTRACTABLE MATTER (MCEM) FROM SELECTED SOURCES AT PRIMARY ALUMINUM PRODUCTION FACILITIES

NOTE: This method does not include all of the specifications (e.g., equipment and supplies) and procedures (e.g., sampling and analytical) essential to its performance. Some material is incorporated by reference from other methods in this part. Therefore, to obtain reliable results, persons using this method should have a thorough knowledge of at least the following additional test methods: Method 1, Method 2, Method 3, and Method 5 of 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

*1.0 Scope and Application.*

1.1 Analytes. Particulate matter (PM). No CAS number assigned. Methylene chloride extractable matter (MCEM). No CAS number assigned.

1.2 Applicability. This method is applicable for the simultaneous determination of PM and MCEM when specified in an applicable regulation. This method was developed by consensus with the Aluminum Association and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and has limited precision estimates for MCEM; it should have similar precision to Method 5 for PM in 40 CFR part 60, appendix A since the procedures are similar for PM.

1.3 Data quality objectives. Adherence to the requirements of this method will enhance the quality of the data obtained from air pollutant sampling methods.

*2.0 Summary of Method.*

Particulate matter and MCEM are withdrawn isokinetically from the source. PM is collected on a glass fiber filter maintained at a temperature in the range of 120 ± 14 °C (248 ±25 °F) or such other temperature as specified by an applicable subpart of the standards or approved by the Administrator for a particular application. The PM mass, which includes any material that condenses on the probe and is subsequently removed in an acetone rinse or on the filter at or above the filtration temperature, is determined gravimetrically after removal of uncombined water. MCEM is then determined by adding a methylene chloride rinse of the probe and filter holder, extracting the condensable hydrocarbons collected in the impinger water, adding an acetone rinse followed by a methylene chloride rinse of the sampling train components after the filter and before the silica gel impinger, and determining residue gravimetrically after evaporating the solvents.

*3.0 Definitions. [Reserved]*

*4.0 Interferences. [Reserved]*

*5.0 Safety.*

This method may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This method does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this method to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to performing this test method.

*6.0 Equipment and Supplies.*

NOTE: Mention of trade names or specific products does not constitute endorsement by the EPA.

6.1 Sample collection. The following items are required for sample collection:

6.1.1 Sampling train. A schematic of the sampling train used in this method is shown in Figure 5–1, Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. Complete construction details are given in APTD–0581 (Reference 2 in section 17.0 of this method); commercial models of this train are also available. For changes from APTD–0581 and for allowable modifications of the train shown in Figure 5–1, Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, see the following subsections.

NOTE: The operating and maintenance procedures for the sampling train are described in APTD–0576 (Reference 3 in section 17.0 of this method). Since correct usage is important in obtaining valid results, all users should read APTD–0576 and adopt the operating and maintenance procedures outlined in it, unless otherwise specified herein. The use of grease for sealing sampling train components is not recommended because many greases are soluble in methylene chloride. The sampling train consists of the following components:

6.1.1.1 Probe nozzle. Glass or glass lined with sharp, tapered leading edge. The angle of taper shall be ≤30°, and the taper shall be on the outside to preserve a constant internal diameter. The probe nozzle shall be of the button-hook or elbow design, unless otherwise specified by the Administrator. Other materials of construction may be used, subject to the approval of the Administrator. A range of nozzle sizes suitable for isokinetic sampling should be available. Typical nozzle sizes range from 0.32 to 1.27 cm (⅛ to ½ in.) inside diameter (ID) in increments of 0.16 cm (1⁄16 in.). Larger nozzle sizes are also available if higher volume sampling trains are used. Each nozzle shall be calibrated according to the procedures outlined in section 10.0 of this method.

6.1.1.2 Probe liner. Borosilicate or quartz glass tubing with a heating system capable of maintaining a probe gas temperature at the exit end during sampling of 120±14°C (248±25°F), or such other temperature as specified by an applicable subpart of the standards or approved by the Administrator for a particular application. Because the actual temperature at the outlet of the probe is not usually monitored during sampling, probes constructed according to APTD–0581 and using the calibration curves of APTD–0576 (or calibrated according to the procedure outlined in APTD–0576) will be considered acceptable. Either borosilicate or quartz glass probe liners may be used for stack temperatures up to about 480°C (900°F); quartz liners shall be used for temperatures between 480 and 900°C (900 and 1,650°F). Both types of liners may be used at higher temperatures than specified for short periods of time, subject to the approval of the Administrator. The softening temperature for borosilicate glass is 820°C (1,500°F) and for quartz glass it is 1,500°C (2,700°F).

6.1.1.3 Pitot tube. Type S, as described in section 6.1 of Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, or other device approved by the Administrator. The pitot tube shall be attached to the probe (as shown in Figure 5–1 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A) to allow constant monitoring of the stack gas velocity. The impact (high pressure) opening plane of the pitot tube shall be even with or above the nozzle entry plane (see Method 2, Figure 2–6b, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A) during sampling. The Type S pitot tube assembly shall have a known coefficient, determined as outlined in section 10.0 of Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

6.1.1.4 Differential pressure gauge. Inclined manometer or equivalent device (two), as described in section 6.2 of Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. One manometer shall be used for velocity head (Dp) readings, and the other, for orifice differential pressure readings.

6.1.1.5 Filter holder. Borosilicate glass, with a glass frit filter support and a silicone rubber gasket. The holder design shall provide a positive seal against leakage from the outside or around the filter. The holder shall be attached immediately at the outlet of the probe (or cyclone, if used).

6.1.1.6 Filter heating system. Any heating system capable of maintaining a temperature around the filter holder of 120±14°C (248±25°F) during sampling, or such other temperature as specified by an applicable subpart of the standards or approved by the Administrator for a particular application. Alternatively, the tester may opt to operate the equipment at a temperature lower than that specified. A temperature gauge capable of measuring temperature to within 3°C (5.4°F) shall be installed so that the temperature around the filter holder can be regulated and monitored during sampling. Heating systems other than the one shown in APTD–0581 may be used.

6.1.1.7 Temperature sensor. A temperature sensor capable of measuring temperature to within ±3°C (5.4°F) shall be installed so that the sensing tip of the temperature sensor is in direct contact with the sample gas, and the temperature around the filter holder can be regulated and monitored during sampling.

6.1.1.8 Condenser. The following system shall be used to determine the stack gas moisture content: four glass impingers connected in series with leak-free ground glass fittings. The first, third, and fourth impingers shall be of the Greenburg-Smith design, modified by replacing the tip with a 1.3 cm (1/2 in.) ID glass tube extending to about 1.3 cm (1/2 in.) from the bottom of the flask. The second impinger shall be of the Greenburg-Smith design with the standard tip. The first and second impingers shall contain known quantities of water (section 8.3.1 of this method), the third shall be empty, and the fourth shall contain a known weight of silica gel or equivalent desiccant. A temperature sensor capable of measuring temperature to within 1°C (2°F) shall be placed at the outlet of the fourth impinger for monitoring.

6.1.1.9 Metering system. Vacuum gauge, leak-free pump, temperature sensors capable of measuring temperature to within 3°C (5.4°F), dry gas meter (DGM) capable of measuring volume to within 2 percent, and

related equipment, as shown in Figure 5–1 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. Other metering systems capable of maintaining sampling rates within 10 percent of isokinetic and of determining sample volumes to within 2 percent may be used, subject to the approval of the Administrator. When the metering system is used in conjunction with a pitot tube, the system shall allow periodic checks of isokinetic rates.

6.1.1.10 Sampling trains using metering systems designed for higher flow rates than that described in APTD–0581 or APTD–0576 may be used provided that the specifications of this method are met.

6.1.2 Barometer. Mercury, aneroid, or other barometer capable of measuring atmospheric pressure to within 2.5 mm (0.1 in.) Hg.

NOTE: The barometric reading may be obtained from a nearby National Weather Service station. In this case, the station value (which is the absolute barometric pressure) shall be requested and an adjustment for elevation differences between the weather station and sampling point shall be made at a rate of minus 2.5 mm (0.1 in) Hg per 30 m (100 ft) elevation increase or plus 2.5 mm (0.1 in) Hg per 30 m (100 ft) elevation decrease.

6.1.3 Gas density determination equipment. Temperature sensor and pressure gauge, as described in sections 6.3 and 6.4 of Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, and gas analyzer, if necessary, as described in Method 3, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. The temperature sensor shall, preferably, be permanently attached to the pitot tube or sampling probe in a fixed configuration, such that the tip of the sensor extends beyond the leading edge of the probe sheath and does not touch any metal. Alternatively, the sensor may be attached just prior to use in the field. Note, however, that if the temperature sensor is attached in the field, the sensor must be placed in an interference-free arrangement with respect to the Type S pitot tube openings (see Method 2, Figure 2–4, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A). As a second alternative, if a difference of not more than 1 percent in the average velocity measurement is to be introduced, the temperature sensor need not be attached to the probe or pitot tube. (This alternative is subject to the approval of the Administrator.)

6.2 Sample recovery. The following items are required for sample recovery:

6.2.1 Probe-liner and probe-nozzle brushes. Nylon or Teflon® bristle brushes with stainless steel wire handles. The probe brush shall have extensions (at least as long as the probe) constructed of stainless steel, nylon, Teflon®, or similarly inert material. The brushes shall be properly sized and shaped to brush out the probe liner and nozzle.

6.2.2 Wash bottles. Glass wash bottles are recommended. Polyethylene or tetrafluoroethylene (TFE) wash bottles may be used, but they may introduce a positive bias due to contamination from the bottle. It is recommended that acetone not be stored in polyethylene or TFE bottles for longer than a month.

6.2.3 Glass sample storage containers. Chemically resistant, borosilicate glass bottles, for acetone and methylene chloride washes and impinger water, 500 ml or 1,000 ml. Screw-cap liners shall either be rubber-backed Teflon® or shall be constructed so as to be leak-free and resistant to chemical attack by acetone or methylene chloride. (Narrow-mouth glass bottles have been found to be less prone to leakage.) Alternatively, polyethylene bottles may be used.

6.2.4 Petri dishes. For filter samples, glass, unless otherwise specified by the Administrator.

6.2.5 Graduated cylinder and/or balance. To measure condensed water, acetone wash and methylene chloride wash used during field recovery of the samples, to within 1 ml or 1 g. Graduated cylinders shall have subdivisions no greater than 2 ml. Most laboratory balances are capable of weighing to the nearest 0.5 g or less. Any such balance is suitable for use here and in section 6.3.4 of this method.

6.2.6 Plastic storage containers. Air-tight containers to store silica gel.

6.2.7 Funnel and rubber policeman. To aid in transfer of silica gel to container; not necessary if silica gel is weighed in the field.

6.2.8 Funnel. Glass or polyethylene, to aid in sample recovery.

6.3 Sample analysis. The following equipment is required for sample analysis:

6.3.1 Glass or Teflon® weighing dishes.

6.3.2 Desiccator. It is recommended that fresh desiccant be used to minimize the chance for positive bias due to absorption of organic material during drying.

6.3.3 Analytical balance. To measure to within 0.l mg.

6.3.4 Balance. To measure to within 0.5 g.

6.3.5 Beakers. 250 ml.

6.3.6 Hygrometer. To measure the relative humidity of the laboratory environment.

6.3.7 Temperature sensor. To measure the temperature of the laboratory environment.

6.3.8 Buchner fritted funnel. 30 ml size, fine (<50 micron)-porosity fritted glass.

6.3.9 Pressure filtration apparatus.

6.3.10 Aluminum dish. Flat bottom, smooth sides, and flanged top, 18 mm deep and with an inside diameter of approximately 60 mm.

*7.0 Reagents and Standards.*

7.l Sample collection. The following reagents are required for sample collection:

7.1.1 Filters. Glass fiber filters, without organic binder, exhibiting at least 99.95 percent efficiency (<0.05 percent penetration) on

0.3 micron dioctyl phthalate smoke particles. The filter efficiency test shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM Method D 2986–95A (incorporated by reference in §63.841 of this part). Test data from the supplier's quality control program are sufficient for this purpose. In sources containing $SO_2$ or $SO_3$, the filter material must be of a type that is unreactive to $SO_2$ or $SO_3$. Reference 10 in section 17.0 of this method may be used to select the appropriate filter.

7.1.2 Silica gel. Indicating type, 6 to 16 mesh. If previously used, dry at 175°C (350°F) for 2 hours. New silica gel may be used as received. Alternatively, other types of desiccants (equivalent or better) may be used, subject to the approval of the Administrator.

7.1.3 Water. When analysis of the material caught in the impingers is required, deionized distilled water shall be used. Run blanks prior to field use to eliminate a high blank on test samples.

7.1.4 Crushed ice.

7.1.5 Stopcock grease. Acetone-insoluble, heat-stable silicone grease. This is not necessary if screw-on connectors with Teflon'' sleeves, or similar, are used. Alternatively, other types of stopcock grease may be used, subject to the approval of the Administrator. [Caution: Many stopcock greases are methylene chloride-soluble. Use sparingly and carefully remove prior to recovery to prevent contamination of the MCEM analysis.]

7.2 Sample recovery. The following reagents are required for sample recovery:

7.2.1 Acetone. Acetone with blank values < 1 ppm, by weight residue, is required. Acetone blanks may be run prior to field use, and only acetone with low blank values may be used. In no case shall a blank value of greater than 1E–06 of the weight of acetone used be subtracted from the sample weight.

NOTE: This is more restrictive than Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. At least one vendor (Supelco Incorporated located in Bellefonte, Pennsylvania) lists <1 mg/l as residue for its Environmental Analysis Solvents.

7.2.2 Methylene chloride. Methylene chloride with a blank value <1.5 ppm, by weight, residue. Methylene chloride blanks may be run prior to field use, and only methylene chloride with low blank values may be used. In no case shall a blank value of greater than 1.6E–06 of the weight of methylene chloride used be subtracted from the sample weight.

NOTE: A least one vendor quotes <1 mg/l for Environmental Analysis Solvents-grade methylene chloride.

7.3 Sample analysis. The following reagents are required for sample analysis:

7.3.1 Acetone. Same as in section 7.2.1 of this method.

7.3.2 Desiccant. Anhydrous calcium sulfate, indicating type. Alternatively, other types of desiccants may be used, subject to the approval of the Administrator.

7.3.3 Methylene chloride. Same as in section 7.2.2 of this method.

*8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation, Storage, and Transport.*

NOTE: The complexity of this method is such that, in order to obtain reliable results, testers should be trained and experienced with the test procedures.

8.11 Pretest preparation. It is suggested that sampling equipment be maintained according to the procedures described in APTD–0576.

8.1.1 Weigh several 200 g to 300 g portions of silica gel in airtight containers to the nearest 0.5 g. Record on each container the total weight of the silica gel plus container. As an alternative, the silica gel need not be preweighed but may be weighed directly in its impinger or sampling holder just prior to train assembly.

8.1.2 A batch of glass fiber filters, no more than 50 at a time, should placed in a soxhlet extraction apparatus and extracted using methylene chloride for at least 16 hours. After extraction, check filters visually against light for irregularities, flaws, or pinhole leaks. Label the shipping containers (glass or plastic petri dishes), and keep the filters in these containers at all times except during sampling and weighing.

8.1.3 Desiccate the filters at 20 ±5.6°C (68 ±10°F) and ambient pressure for at least 24 hours and weigh at intervals of at least 6 hours to a constant weight, i.e., <0.5 mg change from previous weighing; record results to the nearest 0.1 mg. During each weighing the filter must not be exposed to the laboratory atmosphere for longer than 2 minutes and a relative humidity above 50 percent. Alternatively (unless otherwise specified by the Administrator), the filters may be oven-dried at 104°C (220°F) for 2 to 3 hours, desiccated for 2 hours, and weighed. Procedures other than those described, which account for relative humidity effects, may be used, subject to the approval of the Administrator.

8.2 Preliminary determinations.

8.2.1 Select the sampling site and the minimum number of sampling points according to Method 1, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A or as specified by the Administrator. Determine the stack pressure, temperature, and the range of velocity heads using Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A; it is recommended that a leak check of the pitot lines (see section 8.1 of Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A) be performed. Determine the moisture content using Approximation Method 4 (section 1.2 of Method 4, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A) or its alternatives to make isokinetic sampling rate settings. Determine the stack gas dry molecular weight,

as described in section 8.6 of Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A; if integrated Method 3 sampling is used for molecular weight determination, the integrated bag sample shall be taken simultaneously with, and for the same total length of time as, the particulate sample run.

8.2.2 Select a nozzle size based on the range of velocity heads such that it is not necessary to change the nozzle size in order to maintain isokinetic sampling rates. During the run, do not change the nozzle size. Ensure that the proper differential pressure gauge is chosen for the range of velocity heads encountered (see section 8.2 of Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A).

8.2.3 Select a suitable probe liner and probe length such that all traverse points can be sampled. For large stacks, consider sampling from opposite sides of the stack to reduce the required probe length.

8.2.4 Select a total sampling time greater than or equal to the minimum total sampling time specified in the test procedures for the specific industry such that: (1) The sampling time per point is not less than 2 minutes (or some greater time interval as specified by the Administrator); and (2) the sample volume taken (corrected to standard conditions) will exceed the required minimum total gas sample volume. The latter is based on an approximate average sampling rate.

8.2.5 The sampling time at each point shall be the same. It is recommended that the number of minutes sampled at each point be an integer or an integer plus one-half minute, in order to eliminate timekeeping errors.

8.2.6 In some circumstances (e.g., batch cycles), it may be necessary to sample for shorter times at the traverse points and to obtain smaller gas sample volumes. In these cases, the Administrator's approval must first be obtained.

8.3 Preparation of sampling train.

8.3.1 During preparation and assembly of the sampling train, keep all openings where contamination can occur covered until just prior to assembly or until sampling is about to begin. Place l00 ml of water in each of the first two impingers, leave the third impinger empty, and transfer approximately 200 to 300 g of preweighed silica gel from its container to the fourth impinger. More silica gel may be used, but care should be taken to ensure that it is not entrained and carried out from the impinger during sampling. Place the container in a clean place for later use in the sample recovery. Alternatively, the weight of the silica gel plus impinger may be determined to the nearest 0.5 g and recorded.

8.3.2 Using a tweezer or clean disposable surgical gloves, place a labeled (identified) and weighed filter in the filter holder. Be sure that the filter is properly centered and the gasket properly placed so as to prevent the sample gas stream from circumventing the filter. Check the filter for tears after assembly is completed.

8.3.3 When glass liners are used, install the selected nozzle using a Viton A 0-ring when stack temperatures are less than 260°C (500°F) and an asbestos string gasket when temperatures are higher. See APTD–0576 for details. Mark the probe with heat-resistant tape or by some other method to denote the proper distance into the stack or duct for each sampling point.

8.3.4 Set up the train as in Figure 5-1 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, using (if necessary) a very light coat of silicone grease on all ground glass joints, greasing only the outer portion (see APTD–0576) to avoid possibility of contamination by the silicone grease. Subject to the approval of the Administrator, a glass cyclone may be used between the probe and filter holder when the total particulate catch is expected to exceed 100 mg or when water droplets are present in the stack gas.

8.3.5 Place crushed ice around the impingers.

8.4 Leak-check procedures.

8.4.1 Leak check of metering system shown in Figure 5-1 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. That portion of the sampling train from the pump to the orifice meter should be leak-checked prior to initial use and after each shipment. Leakage after the pump will result in less volume being recorded than is actually sampled. The following procedure is suggested (see Figure 5–2 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A): Close the main valve on the meter box. Insert a one-hole rubber stopper with rubber tubing attached into the orifice exhaust pipe. Disconnect and vent the low side of the orifice manometer. Close off the low side orifice tap. Pressurize the system to 13 to 18 cm (5 to 7 in.) water column by blowing into the rubber tubing. Pinch off the tubing, and observe the manometer for 1 minute. A loss of pressure on the manometer indicates a leak in the meter box; leaks, if present, must be corrected.

8.4.2 Pretest leak check. A pretest leak-check is recommended but not required. If the pretest leak-check is conducted, the following procedure should be used.

8.4.2.1 After the sampling train has been assembled, turn on and set the filter and probe heating systems to the desired operating temperatures. Allow time for the temperatures to stabilize. If a Viton A 0-ring or other leak-free connection is used in assembling the probe nozzle to the probe liner, leak-check the train at the sampling site by plugging the nozzle and pulling a 380 mm (15 in.) Hg vacuum.

NOTE: A lower vacuum may be used, provided that it is not exceeded during the test.

8.4.2.2 If an asbestos string is used, do not connect the probe to the train during the leak check. Instead, leak-check the train by first plugging the inlet to the filter holder (cyclone, if applicable) and pulling a 380 mm (15 in.) Hg vacuum. (See NOTE in section 8.4.2.1 of this method). Then connect the probe to the train and perform the leak check at approximately 25 mm (1 in.) Hg vacuum; alternatively, the probe may be leak-checked with the rest of the sampling train, in one step, at 380 mm (15 in.) Hg vacuum. Leakage rates in excess of 4 percent of the average sampling rate or 0.00057 $m^3$/min (0.02 cfm), whichever is less, are unacceptable.

8.4.2.3 The following leak check instructions for the sampling train described in APTD–0576 and APTD–058l may be helpful. Start the pump with the bypass valve fully open and the coarse adjust valve completely closed. Partially open the coarse adjust valve and slowly close the bypass valve until the desired vacuum is reached. *Do not* reverse the direction of the bypass valve, as this will cause water to back up into the filter holder. If the desired vacuum is exceeded, either leak-check at this higher vacuum or end the leak check as shown below and start over.

8.4.2.4 When the leak check is completed, first slowly remove the plug from the inlet to the probe, filter holder, or cyclone (if applicable) and immediately turn off the vacuum pump. This prevents the water in the impingers from being forced backward into the filter holder and the silica gel from being entrained backward into the third impinger.

8.4.3 Leak checks during sample run. If, during the sampling run, a component (e.g., filter assembly or impinger) change becomes necessary, a leak check shall be conducted immediately before the change is made. The leak check shall be done according to the procedure outlined in section 8.4.2 of this method, except that it shall be done at a vacuum equal to or greater than the maximum value recorded up to that point in the test. If the leakage rate is found to be no greater than 0.00057 $m^3$/min (0.02 cfm) or 4 percent of the average sampling rate (whichever is less), the results are acceptable, and no correction will need to be applied to the total volume of dry gas metered; if, however, a higher leakage rate is obtained, either record the leakage rate and plan to correct the sample volume as shown in section 12.3 of this method or void the sample run.

NOTE: Immediately after component changes, leak checks are optional; if such leak checks are done, the procedure outlined in section 8.4.2 of this method should be used.

8.4.4 Post-test leak check. A leak check is mandatory at the conclusion of each sampling run. The leak check shall be performed in accordance with the procedures outlined in section 8.4.2 of this method, except that it shall be conducted at a vacuum equal to or greater than the maximum value reached during the sampling run. If the leakage rate is found to be no greater than 0.00057 $m^3$/min (0.02 cfm) or 4 percent of the average sampling rate (whichever is less), the results are acceptable, and no correction need be applied to the total volume of dry gas metered. If, however, a higher leakage rate is obtained, either record the leakage rate and correct the sample volume, as shown in section 12.4 of this method, or void the sampling run.

8.5 Sampling train operation. During the sampling run, maintain an isokinetic sampling rate (within l0 percent of true isokinetic unless otherwise specified by the Administrator) and a temperature around the filter of 120 14°C (248 25°F), or such other temperature as specified by an applicable subpart of the standards or approved by the Administrator.

8.5.1 For each run, record the data required on a data sheet such as the one shown in Figure 5–2 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. Be sure to record the initial reading. Record the DGM readings at the beginning and end of each sampling time increment, when changes in flow rates are made, before and after each leak-check, and when sampling is halted. Take other readings indicated by Figure 5–2 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A at least once at each sample point during each time increment and additional readings when significant changes (20 percent variation in velocity head readings) necessitate additional adjustments in flow rate. Level and zero the manometer. Because the manometer level and zero may drift due to vibrations and temperature changes, make periodic checks during the traverse.

8.5.2 Clean the portholes prior to the test run to minimize the chance of sampling deposited material. To begin sampling, remove the nozzle cap and verify that the filter and probe heating systems are up to temperature and that the pitot tube and probe are properly positioned. Position the nozzle at the first traverse point with the tip pointing directly into the gas stream. Immediately start the pump and adjust the flow to isokinetic conditions. Nomographs are available, which aid in the rapid adjustment of the isokinetic sampling rate without excessive computations. These nomographs are designed for use when the Type S pitot tube coefficient ($C_p$) is 0.85 # 0.02 and the stack gas equivalent density (dry molecular weight) is 29 ± 4. APTD–0576 details the procedure for using the nomographs. If $C_p$ and $M_d$ are outside the above-stated ranges, do not use the nomographs unless appropriate steps (see Reference 7 in section 17.0 of this method) are taken to compensate for the deviations.

8.5.3 When the stack is under significant negative pressure (height of impinger stem), close the coarse adjust valve before inserting

the probe into the stack to prevent water from backing into the filter holder. If necessary, the pump may be turned on with the coarse adjust valve closed.

8.5.4 When the probe is in position, block off the openings around the probe and porthole to prevent unrepresentative dilution of the gas stream.

8.5.5 Traverse the stack cross-section, as required by Method 1, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A or as specified by the Administrator, being careful not to bump the probe nozzle into the stack walls when sampling near the walls or when removing or inserting the probe through the portholes; this minimizes the chance of extracting deposited material.

8.5.6 During the test run, make periodic adjustments to keep the temperature around the filter holder at the proper level; add more ice and, if necessary, salt to maintain a temperature of less than 20°C (68°F) at the condenser/silica gel outlet. Also, periodically check the level and zero of the manometer.

8.5.7 If the pressure drop across the filter becomes too high, making isokinetic sampling difficult to maintain, the filter may be replaced in the midst of the sample run. It is recommended that another complete filter assembly be used rather than attempting to change the filter itself. Before a new filter assembly is installed, conduct a leak check (see section 8.4.3 of this method). The total PM weight shall include the summation of the filter assembly catches.

8.5.8 A single train shall be used for the entire sample run, except in cases where simultaneous sampling is required in two or more separate ducts or at two or more different locations within the same duct, or in cases where equipment failure necessitates a change of trains. In all other situations, the use of two or more trains will be subject to the approval of the Administrator.

NOTE: When two or more trains are used, separate analyses of the front-half and (if applicable) impinger catches from each train shall be performed, unless identical nozzle sizes were used in all trains, in which case the front-half catches from the individual trains may be combined (as may the impinger catches) and one analysis of the front-half catch and one analysis of the impinger catch may be performed.

8.5.9 At the end of the sample run, turn off the coarse adjust valve, remove the probe and nozzle from the stack, turn off the pump, record the final DGM reading, and then conduct a post-test leak check, as outlined in section 8.4.4 of this method. Also leak-check the pitot lines as described in section 8.1 of Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. The lines must pass this leak check in order to validate the velocity head data.

8.6 Calculation of percent isokinetic. Calculate percent isokinetic (see Calculations, section 12.12 of this method) to determine whether a run was valid or another test run should be made. If there was difficulty in maintaining isokinetic rates because of source conditions, consult the Administrator for possible variance on the isokinetic rates.

8.7 Sample recovery.

8.7.1 Proper cleanup procedure begins as soon as the probe is removed from the stack at the end of the sampling period. Allow the probe to cool.

8.7.2 When the probe can be safely handled, wipe off all external PM near the tip of the probe nozzle and place a cap over it to prevent losing or gaining PM. Do not cap off the probe tip tightly while the sampling train is cooling down. This would create a vacuum in the filter holder, thus drawing water from the impingers into the filter holder.

8.7.3 Before moving the sample train to the cleanup site, remove the probe from the sample train, wipe off the silicone grease, and cap the open outlet of the probe. Be careful not to lose any condensate that might be present. Wipe off the silicone grease from the filter inlet where the probe was fastened and cap it. Remove the umbilical cord from the last impinger and cap the impinger. If a flexible line is used between the first impinger or condenser and the filter holder, disconnect the line at the filter holder and let any condensed water or liquid drain into the impingers or condenser. After wiping off the silicone grease, cap off the filter holder outlet and impinger inlet. Ground-glass stoppers, plastic caps, or serum caps may be used to close these openings.

8.7.4 Transfer the probe and filter-impinger assembly to the cleanup area. This area should be clean and protected from the wind so that the chances of contaminating or losing the sample will be minimized.

8.7.5 Save a portion of the acetone and methylene chloride used for cleanup as blanks. Take 200 ml of each solvent directly from the wash bottle being used and place it in glass sample containers labeled ''acetone blank'' and ''methylene chloride blank,'' respectively.

8.7.6 Inspect the train prior to and during disassembly and note any abnormal conditions. Treat the samples as follows:

8.7.6.1 Container No. 1. Carefully remove the filter from the filter holder, and place it in its identified petri dish container. Use a pair of tweezers and/or clean disposable surgical gloves to handle the filter. If it is necessary to fold the filter, do so such that the PM cake is inside the fold. Using a dry nylon bristle brush and/or a sharp-edged blade, carefully transfer to the petri dish any PM and/or filter fibers that adhere to the filter holder gasket. Seal the container.

8.7.6.2 Container No. 2. Taking care to see that dust on the outside of the probe or other

exterior surfaces does not get into the sample, quantitatively recover PM or any condensate from the probe nozzle, probe fitting, probe liner, and front half of the filter holder by washing these components with acetone and placing the wash in a glass container. Perform the acetone rinse as follows:

8.7.6.2.1 Carefully remove the probe nozzle and clean the inside surface by rinsing with acetone from a wash bottle and brushing with a nylon bristle brush. Brush until the acetone rinse shows no visible particles, after which make a final rinse of the inside surface with acetone.

8.7.6.2.2 Brush and rinse the inside parts of the Swagelok fitting with acetone in a similar way until no visible particles remain.

8.7.6.2.3 Rinse the probe liner with acetone by tilting and rotating the probe while squirting acetone into its upper end so that all inside surfaces are wetted with acetone. Let the acetone drain from the lower end into the sample container. A funnel (glass or polyethylene) may be used to aid in transferring liquid washes to the container. Follow the acetone rinse with a probe brush. Hold the probe in an inclined position, squirt acetone into the upper end as the probe brush is being pushed with a twisting action through the probe, hold a sample container under the lower end of the probe, and catch any acetone and PM that is brushed from the probe. Run the brush through the probe three times or more until no visible PM is carried out with the acetone or until none remains in the probe liner on visual inspection. With stainless steel or other metal probes, run the brush through in the above-described manner at least six times, since metal probes have small crevices in which PM can be entrapped. Rinse the brush with acetone and quantitatively collect these washings in the sample container. After the brushing, make a final acetone rinse of the probe as described above.

8.7.6.2.4 It is recommended that two people clean the probe to minimize sample losses. Between sampling runs, keep brushes clean and protected from contamination.

8.7.6.2.5 After ensuring that all joints have been wiped clean of silicone grease, clean the inside of the front half of the filter holder by rubbing the surfaces with a nylon bristle brush and rinsing with acetone. Rinse each surface three times or more if needed to remove visible particulate. Make a final rinse of the brush and filter holder. Carefully rinse out the glass cyclone also (if applicable).

8.7.6.2.6 After rinsing the nozzle, probe, and front half of the filter holder with acetone, repeat the entire procedure with methylene chloride and save in a separate No. 2M container.

8.7.6.2.7 After acetone and methylene chloride washings and PM have been collected in the proper sample containers, tighten the lid on the sample containers so that acetone and methylene chloride will not leak out when it is shipped to the laboratory. Mark the height of the fluid level to determine whether leakage occurs during transport. Label each container to identify clearly its contents.

8.7.6.3 Container No. 3. Note the color of the indicating silica gel to determine whether it has been completely spent, and make a notation of its condition. Transfer the silica gel from the fourth impinger to its original container and seal the container. A funnel may make it easier to pour the silica gel without spilling. A rubber policeman may be used as an aid in removing the silica gel from the impinger. It is not necessary to remove the small amount of dust particles that may adhere to the impinger wall and are difficult to remove. Since the gain in weight is to be used for moisture calculations, do not use any water or other liquids to transfer the silica gel. If a balance is available in the field, follow the procedure for Container No. 3 in section 11.2.3 of this method.

8.7.6.4 Impinger water. Treat the impingers as follows:

8.7.6.4.1 Make a notation of any color or film in the liquid catch. Measure the liquid that is in the first three impingers to within 1 ml by using a graduated cylinder or by weighing it to within 0.5 g by using a balance (if one is available). Record the volume or weight of liquid present. This information is required to calculate the moisture content of the effluent gas.

8.7.6.4.2 Following the determination of the volume of liquid present, rinse the back half of the train with water, add it to the impinger catch, and store it in a container labeled 3W (water).

8.7.6.4.3 Following the water rinse, rinse the back half of the train with acetone to remove the excess water to enhance subsequent organic recovery with methylene chloride and quantitatively recover to a container labeled 3S (solvent) followed by at least three sequential rinsings with aliquots of methylene chloride. Quantitatively recover to the same container labeled 3S. Record separately the amount of both acetone and methylene chloride used to the nearest 1 ml or 0.5g.

NOTE: Because the subsequent analytical finish is gravimetric, it is okay to recover both solvents to the same container. This would not be recommended if other analytical finishes were required.

8.8 Sample transport. Whenever possible, containers should be shipped in such a way that they remain upright at all times.

*9.0 Quality Control.*

9.1 Miscellaneous quality control measures.

| Section | Quality control measure | Effect |
|---|---|---|
| 8.4, 10.1–10.6. | Sampling and equipment leak check and calibration. | Ensure accurate measurement of stack gas flow rate, sample volume. |

9.2 Volume metering system checks. The following quality control procedures are suggested to check the volume metering system calibration values at the field test site prior to sample collection. These procedures are optional.

9.2.1 Meter orifice check. Using the calibration data obtained during the calibration procedure described in section 10.3 of this method, determine the $\Delta H_a$ for the metering system orifice. The $\Delta H_a$ is the orifice pressure differential in units of in. $H_20$ that correlates to 0.75 cfm of air at 528°R and 29.92 in. Hg. The $\Delta H_a$ is calculated as follows:

$$\Delta H_a = 0..0319\ \Delta H \frac{T_m \Theta^2}{P_{bar} Y^2 V_m^2}$$

Where

0.0319 = (0.0567 in. Hg/°R)(0.75 cfm)$^2$;

$\Delta H$ = Average pressure differential across the orifice meter, in. $H_20$;

$T_m$ = Absolute average DGM temperature, °R;

$\Theta$ = Total sampling time, min;

$P_{bar}$ = Barometric pressure, in. Hg;

Y = DGM calibration factor, dimensionless;

$V_m$ = Volume of gas sample as measured by DGM, dcf.

9.2.1.1 Before beginning the field test (a set of three runs usually constitutes a field test), operate the metering system (i.e., pump, volume meter, and orifice) at the $\Delta H_a$ pressure differential for 10 minutes. Record the volume collected, the DGM temperature, and the barometric pressure. Calculate a DGM calibration check value, $Y_c$, as follows:

$$Y_c = \frac{10}{V_m}\left[\frac{0.0319\ T_m}{P_{bar}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Where

$Y_c$ = DGM calibration check value, dimensionless;

10 = Run time, min.

9.2.1.2 Compare the $Y_c$ value with the dry gas meter calibration factor Y to determine that: $0.97\ Y < Y_c < 1.03Y$. If the $Y_c$ value is not within this range, the volume metering system should be investigated before beginning the test.

9.2.2 Calibrated critical orifice. A calibrated critical orifice, calibrated against a wet test meter or spirometer and designed to be inserted at the inlet of the sampling meter box, may be used as a quality control check by following the procedure of section 16.2 of this method.

*10.0 Calibration and Standardization.*

NOTE: Maintain a laboratory log of all calibrations.

10.1 Probe nozzle. Probe nozzles shall be calibrated before their initial use in the field. Using a micrometer, measure the ID of the nozzle to the nearest 0.025 mm (0.001 in.). Make three separate measurements using different diameters each time, and obtain the average of the measurements. The difference between the high and low numbers shall not exceed 0.1 mm (0.004 in.). When nozzles become nicked, dented, or corroded, they shall be reshaped, sharpened, and recalibrated before use. Each nozzle shall be permanently and uniquely identified.

10.2 Pitot tube assembly. The Type S pitot tube assembly shall be calibrated according to the procedure outlined in section 10.1 of Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

10.3 Metering system.

10.3.1 Calibration prior to use. Before its initial use in the field, the metering system shall be calibrated as follows: Connect the metering system inlet to the outlet of a wet test meter that is accurate to within 1 percent. Refer to Figure 5–5 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. The wet test meter should have a capacity of 30 liters/revolution (1 ft$^3$/rev). A spirometer of 400 liters (14 ft$^3$) or more capacity, or equivalent, may be used for this calibration, although a wet test meter is usually more practical. The wet test meter should be periodically calibrated with a spirometer or a liquid displacement meter to ensure the accuracy of the wet test meter. Spirometers or wet test meters of other sizes may be used, provided that the specified accuracies of the procedure are maintained. Run the metering system pump for about 15 minutes with the orifice manometer indicating a median reading, as expected in field use, to allow the pump to warm up and to

permit the interior surface of the wet test meter to be thoroughly wetted. Then, at each of a minimum of three orifice manometer settings, pass an exact quantity of gas through the wet test meter and note the gas volume indicated by the DGM. Also note the barometric pressure and the temperatures of the wet test meter, the inlet of the DGM, and the outlet of the DGM. Select the highest and lowest orifice settings to bracket the expected field operating range of the orifice. Use a minimum volume of 0.15 $m^3$ (5 cf) at all orifice settings. Record all the data on a form similar to Figure 5–6 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, and calculate Y (the DGM calibration factor) and $\Delta H_a$ (the orifice calibration factor) at each orifice setting, as shown on Figure 5–6 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. Allowable tolerances for individual Y and $\Delta H_a$ values are given in Figure 5–6 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. Use the average of the Y values in the calculations in section 12 of this method.

10.3.1.1 Before calibrating the metering system, it is suggested that a leak check be conducted. For metering systems having diaphragm pumps, the normal leak check procedure will not detect leakages within the pump. For these cases the following leak check procedure is suggested: make a 10-minute calibration run at 0.00057 $m^3$/min (0.02 cfm); at the end of the run, take the difference of the measured wet test meter and DGM volumes; divide the difference by 10 to get the leak rate. The leak rate should not exceed 0.00057 $m^3$/min (0.02 cfm).

10.3.2 Calibration after use. After each field use, the calibration of the metering system shall be checked by performing three calibration runs at a single, intermediate orifice setting (based on the previous field test) with the vacuum set at the maximum value reached during the test series. To adjust the vacuum, insert a valve between the wet test meter and the inlet of the metering system. Calculate the average value of the DGM calibration factor. If the value has changed by more than 5 percent, recalibrate the meter over the full range of orifice settings, as previously detailed.

NOTE: Alternative procedures, e.g., rechecking the orifice meter coefficient, may be used, subject to the approval of the Administrator.

10.3.3 Acceptable variation in calibration. If the DGM coefficient values obtained before and after a test series differ by more than 5 percent, either the test series shall be voided or calculations for the test series shall be performed using whichever meter coefficient value (i.e., before or after) gives the lower value of total sample volume.

10.4 Probe heater calibration. Use a heat source to generate air heated to selected temperatures that approximate those expected to occur in the sources to be sampled. Pass this air through the probe at a typical sample flow rate while measuring the probe inlet and outlet temperatures at various probe heater settings. For each air temperature generated, construct a graph of probe heating system setting versus probe outlet temperature. The procedure outlined in APTD–0576 can also be used. Probes constructed according to APTD–0581 need not be calibrated if the calibration curves in APTD–0576 are used. Also, probes with outlet temperature monitoring capabilities do not require calibration.

NOTE: The probe heating system shall be calibrated before its initial use in the field.

10.5 Temperature sensors. Use the procedure in section 10.3 of Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A to calibrate in-stack temperature sensors. Dial thermometers, such as are used for the DGM and condenser outlet, shall be calibrated against mercury-in-glass thermometers.

10.6 Barometer. Calibrate against a mercury barometer.

*11.0 Analytical Procedure.*

11.1 Record the data required on a sheet such as the one shown in Figure 315–1 of this method.

11.2 Handle each sample container as follows:

11.2.1 Container No. 1.

11.2.1.1 PM analysis. Leave the contents in the shipping container or transfer the filter and any loose PM from the sample container to a tared glass weighing dish. Desiccate for 24 hours in a desiccator containing anhydrous calcium sulfate. Weigh to a constant weight and report the results to the nearest 0.1 mg. For purposes of this section, the term ''constant weight'' means a difference of no more than 0.5 mg or 1 percent of total weight less tare weight, whichever is greater, between two consecutive weighings, with no less than 6 hours of desiccation time between weighings (overnight desiccation is a common practice). If a third weighing is required and it agrees within ±0.5 mg, then the results of the second weighing should be used. For quality assurance purposes, record and report each individual weighing; if more than three weighings are required, note this in the results for the subsequent MCEM results.

11.2.1.2 MCEM analysis. Transfer the filter and contents quantitatively into a beaker. Add 100 ml of methylene chloride and cover with aluminum foil. Sonicate for 3 minutes then allow to stand for 20 minutes. Set up the filtration apparatus. Decant the solution into a clean Buchner fritted funnel. Immediately pressure filter the solution through the tube into another clean, dry beaker. Continue decanting and pressure filtration until all the solvent is transferred.

Rinse the beaker and filter with 10 to 20 ml methylene chloride, decant into the Buchner fritted funnel and pressure filter. Place the beaker on a low-temperature hot plate (maximum 40°C) and slowly evaporate almost to dryness. Transfer the remaining last few milliliters of solution quantitatively from the beaker (using at least three aliquots of methylene chloride rinse) to a tared clean dry aluminum dish and evaporate to complete dryness. Remove from heat once solvent is evaporated. Reweigh the dish after a 30-minute equilibrium in the balance room and determine the weight to the nearest 0.1 mg. Conduct a methylene chloride blank run in an identical fashion.

11.2.2 Container No. 2.

11.2.2.1 PM analysis. Note the level of liquid in the container, and confirm on the analysis sheet whether leakage occurred during transport. If a noticeable amount of leakage has occurred, either void the sample or use methods, subject to the approval of the Administrator, to correct the final results. Measure the liquid in this container either volumetrically to ±1 ml or gravimetrically to 1±0.5 g. Transfer the contents to a tared 250 ml beaker and evaporate to dryness at ambient temperature and pressure. Desiccate for 24 hours, and weigh to a constant weight. Report the results to the nearest 0.1 mg.

11.2.2.2 MCEM analysis. Add 25 ml methylene chloride to the beaker and cover with aluminum foil. Sonicate for 3 minutes then allow to stand for 20 minutes; combine with contents of Container No. 2M and pressure filter and evaporate as described for Container 1 in section 11.2.1.2 of this method.

*Notes for MCEM Analysis*

1. Light finger pressure only is necessary on 24/40 adaptor. A Chemplast adapter #15055–240 has been found satisfactory.

2. Avoid aluminum dishes made with fluted sides, as these may promote solvent ''creep,'' resulting in possible sample loss.

3. If multiple samples are being run, rinse the Buchner fritted funnel twice between samples with 5 ml solvent using pressure filtration. After the second rinse, continue the flow of air until the glass frit is completely dry. Clean the Buchner fritted funnels thoroughly after filtering five or six samples.

11.2.3 Container No. 3. Weigh the spent silica gel (or silica gel plus impinger) to the nearest 0.5 g using a balance. This step may be conducted in the field.

11.2.4 Container 3W (impinger water).

11.2.4.1 MCEM analysis. Transfer the solution into a 1,000 ml separatory funnel quantitatively with methylene chloride washes. Add enough solvent to total approximately 50 ml, if necessary. Shake the funnel for 1 minute, allow the phases to separate, and drain the solvent layer into a 250 ml beaker. Repeat the extraction twice. Evaporate with low heat (less than 40°C) until near dryness. Transfer the remaining few milliliters of solvent quantitatively with small solvent washes into a clean, dry, tared aluminum dish and evaporate to dryness. Remove from heat once solvent is evaporated. Reweigh the dish after a 30-minute equilibration in the balance room and determine the weight to the nearest 0.1 mg.

11.2.5 Container 3S (solvent).

11.2.5.1 MCEM analysis. Transfer the mixed solvent to 250 ml beaker(s). Evaporate and weigh following the procedures detailed for container 3W in section 11.2.4 of this method.

11.2.6 Blank containers. Measure the distilled water, acetone, or methylene chloride in each container either volumetrically or gravimetrically. Transfer the ''solvent'' to a tared 250 ml beaker, and evaporate to dryness at ambient temperature and pressure. (Conduct a solvent blank on the distilled deionized water blank in an identical fashion to that described in section 11.2.4.1 of this method.) Desiccate for 24 hours, and weigh to a constant weight. Report the results to the nearest 0.l mg.

NOTE: The contents of Containers No. 2, 3W, and 3M as well as the blank containers may be evaporated at temperatures higher than ambient. If evaporation is done at an elevated temperature, the temperature must be below the boiling point of the solvent; also, to prevent ''bumping,'' the evaporation process must be closely supervised, and the contents of the beaker must be swirled occasionally to maintain an even temperature. Use extreme care, as acetone and methylene chloride are highly flammable and have a low flash point.

*12.0 Data Analysis and Calculations.*

12.1 Carry out calculations, retaining at least one extra decimal figure beyond that of the acquired data. Round off figures after the final calculation. Other forms of the equations may be used as long as they give equivalent results.

12.2 Nomenclature.

$A_n$ = Cross-sectional area of nozzle, $m^3$ ($ft^3$).

$B_{ws}$ = Water vapor in the gas stream, proportion by volume.

$C_a$ = Acetone blank residue concentration, mg/g.

$C_s$ = Concentration of particulate matter in stack gas, dry basis, corrected to standard conditions, g/dscm (g/dscf).

I = Percent of isokinetic sampling.

$L_a$ = Maximum acceptable leakage rate for either a pretest leak check or for a leak check following a component change; equal to 0.00057 $m^3$/min (0.02 cfm) or 4 percent of the average sampling rate, whichever is less.

$L_i$ = Individual leakage rate observed during the leak check conducted prior to the ''$i^{th}$'' component change (I = l, 2, 3...n), $m^3$/min (cfm).
$L_p$ = Leakage rate observed during the post-test leak check, $m^3$/min (cfm).
$m_a$ = Mass of residue of acetone after evaporation, mg.
$m_n$ = Total amount of particulate matter collected, mg.
$M_w$ = Molecular weight of water, 18.0 g/g-mole (18.0 lb/lb-mole).
$P_{bar}$ = Barometric pressure at the sampling site, mm Hg (in Hg).
$P_s$ = Absolute stack gas pressure, mm Hg (in. Hg).
$P_{std}$ = Standard absolute pressure, 760 mm Hg (29.92 in. Hg).
R = Ideal gas constant, 0.06236 [(mm Hg)($m^3$)]/[(°K) (g-mole)] '61' 21.85 [(in. Hg)($ft^3$)]/[(°R)(lb-mole)'61' ].
$T_m$ = Absolute average dry gas meter (DGM) temperature (see Figure 5–2 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A), °K (°R).
$T_s$ = Absolute average stack gas temperature (see Figure 5–2 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A), °K(°R).
$T_{std}$ = Standard absolute temperature, 293°K (528°R).
$V_a$ = Volume of acetone blank, ml.
$V_{aw}$ = Volume of acetone used in wash, ml.
$V_t$ = Volume of methylene chloride blank, ml.
$V_{tw}$ = Volume of methylene chloride used in wash, ml.
$V_{lc}$ = Total volume liquid collected in impingers and silica gel (see Figure 5–3 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A), ml.
$V_m$ = Volume of gas sample as measured by dry gas meter, dcm (dcf).
$V_{m(std)}$ = Volume of gas sample measured by the dry gas meter, corrected to standard conditions, dscm (dscf).
$V_{w(std)}$ = Volume of water vapor in the gas sample, corrected to standard conditions, scm (scf).
$V_s$ = Stack gas velocity, calculated by Equation 2–9 in Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, using data obtained from Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, m/sec (ft/sec).
$W_a$ = Weight of residue in acetone wash, mg.
Y = Dry gas meter calibration factor.
$\Delta H$ = Average pressure differential across the orifice meter (see Figure 5–2 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A), mm $H_2O$ (in $H_2O$).
$\rho_a$ = Density of acetone, 785.1 mg/ml (or see label on bottle).
$\rho_w$ = Density of water, 0.9982 g/ml (0.00220l lb/ml).
$\rho_t$ = Density of methylene chloride, 1316.8 mg/ml (or see label on bottle).
$\Theta$ = Total sampling time, min.
$\Theta_1$ = Sampling time interval, from the beginning of a run until the first component change, min.
$\Theta_1$ = Sampling time interval, between two successive component changes, beginning with the interval between the first and second changes, min.
$\Theta_p$ = Sampling time interval, from the final ($n^{th}$) component change until the end of the sampling run, min.
13.6 = Specific gravity of mercury.
60 = Sec/min.
100 = Conversion to percent.

12.3 Average dry gas meter temperature and average orifice pressure drop. See data sheet (Figure 5–2 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A).

12.4 Dry gas volume. Correct the sample volume measured by the dry gas meter to standard conditions (20°C, 760 mm Hg or 68°F, 29.92 in Hg) by using Equation 315–1.

$$V = V_m Y \frac{T_{std}\left(P_{bar} + \frac{\Delta H}{13.6}\right)}{T_m P_{std}} = V = K_1 V_m Y \frac{P_{bar} + \left(\frac{\Delta H}{13.6}\right)}{T_m} \qquad \text{Eq. 315-1}$$

Where

$K_l$ = 0.3858 °K/mm Hg for metric units,
= 17.64 °R/in Hg for English units.

NOTE: Equation 315–1 can be used as written unless the leakage rate observed during any of the mandatory leak checks (i.e., the post-test leak check or leak checks conducted prior to component changes) exceeds $L_a$. If $L_p$ or $L_i$ exceeds $L_a$, Equation 315–1 must be modified as follows:

(a) Case I. No component changes made during sampling run. In this case, replace $V_m$ in Equation 315–1 with the expression:

$[V_m—(L_p—L_a)\ \Theta]$

(b) Case II. One or more component changes made during the sampling run. In this case, replace $V_m$ in Equation 315–1 by the expression:

$$\left[V_m - \left(L_1 - L_a\right)\Theta_1 - \sum_{i=2}^{n}\left(L_i - L_a\right)\Theta_i - \left(L_p - L_a\right)\Theta_p\right]$$

and substitute only for those leakage rates ($L_i$ or $L_p$) which exceed $L_a$.

12.5 Volume of water vapor condensed.

$$V_{w(std)} = V_{1c}\frac{\rho_w R T_{std}}{M_w P_{std}} = K_2 V_{1c} \qquad \text{Eq. 315-2}$$

Where

$K_2$ = 0.001333 $m^3$/ml for metric units;
= 0.04706 $ft^3$/ml for English units.

12.6 Moisture content.

$$B_{ws} = \frac{V_{w(std)}}{V_{m(std)} + V_{w(std)}} \qquad \text{Eq. 315-3}$$

NOTE: In saturated or water droplet-laden gas streams, two calculations of the moisture content of the stack gas shall be made, one from the impinger analysis (Equation 315-3), and a second from the assumption of saturated conditions. The lower of the two values of $B_{ws}$ shall be considered correct. The procedure for determining the moisture content based upon assumption of saturated conditions is given in section 4.0 of Method 4, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. For the purposes of this method, the average stack gas temperature from Figure 5–2 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A may be used to make this determination, provided that the accuracy of the in-stack temperature sensor is ±1°C (2°F).

12.7 Acetone blank concentration.

$$C_a = \frac{M_a}{V_a \rho_a} \qquad \text{Eq. 315-4}$$

12.8 Acetone wash blank.

$W_a = C_a V_{aw} \rho a$ *Eq. 315–5*

12.9 Total particulate weight. Determine the total PM catch from the sum of the weights obtained from Containers 1 and 2 less the acetone blank associated with these two containers (see Figure 315–1).

NOTE: Refer to section 8.5.8 of this method to assist in calculation of results involving two or more filter assemblies or two or more sampling trains.

12.10 Particulate concentration.

$c_s = K_3\ m_n/V_{m(std)}$ Eq. 315–6

where

K = 0.001 g/mg for metric units;
= 0.0154 gr/mg for English units.

12.11 Conversion factors.

| From | To | Multiply by |
|---|---|---|
| $ft^3$ | $m^3$ | 0.02832 |
| gr | mg | 64.80004 |
| gr/$ft^3$ | mg/$m^3$ | 2288.4 |
| mg | g | 0.001 |
| gr | lb | $1.429\times10^{-4}$ |

12.12 Isokinetic variation.

12.12.1 Calculation from raw data.

$$I = \frac{100\ T_s\left|K_4 V_{1c} + \left(\frac{V_m Y}{T_m}\right)\left(P_{bar} + \frac{\Delta H}{13.6}\right)\right.}{60\ \Theta\ V_s P_s A_n} \qquad \text{Eq. 315-7}$$

where

$K_4$ = 0.003454 [(mm Hg)($m^3$)]/[(m1)(°K)] for metric units;
= 0.002669 [(in Hg)($ft^3$)]/[(m1)(°R)] for English units.

12.12.2 Calculation from intermediate values.

$$I = \frac{T_s V_{m(std)} P_{std} 100}{T_{std} V_s \Theta A_n P_s 60 (1 - B_{ws})} = K_5 \frac{T_s V_{m(std)}}{P_s V_s A_n \Theta (1 - B_{ws})} \qquad \text{Eq. 315-8}$$

where

$K_5$ = 4.320 for metric units;
= 0.09450 for English units.

12.12.3 Acceptable results. If 90 percent ≤ I ≤ 110 percent, the results are acceptable. If the PM or MCEM results are low in comparison to the standard, and ''I'' is over 110 percent or less than 90 percent, the Administrator may opt to accept the results. Reference 4 in the Bibliography may be used to make acceptability judgments. If ''I'' is judged to be unacceptable, reject the results, and repeat the test.

12.13 Stack gas velocity and volumetric flow rate. Calculate the average stack gas velocity and volumetric flow rate, if needed, using data obtained in this method and the equations in sections 5.2 and 5.3 of Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

12.14 MCEM results. Determine the MCEM concentration from the results from Containers 1, 2, 2M, 3W, and 3S less the acetone, methylene chloride, and filter blanks value as determined in the following equation:

$m_{mcem} = S m_{total} - w_a - w_t - f_b$

*13.0 Method Performance.* [Reserved]

*14.0 Pollution Prevention.* [Reserved]

*15.0 Waste Management.* [Reserved]

*16.0 Alternative Procedures.*

16.1 Dry gas meter as a calibration standard. A DGM may be used as a calibration standard for volume measurements in place of the wet test meter specified in section 16.1 of this method, provided that it is calibrated initially and recalibrated periodically as follows:

16.1.1 Standard dry gas meter calibration.

16.1.1.1. The DGM to be calibrated and used as a secondary reference meter should be of high quality and have an appropriately sized capacity, e.g., 3 liters/rev (0.1 $ft^3$/rev). A spirometer (400 liters or more capacity), or equivalent, may be used for this calibration, although a wet test meter is usually more practical. The wet test meter should have a capacity of 30 liters/rev (1 $ft^3$/rev) and be capable of measuring volume to within 1.0 percent; wet test meters should be checked against a spirometer or a liquid displacement meter to ensure the accuracy of the wet test meter. Spirometers or wet test meters of other sizes may be used, provided that the specified accuracies of the procedure are maintained.

16.1.1.2 Set up the components as shown in Figure 5–7 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. A spirometer, or equivalent, may be used in place of the wet test meter in the system. Run the pump for at least 5 minutes at a flow rate of about 10 liters/min (0.35 cfm) to condition the interior surface of the wet test meter. The pressure drop indicated by the manometer at the inlet side of the DGM should be minimized (no greater than 100 mm $H_2O$ [4 in. $H_2O$] at a flow rate of 30 liters/min [1 cfm]). This can be accomplished by using large-diameter tubing connections and straight pipe fittings.

16.1.1.3 Collect the data as shown in the example data sheet (see Figure 5–8 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A). Make triplicate runs at each of the flow rates and at no less than five different flow rates. The range of flow rates should be between 10 and 34 liters/min (0.35 and 1.2 cfm) or over the expected operating range.

16.1.1.4 Calculate flow rate, Q, for each run using the wet test meter volume, $V_w$, and the run time, q. Calculate the DGM coefficient, $Y_{ds}$, for each run. These calculations are as follows:

$$Q = K_1 \frac{P_{bar} V_w}{(t_w + t_{std}) \Theta} \qquad \text{Eq. 315-9}$$

$$Y_{ds} = \frac{V_w (T_{ds} + T_{std}) P_{bar}}{V_{ds} (T_w + T_{std}) \left( P_{bar} + \frac{\Delta p}{13.6} \right)} \qquad \text{Eq. 315-10}$$

Where

$K_1$ = 0.3858 for international system of units (SI); 17.64 for English units;

$P_{bar}$ = Barometric pressure, mm Hg (in Hg);

$V_w$ = Wet test meter volume, liter ($ft^3$);

$t_w$ = Average wet test meter temperature, °C (°F);

$t_{std}$ = 273°C for SI units; 460'F for English units;
$\Theta$ = Run time, min;
$t_{ds}$ = Average dry gas meter temperature, °C (°F);
$V_{ds}$ = Dry gas meter volume, liter ($ft^3$);
$\Delta p$ = Dry gas meter inlet differential pressure, mm $H_2O$ (in $H_2O$).

16.1.1.5 Compare the three $Y_{ds}$ values at each of the flow rates and determine the maximum and minimum values. The difference between the maximum and minimum values at each flow rate should be no greater than 0.030. Extra sets of triplicate runs may be made in order to complete this requirement. In addition, the meter coefficients should be between 0.95 and 1.05. If these specifications cannot be met in three sets of successive triplicate runs, the meter is not suitable as a calibration standard and should not be used as such. If these specifications are met, average the three $Y_{ds}$ values at each flow rate resulting in five average meter coefficients, $Y_{ds}$.

16.1.1.6 Prepare a curve of meter coefficient, $Y_{ds}$, versus flow rate, Q, for the DGM. This curve shall be used as a reference when the meter is used to calibrate other DGMs and to determine whether recalibration is required.

16.1.2 Standard dry gas meter recalibration.

16.1.2.1 Recalibrate the standard DGM against a wet test meter or spirometer annually or after every 200 hours of operation, whichever comes first. This requirement is valid provided the standard DGM is kept in a laboratory and, if transported, cared for as any other laboratory instrument. Abuse to the standard meter may cause a change in the calibration and will require more frequent recalibrations.

16.1.2.2 As an alternative to full recalibration, a two-point calibration check may be made. Follow the same procedure and equipment arrangement as for a full recalibration, but run the meter at only two flow rates (suggested rates are 14 and 28 liters/min [0.5 and 1.0 cfm]). Calculate the meter coefficients for these two points, and compare the values with the meter calibration curve. If the two coefficients are within 1.5 percent of the calibration curve values at the same flow rates, the meter need not be recalibrated until the next date for a recalibration check.

6.2 Critical orifices as calibration standards. Critical orifices may be used as calibration standards in place of the wet test meter specified in section 10.3 of this method, provided that they are selected, calibrated, and used as follows:

16.2.1 Selection of critical orifices.

16.2.1.1 The procedure that follows describes the use of hypodermic needles or stainless steel needle tubing that has been found suitable for use as critical orifices. Other materials and critical orifice designs may be used provided the orifices act as true critical orifices; i.e., a critical vacuum can be obtained, as described in section 7.2.2.2.3 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. Select five critical orifices that are appropriately sized to cover the range of flow rates between 10 and 34 liters/min or the expected operating range. Two of the critical orifices should bracket the expected operating range. A minimum of three critical orifices will be needed to calibrate a Method 5 DGM; the other two critical orifices can serve as spares and provide better selection for bracketing the range of operating flow rates. The needle sizes and tubing lengths shown in Table 315–1 give the approximate flow rates indicated in the table.

16.2.1.2 These needles can be adapted to a Method 5 type sampling train as follows: Insert a serum bottle stopper, 13 x 20 mm sleeve type, into a 0.5 in Swagelok quick connect. Insert the needle into the stopper as shown in Figure 5–9 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

16.2.2 Critical orifice calibration. The procedure described in this section uses the Method 5 meter box configuration with a DGM as described in section 6.1.1.9 of this method to calibrate the critical orifices. Other schemes may be used, subject to the approval of the Administrator.

16.2.2.1 Calibration of meter box. The critical orifices must be calibrated in the same configuration as they will be used; i.e., there should be no connections to the inlet of the orifice.

16.2.2.1.1 Before calibrating the meter box, leak-check the system as follows: Fully open the coarse adjust valve and completely close the bypass valve. Plug the inlet. Then turn on the pump and determine whether there is any leakage. The leakage rate shall be zero; i.e., no detectable movement of the DGM dial shall be seen for 1 minute.

16.2.2.1.2 Check also for leakages in that portion of the sampling train between the pump and the orifice meter. See section 5.6 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A for the procedure; make any corrections, if necessary. If leakage is detected, check for cracked gaskets, loose fittings, worn 0-rings, etc. and make the necessary repairs.

16.2.2.1.3 After determining that the meter box is leakless, calibrate the meter box according to the procedure given in section 5.3 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. Make sure that the wet test meter meets the requirements stated in section 7.1.1.1 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. Check the water level in the wet test meter. Record the DGM calibration factor, Y.

16.2.2.2 Calibration of critical orifices. Set up the apparatus as shown in Figure 5–10 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

16.2.2.2.1 Allow a warm-up time of 15 minutes. This step is important to equilibrate

the temperature conditions through the DGM.

16.2.2.2.2 Leak-check the system as in section 7.2.2.1.1 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. The leakage rate shall be zero.

16.2.2.2.3 Before calibrating the critical orifice, determine its suitability and the appropriate operating vacuum as follows: turn on the pump, fully open the coarse adjust valve, and adjust the bypass valve to give a vacuum reading corresponding to about half of atmospheric pressure. Observe the meter box orifice manometer reading, DH. Slowly increase the vacuum reading until a stable reading is obtained on the meter box orifice manometer. Record the critical vacuum for each orifice. Orifices that do not reach a critical value shall not be used.

16.2.2.2.4 Obtain the barometric pressure using a barometer as described in section 6.1.2 of this method. Record the barometric pressure, $P_{bar}$, in mm Hg (in. Hg).

16.2.2.2.5 Conduct duplicate runs at a vacuum of 25 to 50 mm Hg (1 to 2 in. Hg) above the critical vacuum. The runs shall be at least 5 minutes each. The DGM volume readings shall be in increments of complete revolutions of the DGM. As a guideline, the times should not differ by more than 3.0 seconds (this includes allowance for changes in the DGM temperatures) to achieve ±0.5 percent in K′. Record the information listed in Figure 5–11 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

16.2.2.2.6 Calculate K′ using Equation 315–11.

$$K' = \frac{K_1 V_m Y \left(P_{bar} + \frac{\Delta H}{13.6}\right) T_{amb}^{\frac{1}{2}}}{P_{bar} T_m \Theta} \qquad \text{Eq. 315-11}$$

where

K′ = Critical orifice coefficient, $[m^3)(°K)^{1/2}]/[(mm\ Hg)(min)]$ '61' $[(ft^3)(°R)^{1/2})]/[(in.\ Hg)(min)]$'61'

$T_{amb}$ = Absolute ambient temperature, °K (°R).

16.2.2.2.7 Average the K′ values. The individual K' values should not differ by more than ±0.5 percent from the average.

16.2.3 Using the critical orifices as calibration standards.

16.2.3.1 Record the barometric pressure.

16.2.3.2 Calibrate the metering system according to the procedure outlined in sections 7.2.2.2.1 to 7.2.2.2.5 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. Record the information listed in Figure 5–12 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

16.2.3.3 Calculate the standard volumes of air passed through the DGM and the critical orifices, and calculate the DGM calibration factor, Y, using the equations below:

$V_{m(std)} = K_1\ V_m\ [P_{bar} + (\Delta H/13.6)]/T_m$ *Eq. 315–12*

$V_{cr(std)} = K'\ (P_{bar}\ \Theta)/T_{amb}^{1/2}$ *Eq. 315–13*

$Y = V_{cr(std)}/V_{m(std)}$ *Eq. 315–14*

where

$V_{cr(std)}$ = Volume of gas sample passed through the critical orifice, corrected to standard conditions, dscm (dscf).

K′ = 0.3858 °K/mm Hg for metric units
= 17.64 °R/in Hg for English units.

16.2.3.4 Average the DGM calibration values for each of the flow rates. The calibration factor, Y, at each of the flow rates should not differ by more than ±2 percent from the average.

16.2.3.5 To determine the need for recalibrating the critical orifices, compare the DGM Y factors obtained from two adjacent orifices each time a DGM is calibrated; for example, when checking orifice 13/2.5, use orifices 12/10.2 and 13/5.1. If any critical orifice yields a DGM Y factor differing by more than 2 percent from the others, recalibrate the critical orifice according to section 7.2.2.2 of Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

*17.0 References.*

1. Addendum to Specifications for Incinerator Testing at Federal Facilities. PHS, NCAPC. December 6, 1967.

2. Martin, Robert M. Construction Details of Isokinetic Source-Sampling Equipment. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. APTD–0581. April 1971.

3. Rom, Jerome J. Maintenance, Calibration, and Operation of Isokinetic Source Sampling Equipment. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. APTD–0576. March 1972.

4. Smith, W.S., R.T. Shigehara, and W.F. Todd. A Method of Interpreting Stack Sampling Data. Paper Presented at the 63rd Annual Meeting of the Air Pollution Control Association, St. Louis, MO. June 14–19, 1970.

5. Smith, W.S., et al. Stack Gas Sampling Improved and Simplified With New Equipment. APCA Paper No. 67–119. 1967.

6. Specifications for Incinerator Testing at Federal Facilities. PHS, NCAPC. 1967.

7. Shigehara, R.T. Adjustment in the EPA Nomograph for Different Pitot Tube Coefficients and Dry Molecular Weights. Stack Sampling News *2*:4–11. October 1974.

8. Vollaro, R.F. A Survey of Commercially Available Instrumentation for the Measurement of Low-Range Gas Velocities. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Emission Measurement Branch. Research Triangle Park, NC. November 1976 (unpublished paper).

9. Annual Book of ASTM Standards. Part 26. Gaseous Fuels; Coal and Coke; Atmospheric Analysis. American Society for Testing and Materials. Philadelphia, PA. 1974. pp. 617–622.

10. Felix, L.G., G.I. Clinard, G.E. Lacy, and J.D. McCain. Inertial Cascade Impactor Substrate Media for Flue Gas Sampling. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC 27711. Publication No. EPA–600/7–77–060. June 1977. 83 p.

11. Westlin, P.R., and R.T. Shigehara. Procedure for Calibrating and Using Dry Gas Volume Meters as Calibration Standards. Source Evaluation Society Newsletter. *3*(1):17–30. February 1978.

12. Lodge, J.P., Jr., J.B. Pate, B.E. Ammons, and G.A. Swanson. The Use of Hypodermic Needles as Critical Orifices in Air Sampling. J. Air Pollution Control Association. *16*:197–200. 1966.

18.0 Tables, Diagrams, Flowcharts, and Validation Data

TABLE 315–1. FLOW RATES FOR VARIOUS NEEDLE SIZES AND TUBE LENGTHS.

| Gauge/length (cm) | Flow rate (liters/min) | Gauge/length (cm) | Flow rate (liters/min) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12/7.6 | 32.56 | 14/2.5 | 19.54 |
| 12/10.2 | 30.02 | 14/5.1 | 17.27 |
| 13/2.5 | 25.77 | 14/7.6 | 16.14 |
| 13/5.1 | 23.50 | 15/3.2 | 14.16 |
| 13/7.6 | 22.37 | 15/7.6 | 11.61 |
| 13/10.2 | 20.67 | 115/10.2 | 10.48 |

FIGURE 315–1. PARTICULATE AND MCEM ANALYSES

**Particulate Analysis**

| | |
|---|---|
| Plant | |
| Date | |
| Run No. | |
| Filter No. | |
| Amount liquid lost during transport | |
| Acetone blank volume (ml) | |
| Acetone blank concentration (Eq. 315–4) (mg/mg) | |
| Acetone wash blank (Eq. 315–5) (mg) | |

| | Final weight (mg) | Tare weight (mg) | Weight gain (mg) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Container No. 1 | | | |
| Container No. 2 | | | |
| Total | | | |
| Less Acetone blank | | | |
| Weight of particulate matter | | | |

| **Moisture Analysis** | Final volume (mg) | Initial volume (mg) | Liquid collected (mg) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Impingers | Note 1 | Note 1 | |
| Silica gel | | | |
| Total | | | |

**Note 1:** Convert volume of water to weight by multiplying by the density of water (1 g/ml).

| Container No. | Final weight (mg) | Tare of aluminum dish (mg) | Weight gain | Acetone wash volume (ml) | Methylene chloride wash volume (ml) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MCEM Analysis** | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | |

| Container No. | Final weight (mg) | Tare of aluminum dish (mg) | Weight gain | Acetone wash volume (ml) | Methylene chloride wash volume (ml) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2+2M ..... | | | | | |
| 3W ..... | | | | | |
| 3S ..... | | | | | |
| Total ..... | ..... | ..... | $\sum m_{total}$ | $\sum V_{aw}$ | $\sum V_{tw}$ |

| | |
|---|---|
| Less acetone wash blank (mg) (not to exceed 1 mg/l of acetone used). | $w_a = c_a p_a \sum V_{aw}$ |
| Less methylene chloride wash blank (mg) (not to exceed 1.5 mg/l of methylene chloride used). | $w_t = c_t p_t \sum V_{tw}$ |
| Less filter blank (mg) (not to exceed . . . (mg/filter) ..... | $F_b$ |
| MCEM weight (mg) ..... | $m_{MCEOM} = \sum m_{total} - w_a - w_t - f_b$ |

METHOD 316—SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS FOR FORMALDEHYDE EMISSIONS FROM STATIONARY SOURCES IN THE MINERAL WOOL AND WOOL FIBERGLASS INDUSTRIES

1.0 *Introduction*

This method is applicable to the determination of formaldehyde, CAS Registry number 50–00–0, from stationary sources in the mineral wool and wool fiber glass industries. High purity water is used to collect the formaldehyde. The formaldehyde concentrations in the stack samples are determined using the modified pararosaniline method. Formaldehyde can be detected as low as $8.8 \times 10^{10}$ lbs/cu ft (11.3 ppbv) or as high as $1.8 \times 10^{3}$ lbs/cu ft (23,000,000 ppbv), at standard conditions over a 1 hour sampling period, sampling approximately 30 cu ft.

2.0 *Summary of Method*

Gaseous and particulate pollutants are withdrawn isokinetically from an emission source and are collected in high purity water. Formaldehyde present in the emissions is highly soluble in high purity water. The high purity water containing formaldehyde is then analyzed using the modified pararosaniline method. Formaldehyde in the sample reacts with acidic pararosaniline, and the sodium sulfite, forming a purple chromophore. The intensity of the purple color, measured spectrophotometrically, provides an accurate and precise measure of the formaldehyde concentration in the sample.

3.0 *Definitions*

See the definitions in the General Provisions of this Subpart.

4.0 *Interferences*

Sulfite and cyanide in solution interfere with the pararosaniline method. A procedure to overcome the interference by each compound has been described by Miksch, et al.

5.0 *Safety*. (Reserved)

6.0 *Apparatus and Materials*

6.1 A schematic of the sampling train is shown in Figure 1. This sampling train configuration is adapted from EPA Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, procedures.

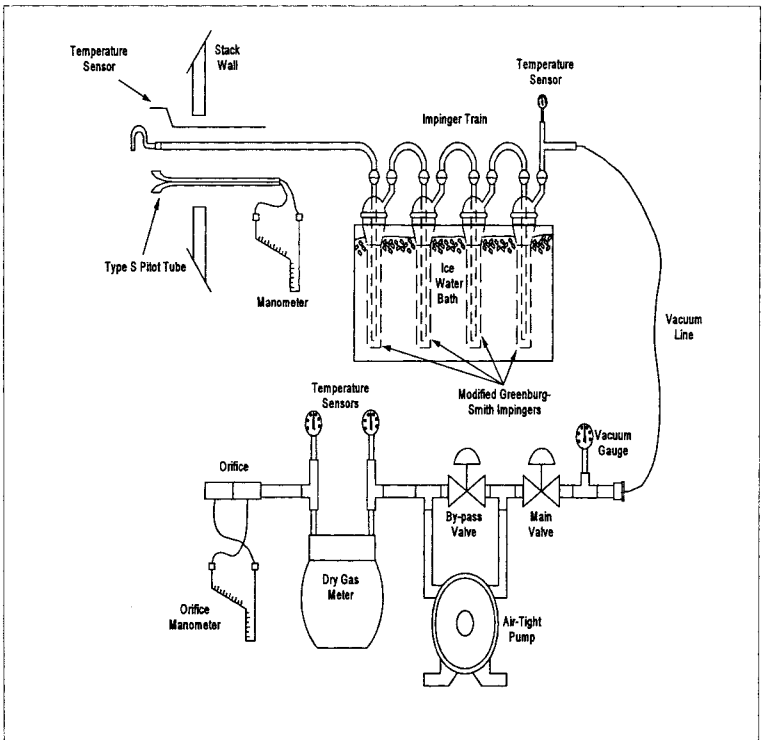



Figure 1. Sampling Train.

The sampling train consists of the following components: probe nozzle, probe liner, pitot tube, differential pressure gauge, impingers, metering system, barometer, and gas density determination equipment.

6.1.1 Probe Nozzle: Quartz, glass, or stainless steel with sharp, tapered (30° angle) leading edge. The taper shall be on the outside to preserve a constant inner diameter. The nozzle shall be buttonhook or elbow design. A range of nozzle sizes suitable for isokinetic sampling should be available in increments of 0.15 cm (1/16 in), e.g., 0.32 to 1.27 cm (1/8 to 1/2 in), or larger if higher volume sampling trains are used. Each nozzle shall be calibrated according to the procedure outlined in Section 10.1.

6.1.2 Probe Liner: Borosilicate glass or quartz shall be used for the probe liner. The probe shall be maintained at a temperature of 120°C ± 14°C (248°F ± 25°F).

6.1.3 Pitot Tube: The pitot tube shall be Type S, as described in Section 2.1 of EPA Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, or any other appropriate device. The pitot tube shall be attached to the probe to allow constant monitoring of the stack gas velocity. The impact (high pressure) opening plane of the pitot tube shall be even with or above the nozzle entry plane (see Figure 2–6b, EPA Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A) during sampling. The Type S pitot tube assembly shall have a known coefficient, determined as outlined in Section 4 of EPA Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

6.1.4 Differential Pressure Gauge: The differential pressure gauge shall be an inclined manometer or equivalent device as described in Section 2.2 of EPA Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. One manometer shall be used for velocity-head reading and the other for orifice differential pressure readings.

6.1.5 Impingers: The sampling train requires a minimum of four impingers, connected as shown in Figure 1, with ground glass (or equivalent) vacuum-tight fittings. For the first, third, and fourth impingers, use the Greenburg-Smith design, modified by replacing the tip with a 1.3 cm inside diameters (1/2 in) glass tube extending to 1.3 cm (1/2

in) from the bottom of the flask. For the second impinger, use a Greenburg-Smith impinger with the standard tip. Place a thermometer capable of measuring temperature to within 1°C (2°F) at the outlet of the fourth impinger for monitoring purposes.

6.1.6 Metering System: The necessary components are a vacuum gauge, leak-free pump, thermometers capable of measuring temperatures within 3°C (5.4°F), dry-gas meter capable of measuring volume to within 1 percent, and related equipment as shown in Figure 1. At a minimum, the pump should be capable of 4 cfm free flow, and the dry gas meter should have a recording capacity of 0–999.9 cu ft with a resolution of 0.005 cu ft. Other metering systems may be used which are capable of maintaining sample volumes to within 2 percent. The metering system may be used in conjunction with a pitot tube to enable checks of isokinetic sampling rates.

6.1.7 Barometer: The barometer may be mercury, aneroid, or other barometer capable of measuring atmospheric pressure to within 2.5 mm Hg (0.1 in Hg). In many cases, the barometric reading may be obtained from a nearby National Weather Service Station, in which case the station value (which is the absolute barometric pressure) is requested and an adjustment for elevation differences between the weather station and sampling point is applied at a rate of minus 2.5 mm Hg (0.1 in Hg) per 30 m (100 ft) elevation increase (rate is plus 2.5 mm Hg per 30 m (100 ft) of elevation decrease).

6.1.8 Gas Density Determination Equipment: Temperature sensor and pressure gauge (as described in Sections 2.3 and 2.3 of EPA Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A), and gas analyzer, if necessary (as described in EPA Method 3, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A). The temperature sensor ideally should be permanently attached to the pitot tube or sampling probe in a fixed configuration such that the top of the sensor extends beyond the leading edge of the probe sheath and does not touch any metal. Alternatively, the sensor may be attached just prior to use in the field. Note, however, that if the temperature sensor is attached in the field, the sensor must be placed in an interference-free arrangement with respect to the Type S pitot openings (see Figure 2–7, EPA Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A). As a second alternative, if a difference of no more than 1 percent in the average velocity measurement is to be introduced, the temperature gauge need not be attached to the probe or pitot tube.

### *6.2 Sample Recovery*

6.2.1 Probe Liner: Probe nozzle and brushes; bristle brushes with stainless steel wire handles are required. The probe brush shall have extensions of stainless steel, Teflon™, or inert material at least as long as the probe. The brushes shall be properly sized and shaped to brush out the probe liner, the probe nozzle, and the impingers.

6.2.2 Wash Bottles: One wash bottle is required. Polyethylene, Teflon™, or glass wash bottles may be used for sample recovery.

6.2.3 Graduated Cylinder and/or Balance: A graduated cylinder or balance is required to measure condensed water to the nearest 1 ml or 1 g. Graduated cylinders shall have division not >2 ml. Laboratory balances capable of weighing to ± 0.5 g are required.

6.2.4 Polyethylene Storage Containers: 500 ml wide-mouth polyethylene bottles are required to store impinger water samples.

6.2.5 Rubber Policeman and Funnel: A rubber policeman and funnel are required to aid the transfer of material into and out of containers in the field.

### *6.3 Sample Analysis*

6.3.1 Spectrophotometer—B&L 70, 710, 2000, etc., or equivalent; 1 cm pathlength cuvette holder.

6.3.2 Disposable polystyrene cuvettes, pathlengh 1 cm, volume of about 4.5 ml.

6.3.3 Pipettors—Fixed-volume Oxford pipet (250 µl; 500 µl; 1000 µl); adjustable volume Oxford or equivalent pipettor 1–5 ml model, set to 2.50 ml.

6.3.4 Pipet tips for pipettors above.

6.3.5 Parafilm, 2° wide; cut into about 1'' squares.

## 7.0 *Reagents*

7.1 High purity water: All references to water in this method refer to high purity water (ASTM Type I water or equivalent). The water purity will dictate the lower limits of formaldehyde quantification.

7.2 Silica Gel: Silica gel shall be indicting type, 6–16 mesh. If the silica gel has been used previously, dry at 175°C (350°F) for 2 hours before using. New silica gel may be used as received. Alternatively, other types of desiccants (equivalent or better) may be used.

7.3 Crushed Ice: Quantities ranging from 10–50 lbs may be necessary during a sampling run, depending upon ambient temperature. Samples which have been taken must be stored and shipped cold; sufficient ice for this purpose must be allowed.

7.4 Quaternary ammonium compound stock solution: Prepare a stock solution of dodecyltrimethylammonium chloride (98 percent minimum assay, reagent grade) by dissolving 1.0 gram in 1000 ml water. This solution contains nominally 1000 µg/ml quaternary ammonium compound, and is used as a biocide for some sources which are prone to microbial contamination.

7.5 Pararosaniline: Weigh 0.16 grams pararosaniline (free base; assay of 95 percent or greater, C.I. 42500; Sigma P7632 has been

found to be acceptable) into a 100 ml flask. Exercise care, since pararosaniline is a dye and will stain. Using a wash bottle with high-purity water, rinse the walls of the flask. Add no more than 25 ml water. Then, carefully add 20 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid to the flask. The flask will become warm after the addition of acid. Add a magnetic stir bar to the flask, cap, and place on a magnetic stirrer for approximately 4 hours. Then, add additional water so the total volume is 100 ml. This solution is stable for several months when stored tightly capped at room temperature.

7.6 Sodium sulfite: Weigh 0.10 grams anhydrous sodium sulfite into a 100 ml flask. Dilute to the mark with high purity water. Invert 15–20 times to mix and dissolve the sodium sulfite. This solution must be prepared fresh every day.

7.7 Formaldehyde standard solution: Pipet exactly 2.70 ml of 37 percent formaldehyde solution into a 1000 ml volumetric flask which contains about 500 ml of high-purity water. Dilute to the mark with high-purity water. This solution contains nominally 1000 µg/ml of formaldehyde, and is used to prepare the working formaldehyde standards. The exact formaldehyde concentration may be determined if needed by suitable modification of the sodium sulfite method (Reference: J.F. Walker, Formaldehyde (Third Edition), 1964.). The 1000 µg/ml formaldehyde stock solution is stable for at least a year if kept tightly closed, with the neck of the flask sealed with Parafilm. Store at room temperature.

7.8 Working formaldehyde standards: Pipet exactly 10.0 ml of the 1000 µg/ml formaldehyde stock solution into a 100 ml volumetric flask which is about half full of high-purity water. Dilute to the mark with high-purity water, and invert 15–20 times to mix thoroughly. This solution contains nominally 100 µg/ml formaldehyde. Prepare the working standards from this 100 µg/ml standard solution and using the Oxford pipets:

| Working standard, µ/mL | µL or 100 µg/mL solution | Volumetric flask volume (dilute to mark with water) |
|---|---|---|
| 0.250 | 250 | 100 |
| 0.500 | 500 | 100 |
| 1.00 | 1000 | 100 |
| 2.00 | 2000 | 100 |
| 3.00 | 1500 | 50 |

The 100 µg/ml stock solution is stable for 4 weeks if kept refrigerated between analyses. The working standards (0.25–3.00 µg/ml) should be prepared fresh every day, consistent with good laboratory practice for trace analysis. If the laboratory water is not of sufficient purity, it may be necessary to prepare the working standards every day. The laboratory must establish that the working standards are stable—DO NOT assume that your working standards are stable for more than a day unless you have verified this by actual testing for several series of working standards.

### *8.0 Sample Collection*

8.1 Because of the complexity of this method, field personnel should be trained in and experienced with the test procedures in order to obtain reliable results.

### 8.2 Laboratory Preparation

8.2.1 All the components shall be maintained and calibrated according to the procedure described in APTD–0576, unless otherwise specified.

8.2.2 Weigh several 200 to 300 g portions of silica gel in airtight containers to the nearest 0.5 g. Record on each container the total weight of the silica gel plus containers. As an alternative to preweighing the silica gel, it may instead be weighed directly in the impinger or sampling holder just prior to train assembly.

### *8.3 Preliminary Field Determinations*

8.3.1 Select the sampling site and the minimum number of sampling points according to EPA Method 1, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, or other relevant criteria. Determine the stack pressure, temperature, and range of velocity heads using EPA Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. A leak-check of the pitot lines according to Section 3.1 of EPA Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, must be performed. Determine the stack gas moisture content using EPA Approximation Method 4,40 CFR part 60, appendix A, or its alternatives to establish estimates of isokinetic sampling rate settings. Determine the stack gas dry molecular weight, as described in EPA Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, Section 3.6. If integrated EPA Method 3, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, sampling is used for molecular weight determination, the integrated bag sample shall be taken simultaneously with, and for the same total length of time as, the sample run.

8.3.2 Select a nozzle size based on the range of velocity heads so that it is not necessary to change the nozzle size in order to maintain isokinetic sampling rates below 28 l/min (1.0 cfm). During the run do not change the nozzle. Ensure that the proper differential pressure gauge is chosen for the range of velocity heads encountered (see Section 2.2 of EPA Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A).

8.3.3 Select a suitable probe liner and probe length so that all traverse points can be sampled. For large stacks, to reduce the length of the probe, consider sampling from opposite sides of the stack.

8.3.4 A minimum of 30 cu ft of sample volume is suggested for emission sources with

stack concentrations not greater than 23,000,000 ppbv. Additional sample volume shall be collected as necessitated by the capacity of the water reagent and analytical detection limit constraint. Reduced sample volume may be collected as long as the final concentration of formaldehyde in the stack sample is greater than 10 (ten) times the detection limit.

8.3.5 Determine the total length of sampling time needed to obtain the identified minimum volume by comparing the anticipated average sampling rate with the volume requirement. Allocate the same time to all traverse points defined by EPA Method 1, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. To avoid timekeeping errors, the length of time sampled at each traverse point should be an integer or an integer plus 0.5 min.

8.3.6 In some circumstances (e.g., batch cycles) it may be necessary to sample for shorter times at the traverse points and to obtain smaller gas-volume samples. In these cases, careful documentation must be maintained in order to allow accurate calculations of concentrations.

### *8.4 Preparation of Collection Train*

8.4.1 During preparation and assembly of the sampling train, keep all openings where contamination can occur covered with Teflon™ film or aluminum foil until just prior to assembly or until sampling is about to begin.

8.4.2 Place 100 ml of water in each of the first two impingers, and leave the third impinger empty. If additional capacity is required for high expected concentrations of formaldehyde in the stack gas, 200 ml of water per impinger may be used or additional impingers may be used for sampling. Transfer approximately 200 to 300 g of preweighed silica gel from its container to the fourth impinger. Care should be taken to ensure that the silica gel is not entrained and carried out from the impinger during sampling. Place the silica gel container in a clean place for later use in the sample recovery. Alternatively, the weight of the silica gel plus impinger may be determined to the nearest 0.5 g and recorded.

8.4.3 With a glass or quartz liner, install the selected nozzle using a Viton-A O-ring when stack temperatures are <260°C (500°F) and a woven glass-fiber gasket when temperatures are higher. See APTD–0576 for details. Other connection systems utilizing either 316 stainless steel or Teflon™ ferrules may be used. Mark the probe with heat-resistant tape or by some other method to denote the proper distance into the stack or duct for each sampling point.

8.4.4 Assemble the train as shown in Figure 1. During assembly, a very light coating of silicone grease may be used on ground-glass joints of the impingers, but the silicone grease should be limited to the outer portion (see APTD–0576) of the ground-glass joints to minimize silicone grease contamination. If necessary, Teflon™ tape may be used to seal leaks. Connect all temperature sensors to an appropriate potentiometer/display unit. Check all temperature sensors at ambient temperatures.

8.4.5 Place crushed ice all around the impingers.

8.4.6 Turn on and set the probe heating system at the desired operating temperature. Allow time for the temperature to stabilize.

### *8.5 Leak-Check Procedures*

8.5.1 Pre-test Leak-check: Recommended, but not required. If the tester elects to conduct the pre-test leak-check, the following procedure shall be used.

8.5.1.1 After the sampling train has been assembled, turn on and set probe heating system at the desired operating temperature. Allow time for the temperature to stabilize. If a Viton-a O-ring or other leak-free connection is used in assembling the probe nozzle to the probe liner, leak-check the train at the sampling site by plugging the nozzle and pulling a 381 mm Hg (15 in Hg) vacuum.

NOTE: A lower vacuum may be used, provided that the lower vacuum is not exceeded during the test.

If a woven glass fiber gasket is used, do not connect the probe to the train during the leak-check. Instead, leak-check the train by first attaching a carbon-filled leak-check impinger to the inlet and then plugging the inlet and pulling a 381 mm Hg (15 in Hg) vacuum. (A lower vacuum may be used if this lower vacuum is not exceeded during the test.) Next connect the probe to the train and leak-check at about 25 mm Hg (1 in Hg) vacuum. Alternatively, leak-check the probe with the rest of the sampling train in one step at 381 mm Hg (15 in Hg) vacuum. Leakage rates in excess of (a) 4 percent of the average sampling rate or (b) 0.00057 $m^3$/min (0.02 cfm), whichever is less, are unacceptable.

8.5.1.2 The following leak-check instructions for the sampling train described in APTD–0576 and APTD–0581 may be helpful. Start the pump with the fine-adjust valve fully open and coarse-valve completely closed. Partially open the coarse-adjust valve and slowly close the fine-adjust valve until the desired vacuum is reached. Do not reverse direction of the fine-adjust valve, as liquid will back up into the train. If the desired vacuum is exceeded, either perform the leak-check at this higher vacuum or end the leak-check, as described below, and start over.

8.5.1.3 When the leak-check is completed, first slowly remove the plug from the inlet to the probe. When the vacuum drops to 127 mm (5 in) Hg or less, immediately close the coarse-adjust valve. Switch off the pumping system and reopen the fine-adjust valve. Do

not reopen the fine-adjust valve until the coarse-adjust valve has been closed to prevent the liquid in the impingers from being forced backward in the sampling line and silica gel from being entrained backward into the third impinger.

8.5.2 Leak-checks During Sampling Run:

8.5.2.1 If, during the sampling run, a component change (e.g., impinger) becomes necessary, a leak-check shall be conducted immediately after the interruption of sampling and before the change is made. The leak-check shall be done according to the procedure described in Section 10.3.3, except that it shall be done at a vacuum greater than or equal to the maximum value recorded up to that point in the test. If the leakage rate is found to be no greater than 0.0057 $m^3$/min (0.02 cfm) or 4 percent of the average sampling rate (whichever is less), the results are acceptable. If a higher leakage rate is obtained, the tester must void the sampling run.

NOTE: Any correction of the sample volume by calculation reduces the integrity of the pollutant concentration data generated and must be avoided.

8.5.2.2 Immediately after component changes, leak-checks are optional. If performed, the procedure described in section 8.5.1.1 shall be used.

8.5.3 Post-test Leak-check:

8.5.3.1 A leak-check is mandatory at the conclusion of each sampling run. The leak-check shall be done with the same procedures as the pre-test leak-check, except that the post-test leak-check shall be conducted at a vacuum greater than or equal to the maximum value reached during the sampling run. If the leakage rate is found to be no greater than 0.00057 $m^3$/min (0.02 cfm) or 4 percent of the average sampling rate (whichever is less), the results are acceptable. If, however, a higher leakage rate is obtained, the tester shall record the leakage rate and void the sampling run.

8.6 Sampling Train Operation

8.6.1 During the sampling run, maintain an isokinetic sampling rate to within 10 percent of true isokinetic, below 28 l/min (1.0 cfm). Maintain a temperature around the probe of 120°C ± 14°C (248° ± 25°F).

8.6.2 For each run, record the data on a data sheet such as the one shown in Figure 2. Be sure to record the initial dry-gas meter reading. Record the dry-gas meter readings at the beginning and end of each sampling time increment, when changes in flow rates are made, before and after each leak-check, and when sampling is halted. Take other readings required by Figure 2 at least once at each sample point during each time increment and additional readings when significant adjustments (20 percent variation in velocity head readings) necessitate additional adjustments in flow rate. Level and zero the manometer. Because the manometer level and zero may drift due to vibrations and temperature changes, make periodic checks during the traverse.

Figure 2 - Formaldehyde Field Data

Plant . . . . . .
Location . . . . . .
Operator . . . . . .
Date . . . . . .
Run No . . . . . .
Sample box No . . . . . .
Meter box No . . . . . .
Meter ΔH . . . . . .
C Factor . . . . . .
Pitot tube coefficient, Op

Ambient temperature . . . . . .
Barometric pressure . . . . . .
Assumed moisture, percent . . . .
Probe length, m (ft) . . . . . .
Nozzle Identification No . . . .
Average calibrated nozzle
diameter, cm (in.) . . . . . .
Probe heater setting . . . . . .
Leak rate, $m^3$/min (cfm) . . . . . .
Probe liner material . . . . . .
Static pressure, mm Hg (in. Hg) .
Filter No. . . . . .

SCHEMATIC OF STACK CROSS SECTION

| Traverse point number | Sampling time (e) min. | Vacuum mm Hg (in. Hg) | Stack temperature (T ) °C (°F) | Velocity head (ΔP) mm (in) $H_2O$ | Pressure differential across orifice meter mm $H_2O$ (in. $H_2O$) | Gas sample volume $m^3$ ($ft^3$) | Gas sample temperature at dry gas meter | | Filter holder temperature °C (°F) | Temperature of gas leaving condenser or last impinger °C (°F) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | Inlet °C (°F) | Outlet °C (°F) | | |
| | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Total ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | Avg. | Avg. | ..... | ..... |
| Average ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | Avg. | ..... | ..... | ..... |

8.6.3 Clean the stack access ports prior to the test run to eliminate the chance of sampling deposited material. To begin sampling, remove the nozzle cap, verify that the probe heating system are at the specified temperature, and verify that the pitot tube and probe are properly positioned. Position the nozzle at the first traverse point, with the tip pointing directly into the gas stream. Immediately start the pump and adjust the flow to isokinetic conditions. Nomographs, which aid in the rapid adjustment of the isokinetic sampling rate without excessive computations, are available. These nomographs are designed for use when the Type S pitot tube coefficient is 0.84 ± 0.02 and the stack gas equivalent density (dry molecular weight) is equal to 29 ± 4. APTD–0576 details the procedure for using the nomographs. If the stack gas molecular weight and the pitot tube coefficient are outside the above ranges, do not use the nomographs unless appropriate steps are taken to compensate for the deviations.

8.6.4 When the stack is under significant negative pressure (equivalent to the height of the impinger stem), take care to close the coarse-adjust valve before inserting the probe into the stack in order to prevent liquid from backing up through the train. If necessary, a low vacuum on the train may have to be started prior to entering the stack.

8.6.5 When the probe is in position, block off the openings around the probe and stack access port to prevent unrepresentative dilution of the gas stream.

8.6.6 Traverse the stack cross section, as required by EPA Method 1, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, being careful not to bump the probe nozzle into the stack walls when sampling near the walls or when removing or inserting the probe through the access port, in order to minimize the chance of extracting deposited material.

8.6.7 During the test run, make periodic adjustments to keep the temperature around the probe at the proper levels. Add more ice and, if necessary, salt, to maintain a temperature of <20°C (68°F) at the silica gel outlet.

8.6.8 A single train shall be used for the entire sampling run, except in cases where simultaneous sampling is required in two or more separate ducts or at two or more different locations within the same duct, or in cases where equipment failure necessitates a change of trains. An additional train or trains may also be used for sampling when the capacity of a single train is exceeded.

8.6.9 When two or more trains are used, separate analyses of components from each train shall be performed. If multiple trains have been used because the capacity of a single train would be exceeded, first impingers from each train may be combined, and second impingers from each train may be combined.

8.6.10 At the end of the sampling run, turn off the coarse-adjust valve, remove the probe and nozzle from the stack, turn off the pump, record the final dry gas meter reading, and conduct a post-test leak-check. Also, check the pitot lines as described in EPA Method 2, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. The lines must pass this leak-check in order to validate the velocity-head data.

8.6.11 Calculate percent isokineticity (see Method 2) to determine whether the run was valid or another test should be made.

8.7 Sample Preservation and Handling

8.7.1 Samples from most sources applicable to this method have acceptable holding times using normal handling practices (shipping samples iced, storing in refrigerator at 2°C until analysis). However, forming section stacks and other sources using waste water sprays may be subject to microbial contamination. For these sources, a biocide (quaternary ammonium compound solution) may be added to collected samples to improve sample stability and method ruggedness.

8.7.2 Sample holding time: Samples should be analyzed within 14 days of collection. Samples must be refrigerated/kept cold for the entire period preceding analysis. After the samples have been brought to room temperature for analysis, any analyses needed should be performed on the same day. Repeated cycles of warming the samples to room temperature/refrigerating/rewarming, then analyzing again, etc., have not been investigated in depth to evaluate if analyte levels remain stable for all sources.

8.7.3 Additional studies will be performed to evaluate whether longer sample holding times are feasible for this method.

*8.8 Sample Recovery*

8.8.1 Preparation:

8.8.1.1 Proper cleanup procedure begins as soon as the probe is removed from the stack at the end of the sampling period. Allow the probe to cool. When the probe can be handled safely, wipe off all external particulate matter near the tip of the probe nozzle and place a cap over the tip to prevent losing or gaining particulate matter. Do not cap the probe tightly while the sampling train is cooling because a vacuum will be created, drawing liquid from the impingers back through the sampling train.

8.8.1.2 Before moving the sampling train to the cleanup site, remove the probe from the sampling train and cap the open outlet, being careful not to lose any condensate that might be present. Remove the umbilical cord from the last impinger and cap the impinger. If a flexible line is used, let any condensed water or liquid drain into the impingers. Cap off any open impinger inlets and outlets. Ground glass stoppers, Teflon™ caps, or

caps of other inert materials may be used to seal all openings.

8.8.1.3 Transfer the probe and impinger assembly to an area that is clean and protected from wind so that the chances of contaminating or losing the sample are minimized.

8.8.1.4 Inspect the train before and during disassembly, and note any abnormal conditions.

8.8.1.5 Save a portion of the washing solution (high purity water) used for cleanup as a blank.

8.8.2 Sample Containers:

8.8.2.1 Container 1: Probe and Impinger Catches. Using a graduated cylinder, measure to the nearest ml, and record the volume of the solution in the first three impingers. Alternatively, the solution may be weighed to the nearest 0.5 g. Include any condensate in the probe in this determination. Transfer the combined impinger solution from the graduated cylinder into the polyethylene bottle. Taking care that dust on the outside of the probe or other exterior surfaces does not get into the sample, clean all surfaces to which the sample is exposed (including the probe nozzle, probe fitting, probe liner, first three impingers, and impinger connectors) with water. Use less than 400 ml for the entire waste (250 ml would be better, if possible). Add the rinse water to the sample container.

8.8.2.1.1 Carefully remove the probe nozzle and rinse the inside surface with water from a wash bottle. Brush with a bristle brush and rinse until the rinse shows no visible particles, after which make a final rinse of the inside surface. Brush and rinse the inside parts of the Swagelok (or equivalent) fitting with water in a similar way.

8.8.2.1.2 Rinse the probe liner with water. While squirting the water into the upper end of the probe, tilt and rotate the probe so that all inside surfaces will be wetted with water. Let the water drain from the lower end into the sample container. The tester may use a funnel (glass or polyethylene) to aid in transferring the liquid washes to the container. Follow the rinse with a bristle brush. Hold the probe in an inclined position, and squirt water into the upper end as the probe brush is being pushed with a twisting action through the probe. Hold the sample container underneath the lower end of the probe, and catch any water and particulate matter that is brushed from the probe. Run the brush through the probe three times or more. Rinse the brush with water and quantitatively collect these washings in the sample container. After the brushing, make a final rinse of the probe as describe above.

NOTE: Two people should clean the probe in order to minimize sample losses. Between sampling runs, brushes must be kept clean and free from contamination.

8.8.2.1.3 Rinse the inside surface of each of the first three impingers (and connecting tubing) three separate times. Use a small portion of water for each rinse, and brush each surface to which the sample is exposed with a bristle brush to ensure recovery of fine particulate matter. Make a final rinse of each surface and of the brush, using water.

8.8.2.1.4 After all water washing and particulate matter have been collected in the sample container, tighten the lid so the sample will not leak out when the container is shipped to the laboratory. Mark the height of the fluid level to determine whether leakage occurs during transport. Label the container clearly to identify its contents.

8.8.2.1.5 If the first two impingers are to be analyzed separately to check for breakthrough, separate the contents and rinses of the two impingers into individual containers. Care must be taken to avoid physical carryover from the first impinger to the second. Any physical carryover of collected moisture into the second impinger will invalidate a breakthrough assessment.

8.8.2.2 Container 2: Sample Blank. Prepare a blank by using a polyethylene container and adding a volume of water equal to the total volume in Container 1. Process the blank in the same manner as Container 1.

8.8.2.3 Container 3: Silica Gel. Note the color of the indicating silica gel to determine whether it has been completely spent and make a notation of its condition. The impinger containing the silica gel may be used as a sample transport container with both ends sealed with tightly fitting caps or plugs. Ground-glass stoppers or Teflon™ caps maybe used. The silica gel impinger should then be labeled, covered with aluminum foil, and packaged on ice for transport to the laboratory. If the silica gel is removed from the impinger, the tester may use a funnel to pour the silica gel and a rubber policeman to remove the silica gel from the impinger. It is not necessary to remove the small amount of dust particles that may adhere to the impinger wall and are difficult to remove. Since the gain in weight is to be used for moisture calculations, do not use water or other liquids to transfer the silica gel. If a balance is available in the field, the spent silica gel (or silica gel plus impinger) may be weighed to the nearest 0.5 g.

8.8.2.4 Sample containers should be placed in a cooler, cooled by (although not in contact with) ice. Putting sample bottles in Zip-Lock™ bags can aid in maintaining the integrity of the sample labels. Sample containers should be placed vertically to avoid leakage during shipment. Samples should be cooled during shipment so they will be received cold at the laboratory. It is critical that samples be chilled immediately after recovery. If the source is susceptible to microbial contamination from wash water (e.g.

forming section stack), add biocide as directed in section 8.2.5.

8.8.2.5 A quaternary ammonium compound can be used as a biocide to stabilize samples against microbial degradation following collection. Using the stock quaternary ammonium compound (QAC) solution; add 2.5 ml QAC solution for every 100 ml of recovered sample volume (estimate of volume is satisfactory) immediately after collection. The total volume of QAC solution must be accurately known and recorded, to correct for any dilution caused by the QAC solution addition.

8.8.3 Sample Preparation for Analysis 8.8.3.1 The sample should be refrigerated if the analysis will not be performed on the day of sampling. Allow the sample to warm at room temperature for about two hours (if it has been refrigerated) prior to analyzing.

8.8.3.2 Analyze the sample by the pararosaniline method, as described in Section 11. If the color-developed sample has an absorbance above the highest standard, a suitable dilution in high purity water should be prepared and analyzed.

### *9.0 Quality Control*

9.1 Sampling: See EPA Manual 600/4–77–02b for Method 5 quality control.

9.2 Analysis: The quality assurance program required for this method includes the analysis of the field and method blanks, and procedure validations. The positive identification and quantitation of formaldehyde are dependent on the integrity of the samples received and the precision and accuracy of the analytical methodology. Quality assurance procedures for this method are designed to monitor the performance of the analytical methodology and to provide the required information to take corrective action if problems are observed in laboratory operations or in field sampling activities.

9.2.1 Field Blanks: Field blanks must be submitted with the samples collected at each sampling site. The field blanks include the sample bottles containing aliquots of sample recover water, and water reagent. At a minimum, one complete sampling train will be assembled in the field staging area, taken to the sampling area, and leak-checked at the beginning and end of the testing (or for the same total number of times as the actual sampling train). The probe of the blank train must be heated during the sample test. The train will be recovered as if it were an actual test sample. No gaseous sample will be passed through the blank sampling train.

9.2.2 Blank Correction: The field blank formaldehyde concentrations will be subtracted from the appropriate sample formaldehyde concentrations. Blank formaldehyde concentrations above 0.25 μg/ml should be considered suspect, and subtraction from the sample formaldehyde concentrations should be performed in a manner acceptable to the Administrator.

9.2.3 Method Blanks: A method blank must be prepared for each set of analytical operations, to evaluate contamination and artifacts that can be derived from glassware, reagents, and sample handling in the laboratory.

### *10 Calibration*

10.1 Probe Nozzle: Probe nozzles shall be calibrated before their initial use in the field. Using a micrometer, measure the inside diameter of the nozzle to the nearest 0.025 mm (0.001 in). Make measurements at three separate places across the diameter and obtain the average of the measurements. The difference between the high and low numbers shall not exceed 0.1 mm (0.004 in). When the nozzle becomes nicked or corroded, it shall be repaired and calibrated, or replaced with a calibrated nozzle before use. Each nozzle must be permanently and uniquely identified.

10.2 Pitot Tube: The Type S pitot tube assembly shall be calibrated according to the procedure outlined in Section 4 of EPA Method 2, or assigned a nominal coefficient of 0.84 if it is not visibly nicked or corroded and if it meets design and intercomponent spacing specifications.

### *10.3 Metering System*

10.3.1 Before its initial use in the field, the metering system shall be calibrated according to the procedure outlined in APTD–0576. Instead of physically adjusting the dry-gas meter dial readings to correspond to the wet-test meter readings, calibration factors may be used to correct the gas meter dial readings mathematically to the proper values. Before calibrating the metering system, it is suggested that a leak-check be conducted. For metering systems having diaphragm pumps, the normal leak-check procedure will not delete leakages with the pump. For these cases, the following leak-check procedure will apply: Make a ten-minute calibration run at 0.00057 $m^3$/min (0.02 cfm). At the end of the run, take the difference of the measured wet-test and dry-gas meter volumes and divide the difference by 10 to get the leak rate. The leak rate should not exceed 0.00057 $m^3$/min (0.02 cfm).

10.3.2 After each field use, check the calibration of the metering system by performing three calibration runs at a single intermediate orifice setting (based on the previous field test). Set the vacuum at the maximum value reached during the test series. To adjust the vacuum, insert a valve between the wet-test meter and the inlet of the metering system. Calculate the average

value of the calibration factor. If the calibration has changed by more than 5 percent, recalibrate the meter over the full range of orifice settings, as outlined in APTD–0576.

10.3.3 Leak-check of metering system: The portion of the sampling train from the pump to the orifice meter (see Figure 1) should be leak-checked prior to initial use and after each shipment. Leakage after the pump will result in less volume being recorded than is actually sampled. Use the following procedure: Close the main valve on the meter box. Insert a one-hole rubber stopper with rubber tubing attached into the orifice exhaust pipe. Disconnect and vent the low side of the orifice manometer. Close off the low side orifice tap. Pressurize the system to 13–18 cm (5–7 in) water column by blowing into the rubber tubing. Pinch off the tubing and observe the manometer for 1 min. A loss of pressure on the manometer indicates a leak in the meter box. Leaks must be corrected.

NOTE: If the dry-gas meter coefficient values obtained before and after a test series differ by >5 percent, either the test series must be voided or calculations for test series must be performed using whichever meter coefficient value (i.e., before or after) gives the lower value of total sample volume.

10.4 Probe Heater: The probe heating system must be calibrated before its initial use in the field according to the procedure outlined in APTD–0576. Probes constructed according to APTD–0581 need not be calibrated if the calibration curves in APTD–0576 are used.

10.5 Temperature gauges: Use the procedure in section 4.3 of USEPA Method 2 to calibrate in-stack temperature gauges. Dial thermometers such as are used for the dry gas meter and condenser outlet, shall be calibrated against mercury-in-glass thermometers.

10.6 Barometer: Adjust the barometer initially and before each test series to agree to within ±2.5 mm Hg (0.1 in Hg) of the mercury barometer. Alternately, if a National Weather Service Station (NWSS) is located at the same altitude above sea level as the test site, the barometric pressure reported by the NWSS may be used.

10.7 Balance: Calibrate the balance before each test series, using Class S standard weights. The weights must be within ±0.5 percent of the standards, or the balance must be adjusted to meet these limits.

### *11.0 Procedure for Analysis.*

The working formaldehyde standards (0.25, 0.50, 1.0, 2.0, and 3.0 μg/ml) are analyzed and a calibration curve is calculated for each day's analysis. The standards should be analyzed first to ensure that the method is working properly prior to analyzing the samples. In addition, a sample of the high-purity water should also be analyzed and used as a ''0'' formaldehyde standard.

The procedure for analysis of samples and standards is identical: Using the pipet set to 2.50 ml, pipet 2.50 ml of the solution to be analyzed into a polystyrene cuvette. Using the 250 μl pipet, pipet 250 μl of the pararosaniline reagent solution into the cuvette. Seal the top of the cuvette with a Parafilm square and shake at least 30 seconds to ensure the solution in the cuvette is well-mixed. Peel back a corner of the Parafilm so the next reagent can be added. Using the 250 μl pipet, pipet 250 μl of the sodium sulfite reagent solution into the cuvette. Reseal the cuvette with the Parafilm, and again shake for about 30 seconds to mix the solution in the cuvette. Record the time of addition of the sodium sulfite and let the color develop at room temperature for 60 minutes. Set the spectrophotometer to 570 nm and set to read in Absorbance Units. The spectrophotometer should be equipped with a holder for the 1-cm pathlength cuvettes. Place cuvette(s) containing high-purity water in the spectrophotometer and adjust to read 0.000 AU.

After the 60 minutes color development period, read the standard and samples in the spectrophotometer. Record the absorbance reading for each cuvette. The calibration curve is calculated by linear regression, with the formaldehyde concentration as the ''x'' coordinate of the pair, and the absorbance reading as the ''y'' coordinate. The procedure is very reproducible, and typically will yield values similar to these for the calibration curve:

Correlation Coefficient: 0.9999
Slope: 0.50
Y-Intercept: 0.090

The formaldehyde concentration of the samples can be found by using the trend-line feature of the calculator or computer program used for the linear regression. For example, the TI–55 calculators use the ''X'' key (this gives the predicted formaldehyde concentration for the value of the absorbance you key in for the sample). Multiply the formaldehyde concentration from the sample by the dilution factor, if any, for the sample to give the formaldehyde concentration of the original, undiluted, sample (units will be micrograms/ml).

### *11.1 Notes on the Pararosaniline Procedure*

11.1.1 The pararosaniline method is temperature-sensitive. However, the small fluctuations typical of a laboratory will not significantly affect the results.

11.1.2 The calibration curve is linear to beyond 4 ''μg/ml'' formaldehyde, however, a

research-grade spectrophotometer is required to reproducibly read the high absorbance values. Consult your instrument manual to evaluate the capability of the spectrophotometer.

11.1.3 The quality of the laboratory water used to prepare standards and make dilutions is critical. It is important that the cautions given in the Reagents section be observed. This procedure allows quantitation of formaldehyde at very low levels, and thus it is imperative to avoid contamination from other sources of formaldehyde and to exercise the degree of care required for trace analyses.

11.1.4 The analyst should become familiar with the operation of the Oxford or equivalent pipettors before using them for an analysis. Follow the instructions of the manufacturer; one can pipet water into a tared container on any analytical balance to check pipet accuracy and precision. This will also establish if the proper technique is being used. Always use a new tip for each pipetting operation.

11.1.5 This procedure follows the recommendations of ASTM Standard Guide D 3614, reading all solutions versus water in the reference cell. This allows the absorbance of the blank to be tracked on a daily basis. Refer to ASTM D 3614 for more information.

### *12.0 Calculations*

Carry out calculations, retaining at least one extra decimal figure beyond that of the acquired data. Round off figures after final calculations.

#### *12.1 Calculations of Total Formaldehyde*

12.1.1 To determine the total formaldehyde in mg, use the following equation if biocide was not used:

Total mg formaldehyde=

$$C_d \times V \times DF \times 0.001 \text{ mg/}\mu\text{g}$$

Where:

$C_d$ = measured conc. formaldehyde, µg/ml
V = total volume of stack sample, ml
DF = dilution factor

12.1.2 To determine the total formaldehyde in mg, use the following equation if biocide was used:

Total mg formaldehyde=

$$\frac{C_d \times V}{(V - B) \times DF \times 0.001 \text{ mg/}\mu\text{g}}$$

Where:

$C_d$ = measured conc. formaldehyde, µg/ml
V = total volume of stack sample, ml
B = total volume of biocide added to sample, ml
DF = dilution factor

12.2 Formaldehyde concentration (mg/m³) in stack gas. Determine the formaldehyde concentration (mg/m³) in the stack gas using the following equation: Formaldehyde concentration (mg/m³) =

$$\frac{K \times [\text{total formaldehyde, mg}]}{V_m(\text{std})}$$

Where:

K = 35.31 cu ft/m³ for $V_m$(std) in English units, or
K = 1.00 m³/m³ for $V_m$(std) in metric units
$V_m$(std) = volume of gas sample measured by a dry gas meter, corrected to standard conditions, dscm (dscf)

12.3 Average dry gas meter temperature and average orifice pressure drop are obtained from the data sheet.

12.4 Dry Gas Volume: Calculate $V_m$(std) and adjust for leakage, if necessary, using the equation in Section 6.3 of EPA Method 5, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

12.5 Volume of Water Vapor and Moisture Content: Calculated the volume of water vapor and moisture content from equations 5–2 and 5–3 of EPA Method 5.

### *13.0 Method Performance*

The precision of this method is estimated to be better than ±5 percent, expressed as ± the percent relative standard deviation.

### 14.0 *Pollution Prevention.* (Reserved)

### 15.0 *Waste Management.* (Reserved)

### 16.0 *References*

R.R. Miksch, et al., Analytical Chemistry, November 1981, 53 pp. 2118–2123.
J.F. Walker, Formaldehyde, Third Edition, 1964.
US EPA 40 CFR, part 60, Appendix A, Test Methods 1–5

## METHOD 318—EXTRACTIVE FTIR METHOD FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF EMISSIONS FROM THE MINERAL WOOL AND WOOL FIBERGLASS INDUSTRIES

### *1.0 Scope and Application*

This method has been validated and approved for mineral wool and wool fiberglass sources. This method may not be applied to other source categories without validation and approval by the Administrator according to the procedures in Test Method 301, 40 CFR part 63, appendix A. For sources seeking to apply FTIR to other source categories, Test Method 320 (40 CFR part 63, appendix A) may be utilized.

1.1 Scope. The analytes measured by this method and their CAS numbers are:

Carbon Monoxide 630–08–0
Carbonyl Sulfide 463–58–1
Formaldehyde 50–00–0
Methanol 1455–13–6
Phenol 108–95–2

### *1.2 Applicability*

1.2.1 This method is applicable for the determination of formaldehyde, phenol, methanol, carbonyl sulfide (COS) and carbon monoxide (CO) concentrations in controlled and uncontrolled emissions from manufacturing processes using phenolic resins. The compounds are analyzed in the mid-infrared spectral region (about 400 to 4000 $cm^{-1}$ or 25 to 2.5 μm). Suggested analytical regions are given below (Table 1). Slight deviations from these recommended regions may be necessary due to variations in moisture content and ammonia concentration from source to source.

TABLE 1.—EXAMPLE ANALYTICAL REGIONS

| Compound | Analytical region ($cm^{-1}$) $FL_m - FU_m$ | Potential interferants |
|---|---|---|
| Formaldehyde | 2840.93 – 2679.83 | Water, Methane. |
| Phenol | 1231.32 – 1131.47 | Water, Ammonia, Methane. |
| Methanol | 1041.56 – 1019.95 | Water, Ammonia. |
| COS[a] | 2028.4 – 2091.9 | Water, $CO_2$, CO. |
| CO[a] | 2092.1 – 2191.8 | Water, $CO_2$, COS. |

[a] Suggested analytical regions assume about 15 percent moisture and $CO_2$, and that COS and CO have about the same absorbance (in the range of 10 to 50 ppm). If CO and COS are hundreds of ppm or higher, then $CO_2$ and moisture interference is reduced. If CO or COS is present at high concentration and the other at low concentration, then a shorter cell pathlength may be necessary to measure the high concentration component.

1.2.2 This method does not apply when: (a) Polymerization of formaldehyde occurs, (b) moisture condenses in either the sampling system or the instrumentation, and (c) when moisture content of the gas stream is so high relative to the analyte concentrations that it causes severe spectral interference.

### *1.3 Method Range and Sensitivity*

1.3.1 The analytical range is a function of instrumental design and composition of the gas stream. Theoretical detection limits depend, in part, on (a) the absorption coefficient of the compound in the analytical frequency region, (b) the spectral resolution, (c) interferometer sampling time, (d) detector sensitivity and response, and (e) absorption pathlength.

1.3.2 Practically, there is no upper limit to the range. The practical lower detection limit is usually higher than the theoretical value, and depends on (a) moisture content of the flue gas, (b) presence of interferants, and (c) losses in the sampling system. In general, a 22 meter pathlength cell in a suitable sampling system can achieve practical detection limits of 1.5 ppm for three compounds (formaldehyde, phenol, and methanol) at moisture levels up to 15 percent by volume. Sources with uncontrolled emissions of CO and COS may require a 4 meter pathlength cell due to high concentration levels. For these two compounds, make sure absorbance of highest concentration component is <1.0.

### *1.4 Data Quality Objectives*

1.4.1 In designing or configuring the system, the analyst first sets the data quality objectives, i.e., the desired lower detection limit ($DL_i$) and the desired analytical uncertainty ($AU_i$) for each compound. The instrumental parameters (factors b, c, d, and e in Section 1.3.1) are then chosen to meet these requirements, using Appendix D of the FTIR Protocol.

1.4.2 Data quality for each application is determined, in part, by measuring the RMS (Root Mean Square) noise level in each analytical spectral region (Appendix C of the FTIR Protocol). The RMS noise is defined as the RMSD (Root Mean Square Deviation) of the absorbance values in an analytical region from the mean absorbance value of the region. Appendix D of the FTIR Protocol defines the $MAU_{im}$ (minimum analyte uncertainty of the $i^{th}$ analyte in the $m^{th}$ analytical region). The MAU is the minimum analyte concentration for which the analytical uncertainty limit ($AU_i$) can be maintained: if the measured analyte concentration is less than $MAU_i$, then data quality is unacceptable. Table 2 gives some example DL and AU values along with calculated areas and MAU values using the protocol procedures.

TABLE 2.—EXAMPLE PRE-TEST PROTOCOL CALCULATIONS

| Protocol value | Form | Phenol | Methanol | Protocol appendix |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reference concentration[a] (ppm-meters)/K | 3.016 | 3.017 | 5.064 | |
| Reference Band Area | 8.2544 | 16.6417 | 4.9416 | B |
| DL (ppm-meters)/K | 0.1117 | 0.1117 | 0.1117 | B |
| AU | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | B |
| CL | 0.02234 | 0.02234 | 0.02234 | B |
| FL | 2679.83 | 1131.47 | 1019.95 | B |

TABLE 2.—EXAMPLE PRE-TEST PROTOCOL CALCULATIONS—Continued

| Protocol value | Form | Phenol | Methanol | Protocol appendix |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FU | 2840.93 | 1231.32 | 1041.56 | B |
| FC | 2760.38 | 1181.395 | 1030.755 | B |
| AAI (ppm-meters)/K | 0.18440 | 0.01201 | 0.00132 | B |
| RMSD | 2.28E–03 | 1.21E–03 | 1.07E–03 | C |
| MAU (ppm-meters)/K | 4.45E–02 | 7.26E–03 | 4.68E–03 | D |
| MAU (ppm at 22) | 0.0797 | 0.0130 | 0.0084 | D |

[a] Concentration units are: ppm concentration of the reference sample (ASC), times the path length of the FTIR cell used when the reference spectrum was measured (meters), divided by the absolute temperature of the reference sample in Kelvin (K), or (ppm-meters)/K.

### *2.0 Summary of Method*

#### *2.1 Principle*

2.1.1 Molecules are composed of chemically bonded atoms, which are in constant motion. The atomic motions result in bond deformations (bond stretching and bond-angle bending). The number of fundamental (or independent) vibrational motions depends on the number of atoms (N) in the molecule. At typical testing temperatures, most molecules are in the ground-state vibrational state for most of their fundamental vibrational motions. A molecule can undergo a transition from its ground state (for a particular vibration) to the first excited state by absorbing a quantum of light at a frequency characteristic of the molecule and the molecular motion. Molecules also undergo rotational transitions by absorbing energies in the far-infrared or microwave spectral regions. Rotational transition absorbencies are superimposed on the vibrational absorbencies to give a characteristic shape to each rotational-vibrational absorbance ''band.''

2.1.2 Most molecules exhibit more than one absorbance band in several frequency regions to produce an infrared spectrum (a characteristic pattern of bands or a ''fingerprint'') that is unique to each molecule. The infrared spectrum of a molecule depends on its structure (bond lengths, bond angles, bond strengths, and atomic masses). Even small differences in structure can produce significantly different spectra.

2.1.3 Spectral band intensities vary with the concentration of the absorbing compound. Within constraints, the relationship between absorbance and sample concentration is linear. Sample spectra are compared to reference spectra to determine the species and their concentrations.

#### *2.2 Sampling and Analysis*

2.2.1 Flue gas is continuously extracted from the source, and the gas or a portion of the gas is conveyed to the FTIR gas cell, where a spectrum of the flue gas is recorded. Absorbance band intensities are related to sample concentrations by Beer's Law.

Where:

$$A_v = \sum a_i b c_i \qquad (6)$$

$A_v$ = absorbance of the $i^{th}$ component at the given frequency, ν.
a = absorption coefficient of the $i^{th}$ component at the frequency, ν.
b = path length of the cell.
c = concentration of the $i^{th}$ compound in the sample at frequency ν.

2.2.2 After identifying a compound from the infrared spectrum, its concentration is determined by comparing band intensities in the sample spectrum to band intensities in ''reference spectra'' of the formaldehyde, phenol, methanol, COS and CO. These reference spectra are available in a permanent soft copy from the EPA spectral library on the EMTIC bulletin board. The source may also prepare reference spectra according to Section 4.5 of the FTIR Protocol.

NOTE: Reference spectra not prepared according to the FTIR Protocol are not acceptable for use in this test method. Documentation detailing the FTIR Protocol steps used in preparing any non-EPA reference spectra shall be included in each test report submitted by the source.

2.3 Operator Requirements. The analyst must have some knowledge of source sampling and of infrared spectral patterns to operate the sampling system and to choose a suitable instrument configuration. The analyst should also understand FTIR instrument operation well enough to choose an instrument configuration consistent with the data quality objectives.

### *3.0 Definitions*

See Appendix A of the *FTIR* Protocol.

### *4.0 Interferences*

4.1 Analytical (or Spectral) Interferences. Water vapor. High concentrations of ammonia (hundreds of ppm) may interfere with the analysis of low concentrations of methanol (1 to 5 ppm). For CO, carbon dioxide and water may be interferants. In cases where COS levels are low relative to CO levels, CO and water may be interferants.

4.2 Sampling System Interferences. Water, if it condenses, and ammonia, which reacts with formaldehyde.

*5.0 Safety*

5.1 Formaldehyde is a suspected carcinogen; therefore, exposure to this compound must be limited. Proper monitoring and safety precautions must be practiced in any atmosphere with potentially high concentrations of CO.

5.2 This method may involve sampling at locations having high positive or negative pressures, high temperatures, elevated heights, high concentrations of hazardous or toxic pollutants, or other diverse sampling conditions. It is the responsibility of the tester(s) to ensure proper safety and health practices, and to determine the applicability of regulatory limitations before performing this test method.

*6.0 Equipment and Supplies*

The equipment and supplies are based on the schematic of a sampling train shown in Figure 1. Either the evacuated or purged sampling technique may be used with this sampling train. Alternatives may be used, provided that the data quality objectives of this method are met.

6.1 Sampling Probe. Glass, stainless steel, or other appropriate material of sufficient length and physical integrity to sustain heating, prevent adsorption of analytes, and to reach gas sampling point.

6.2 Particulate Filters. A glass wool plug (optional) inserted at the probe tip (for large particulate removal) and a filter rated at 1-micron (e.g., Balston™) for fine particulate removal, placed immediately after the heated probe.

6.3 Sampling Line/Heating System. Heated (maintained at 250 ± 25 degrees F) stainless steel, Teflon™, or other inert material that does not adsorb the analytes, to transport the sample to analytical system.

6.4 Stainless Steel Tubing. Type 316, e.g., ⅜ in. diameter, and appropriate length for heated connections.

6.5 Gas Regulators. Appropriate for individual gas cylinders.

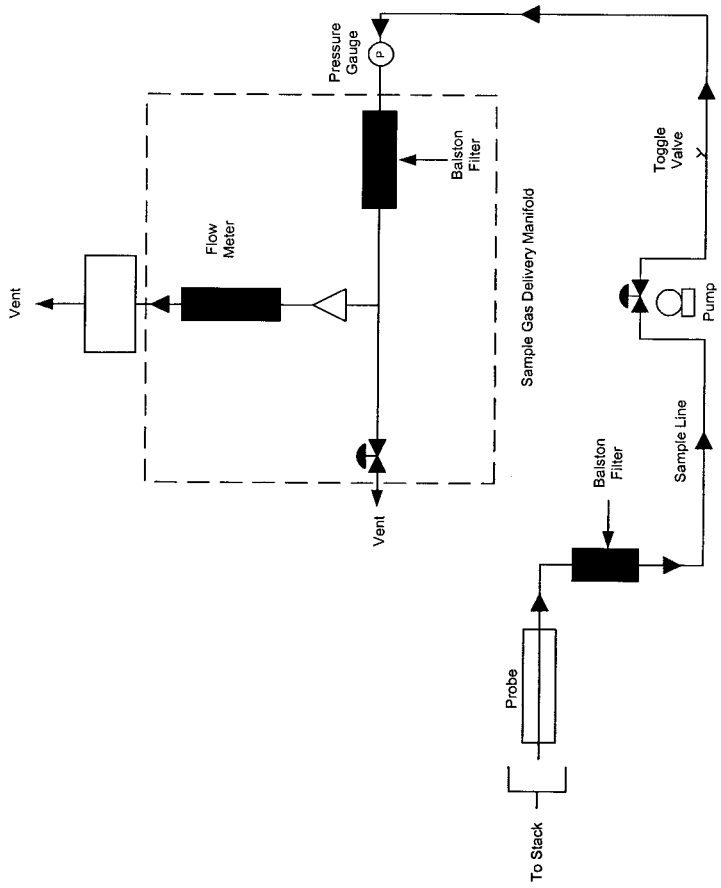



**Figure 1. The extractive FTIR sampling system.**

6.6 Teflon™ Tubing. Diameter (e.g., ⅜ in.) and length suitable to connect cylinder regulators.

6.7 Sample Pump. A leak-free pump (e.g., KNF™), with by-pass valve, capable of pulling sample through entire sampling system at a rate of about 10 to 20 L/min. If placed before the analytical system, heat the pump and use a pump fabricated from materials non-reactive to the target pollutants. If the pump is located after the instrument, systematically record the sample pressure in the gas cell.

6.8 Gas Sample Manifold. A heated manifold that diverts part of the sample stream to the analyzer, and the rest to the by-pass discharge vent or other analytical instrumentation.

6.9 Rotameter. A calibrated 0 to 20 L/min range rotameter.

6.10 FTIR Analytical System. Spectrometer and detector, capable of measuring formaldehyde, phenol, methanol, COS and CO to the predetermined minimum detectable level. The system shall include a personal computer with compatible software that provides real-time updates of the spectral profile during sample collection and spectral collection.

6.11 FTIR Cell Pump. Required for the evacuated sampling technique, capable of evacuating the FTIR cell volume within 2 minutes. The FTIR cell pump should allow the operator to obtain at least 8 sample spectra in 1 hour.

6.12 Absolute Pressure Gauge. Heatable and capable of measuring pressure from 0 to 1000 mmHg to within ±2.5 mmHg (e.g., Baratron™).

6.13 Temperature Gauge. Capable of measuring the cell temperature to within ±2°C.

*7.0 Reagents and Standards*

7.1 Ethylene (Calibration Transfer Standard). Obtain NIST traceable (or Protocol) cylinder gas.

7.2 Nitrogen. Ultra high purity (UHP) grade.

7.3 Reference Spectra. Obtain reference spectra for the target pollutants at concentrations that bracket (in ppm-meter/K) the emission source levels. Also, obtain reference spectra for $SF_6$ and ethylene. Suitable concentrations are 0.0112 to 0.112 (ppm-meter)/K for $SF_6$ and 5.61 (ppm-meter)/K or less for ethylene. The reference spectra shall meet the criteria for acceptance outlined in Section 2.2.2. The optical density (ppm-meters/K) of the reference spectrum must match the optical density of the sample spectrum within (less than) 25 percent.

*8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation, and Storage*

Sampling should be performed in the following sequence: Collect background, collect CTS spectrum, collect samples, collect post-test CTS spectrum, verify that two copies of all data were stored on separate computer media.

8.1 Pretest Preparations and Evaluations. Using the procedure in Section 4.0 of the *FTIR Protocol*, determine the optimum sampling system configuration for sampling the target pollutants. Table 2 gives some example values for AU, DL, and MAU. Based on a study (Reference 1), an FTIR system using 1 $cm^{-1}$ resolution, 22 meter path length, and a broad band MCT detector was suitable for meeting the requirements in Table 2. Other factors that must be determined are:

a. Test requirements: $AU_i$, $CMAX_i$, $DL_i$, $OFU_i$, and $t_{AN}$ for each.

b. Interferants: See Table 1.

c. Sampling system: $L_S'$, $P_{min}$, $P_S'$, $T_S'$, $t_{SS}$, $V_{SS}$; fractional error, MIL.

d. Analytical regions: 1 through $N_m$, $FL_m$, $FC_m$, and $FU_m$, plus interferants, $FFU_m$, $FFL_m$, wavenumber range FNU to FNL. See Tables 1 and 2.

8.1.1 If necessary, sample and acquire an initial spectrum. Then determine the proper operational pathlength of the instrument to obtain non-saturated absorbances of the target analytes.

8.1.2 Set up the sampling train as shown in Figure 1.

8.2 Sampling System Leak-check. Leak-check from the probe tip to pump outlet as follows: Connect a 0- to 250-mL/min rate meter (rotameter or bubble meter) to the outlet of the pump. Close off the inlet to the probe, and note the leakage rate. The leakage rate shall be ≤200 mL/min.

8.3 Analytical System Leak-check.

8.3.1 For the evacuated sample technique, close the valve to the FTIR cell, and evacuate the absorption cell to the minimum absolute pressure $P_{min}$. Close the valve to the pump, and determine the change in pressure $\Delta P_v$ after 2 minutes.

8.3.2 For both the evacuated sample and purging techniques, pressurize the system to about 100 mmHg above atmospheric pressure. Isolate the pump and determine the change in pressure $\Delta P_p$ after 2 minutes.

8.3.3 Measure the barometric pressure, $P_b$ in mmHg.

8.3.4 Determine the percent leak volume $\%V_L$ for the signal integration time $t_{SS}$ and for $\Delta P_{max}$, i.e., the larger of $\Delta P_v$ or $\Delta P_p$, as follows:

$$\%V_L = 50\, t_{SS} \frac{\Delta P_{max}}{P_{SS}} \qquad (2)$$

Where:

50 = 100% divided by the leak-check time of 2 minutes.

8.3.5 Leak volumes in excess of 4 percent of the sample system volume $V_{SS}$ are unacceptable.

8.4 Background Spectrum. Evacuate the gas cell to ≤5 mmHg, and fill with dry nitrogen gas to ambient pressure. Verify that no significant amounts of absorbing species (for example water vapor and $CO_2$) are present. Collect a background spectrum, using a signal averaging period equal to or greater than the averaging period for the sample spectra. Assign a unique file name to the background spectrum. Store the spectra of the background interferogram and processed single-beam background spectrum on two separate computer media (one is used as the back-up). If continuous sampling will be used during sample collection, collect the background spectrum with nitrogen gas flowing through the cell at the same pressure and temperature as will be used during sampling.

8.5 Pre-Test Calibration Transfer Standard. Evacuate the gas cell to ≤5 mmHg absolute pressure, and fill the FTIR cell to atmospheric pressure with the CTS gas. Or, purge the cell with 10 cell volumes of CTS gas. Record the spectrum. If continuous sampling will be used during sample collection, collect the CTS spectrum with CTS gas flowing through the cell at the same pressure and temperature as will be used during sampling.

8.6 Samples

8.6.1 Evacuated Samples. Evacuate the absorbance cell to ≤5 mmHg absolute pressure. Fill the cell with flue gas to ambient pressure and record the spectrum. Before taking the next sample, evacuate the cell until no further evidence of absorption exists. Repeat this procedure to collect at least 8 separate spectra (samples) in 1 hour.

8.6.2 Purge Sampling. Purge the FTIR cell with 10 cell volumes of flue gas and at least for about 10 minutes. Discontinue the gas

cell purge, isolate the cell, and record the sample spectrum and the pressure. Before taking the next sample, purge the cell with 10 cell volumes of flue gas.

8.6.3 Continuous Sampling. Spectra can be collected continuously while the FTIR cell is being purged. The sample integration time, $t_{ss}$, the sample flow rate through the FTIR gas cell, and the total run time must be chosen so that the collected data consist of at least 10 spectra with each spectrum being of a separate cell volume of flue gas. More spectra can be collected over the run time and the total run time (and number of spectra) can be extended as well.

*8.7 Sampling QA, Data Storage and Reporting*

8.7.1 Sample integration times should be sufficient to achieve the required signal-to-noise ratios. Obtain an absorbance spectrum by filling the cell with nitrogen. Measure the RMSD in each analytical region in this absorbance spectrum. Verify that the number of scans is sufficient to achieve the target MAU (Table 2).

8.7.2 Identify all sample spectra with unique file names.

8.7.3 Store on two separate computer media a copy of sample interferograms and processed spectra. The data shall be available to the Administrator on request for the length of time specified in the applicable regulation.

8.7.4 For each sample spectrum, document the sampling conditions, the sampling time (while the cell was being filled), the time the spectrum was recorded, the instrumental conditions (path length, temperature, pressure, resolution, integration time), and the spectral file name. Keep a hard copy of these data sheets.

8.8 Signal Transmittance. While sampling, monitor the signal transmittance through the instrumental system. If signal transmittance (relative to the background) drops below 95 percent in any spectral region where the sample does not absorb infrared energy, obtain a new background spectrum.

8.9 Post-run CTS. After each sampling run, record another CTS spectrum.

*8.10 Post-test QA*

8.10.1 Inspect the sample spectra immediately after the run to verify that the gas matrix composition was close to the expected (assumed) gas matrix.

8.10.2 Verify that the sampling and instrumental parameters were appropriate for the conditions encountered. For example, if the moisture is much greater than anticipated, it will be necessary to use a shorter path length or dilute the sample.

8.10.3 Compare the pre and post-run CTS spectra. They shall agree to within −5 percent. See FTIR Protocol, Appendix E.

9.0 *Quality Control*

Follow the quality assurance procedures in the method, including the analysis of pre and post-run calibration transfer standards (Sections 8.5 and 8.9) and the post-test quality assurance procedures in Section 8.10.

10.0 *Calibration and Standardization*

10.1 Signal-to-Noise Ratio (S/N). The S/N shall be sufficient to meet the MAU in each analytical region.

10.2 Absorbance Pathlength. Verify the absorbance path length by comparing CTS spectra to reference spectra of the calibration gas(es). See FTIR Protocol, Appendix E.

10.3 Instrument Resolution. Measure the line width of appropriate CTS band(s) and compare to reference CTS spectra to verify instrumental resolution.

10.4 Apodization Function. Choose appropriate apodization function. Determine any appropriate mathematical transformations that are required to correct instrumental errors by measuring the CTS. Any mathematical transformations must be documented and reproducible.

10.5 FTIR Cell Volume. Evacuate the cell to ≤5 mmHg. Measure the initial absolute temperature ($T_i$) and absolute pressure ($P_i$). Connect a wet test meter (or a calibrated dry gas meter), and slowly draw room air into the cell. Measure the meter volume ($V_m$), meter absolute temperature ($T_m$), and meter absolute pressure ($P_m$), and the cell final absolute temperature ($T_f$) and absolute pressure ($P_f$). Calculate the FTIR cell volume $V_{ss}$, including that of the connecting tubing, as follows:

$$V_{SS} = \frac{V_m \frac{P_m}{T_m}}{\left[\frac{P_f}{T_f} - \frac{P_i}{T_i}\right]} \qquad (8)$$

As an alternative to the wet test meter/calibrated dry gas meter procedure, measure the inside dimensions of the cell cylinder and calculate its volume.

*11.0 Procedure*

Refer to Sections 4.6–4.11, Sections 5, 6, and 7, and the appendices of the FTIR Protocol.

*12.0 Data Analysis and Calculations*

a. Data analysis is performed using appropriate reference spectra whose concentrations can be verified using CTS spectra. Various analytical programs are available to relate sample absorbance to a concentration standard. Calculated concentrations should be verified by analyzing spectral baselines after mathematically subtracting scaled reference spectra from the sample spectra. A

full description of the data analysis and calculations may be found in the FTIR Protocol (Sections 4.0, 5.0, 6.0 and appendices).

b. Correct the calculated concentrations in sample spectra for differences in absorption pathlength between the reference and sample spectra by:

$$C_{corr} = \left[\frac{L_r}{L_s}\right]\left[\frac{T_s}{T_r}\right]C_{calc} \qquad (9)$$

Where:

$C_{corr}$ = The pathlength corrected concentration.

$C_{calc}$ = The initial calculated concentration (output of the Multicomp program designed for the compound).

$L_r$ = The pathlength associated with the reference spectra.

$L_s$ = The pathlength associated with the sample spectra.

$T_s$ = The absolute temperature (K) of the sample gas.

$T_r$ = The absolute gas temperature (K) at which reference spectra were recorded.

*13.0 Reporting and Recordkeeping*

All interferograms used in determining source concentration shall be stored for the period of time required in the applicable regulation. The Administrator has the option of requesting the interferograms recorded during the test in electronic form as part of the test report.

*14.0 Method Performance*

Refer to the FTIR Protocol.

*15.0 Pollution Prevention. [Reserved]*

*16.0 Waste Management*

Laboratory standards prepared from the formaldehyde and phenol are handled according to the instructions in the materials safety data sheets (MSDS).

*17.0 References*

(1) ''Field Validation Test Using Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectrometry To Measure Formaldehyde, Phenol and Methanol at a Wool Fiberglass Production Facility.'' Draft. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Report, Entropy, Inc., EPA Contract No. 68D20163, Work Assignment I–32, December 1994 (docket item II–A–13).

(2) ''Method 301—Field Validation of Pollutant Measurement Methods from Various Waste Media,'' 40 CFR part 63, appendix A.

## METHOD 319—DETERMINATION OF FILTRATION EFFICIENCY FOR PAINT OVERSPRAY ARRESTORS

*1.0 Scope and Application.*

1.1 This method applies to the determination of the initial, particle size dependent, filtration efficiency for paint arrestors over the particle diameter range from 0.3 to 10 µm. The method applies to single and multiple stage paint arrestors or paint arrestor media. The method is applicable to efficiency determinations from 0 to 99 percent. Two test aerosols are used—one liquid phase and one solid phase. Oleic acid, a low-volatility liquid (CAS Number 112–80–1), is used to simulate the behavior of wet paint overspray. The solid-phase aerosol is potassium chloride salt (KCl, CAS Number 7447–40–7) and is used to simulate the behavior of a dry overspray. The method is limited to determination of the initial, clean filtration efficiency of the arrestor. Changes in efficiency (either increase or decrease) due to the accumulation of paint overspray on and within the arrestor are not evaluated.

1.2 Efficiency is defined as 1—Penetration (e.g., 70 percent efficiency is equal to 0.30 penetration). Penetration is based on the ratio of the downstream particle concentration to the upstream concentration. It is often more useful, from a mathematical or statistical point of view, to discuss the upstream and downstream counts in terms of penetration rather than the derived efficiency value. Thus, this document uses both penetration and efficiency as appropriate.

1.3 For a paint arrestor system or subsystem which has been tested by this method, adding additional filtration devices to the system or subsystem shall be assumed to result in an efficiency of at least that of the original system without the requirement for additional testing. (For example, if the final stage of a three-stage paint arrestor system has been tested by itself, then the addition of the other two stages shall be assumed to maintain, as a minimum, the filtration efficiency provided by the final stage alone. Thus, in this example, if the final stage has been shown to meet the filtration requirements of Table 1 of §63.745 of subpart GG, then the final stage in combination with any additional paint arrestor stages also passes the filtration requirements.)

*2.0 Summary of Method.*

2.1 This method applies to the determination of the fractional (i.e., particle-size dependent) aerosol penetration of several types of paint arrestors. Fractional penetration is

computed from aerosol concentrations measured upstream and downstream of an arrestor installed in a laboratory test rig. The aerosol concentrations upstream and downstream of the arrestors are measured with an aerosol analyzer that simultaneously counts and sizes the particles in the aerosol stream. The aerosol analyzer covers the particle diameter size range from 0.3 to 10 µm in a minimum of 12 contiguous sizing channels. Each sizing channel covers a narrow range of particle diameters. For example, Channel 1 may cover from 0.3 to 0.4 µm, Channel 2 from 0.4 to 0.5 µm, * * * By taking the ratio of the downstream to upstream counts on a channel by channel basis, the penetration is computed for each of the sizing channels.

2.2 The upstream and downstream aerosol measurements are made while injecting the test aerosol into the air stream upstream of the arrestor (ambient aerosol is removed with HEPA filters on the inlet of the test rig). This test aerosol spans the particle size range from 0.3 to 10 µm and provides sufficient upstream concentration in each of the optical particle counter (OPC) sizing channels to allow accurate calculation of penetration, down to penetrations of approximately 0.01 (i.e., 1 percent penetration; 99 percent efficiency). Results are presented as a graph and a data table showing the aerodynamic particle diameter and the corresponding fractional efficiency.

*3.0 Definitions.*

Aerodynamic Diameter—diameter of a unit density sphere having the same aerodynamic properties as the particle in question.

Efficiency is defined as equal to 1—Penetration.

Optical Particle Counter (OPC)—an instrument that counts particles by size using light scattering. An OPC gives particle diameters based on size, index of refraction, and shape.

Penetration—the fraction of the aerosol that penetrates the filter at a given particle diameter. Penetration equals the downstream concentration divided by the upstream concentration.

*4.0 Interferences.*

4.1 The influence of the known interferences (particle losses) are negated by correction of the data using blanks.

*5.0 Safety.*

5.1 There are no specific safety precautions for this method above those of good laboratory practice. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this method to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

*6.0 Equipment and Supplies.*

6.1 Test Facility. A schematic diagram of a test duct used in the development of the method is shown in Figure 319–1.

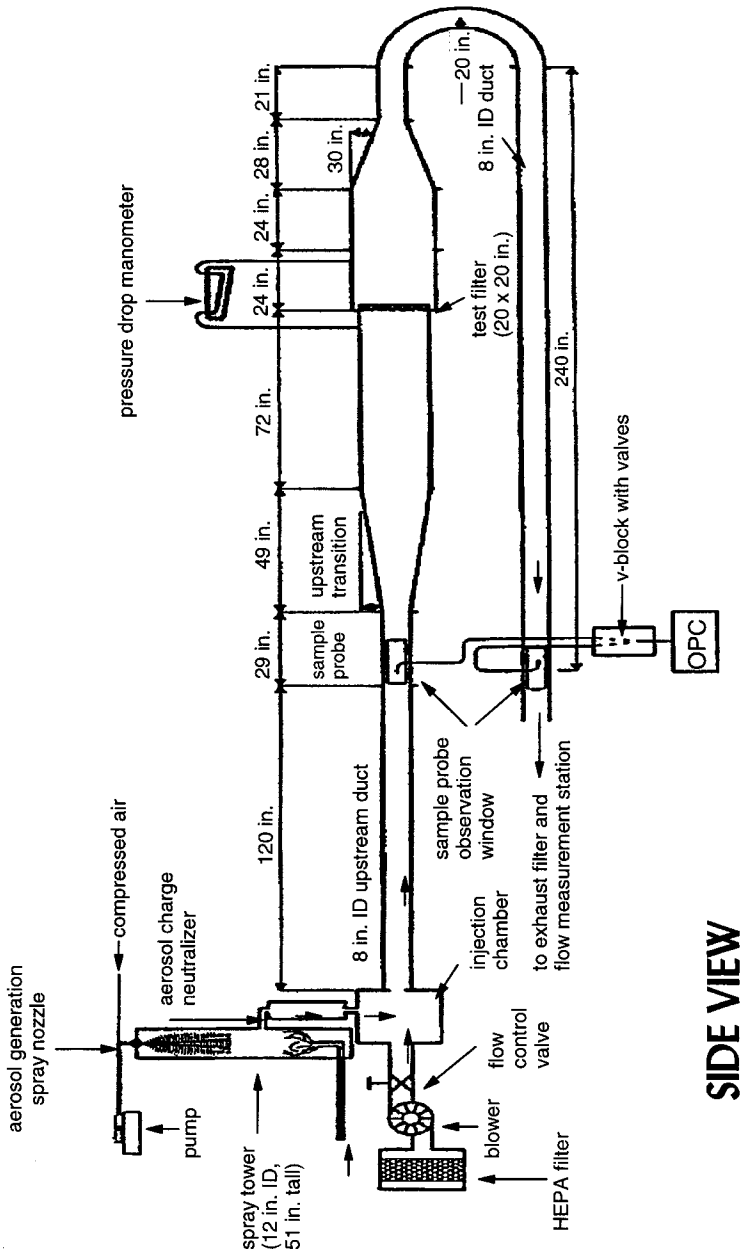



Figure 319-1. Schematic illustration of the fractional efficiency test rig.

6.1.1 The test section, paint spray section, and attached transitions are constructed of stainless and galvanized steel. The upstream and downstream ducting is 20 cm diameter polyvinyl chloride (PVC). The upstream transition provides a 7° angle of expansion to provide a uniform air flow distribution to the paint arrestors. Aerosol concentration is

measured upstream and downstream of the test section to obtain the challenge and penetrating aerosol concentrations, respectively. Because the downstream ducting runs back under the test section, the challenge and penetrating aerosol taps are located physically near each other, thereby facilitating aerosol sampling and reducing sample-line length. The inlet nozzles of the upstream and downstream aerosol probes are designed to yield isokinetic sampling conditions.

6.1.2 The configuration and dimensions of the test duct can deviate from those of Figure 319–1 provided that the following key elements are maintained: the test duct must meet the criteria specified in Table 319–1; the inlet air is HEPA filtered; the blower is on the upstream side of the duct thereby creating a positive pressure in the duct relative to the surrounding room; the challenge air has a temperature between 50° and 100°F and a relative humidity of less than 65 percent; the angle of the upstream transition (if used) to the paint arrestor must not exceed 7°; the angle of the downstream transition (if used) from the paint arrestor must not exceed 30°; the test duct must provide a means for mixing the challenge aerosol with the upstream flow (in lieu of any mixing device, a duct length of 15 duct diameters fulfills this requirement); the test duct must provide a means for mixing any penetrating aerosol with the downstream flow (in lieu of any mixing device, a duct length of 15 duct diameters fulfills this requirement); the test section must provide a secure and leak-free mounting for single and multiple stage arrestors; and the test duct may utilize a 180° bend in the downstream duct.

TABLE 319–1.—QC CONTROL LIMITS

| | Frequency and description | Control limits |
|---|---|---|
| OPC zero count | Each Test. OPC samples HEPA-filtered air. | <50 counts per minute. |
| OPC sizing accuracy check | Daily. Sample aerosolized PSL spheres | Peak of distribution should be in correct OPC channel. |
| Minimum counts per channel for challenge aerosol. | Each Test | Minimum total of 500 particle counts per channel. |
| Maximum particle concentration | Each Test. Needed to ensure OPC is not overloaded. | <10% of manufacturer's claimed upper limit corresponding to a 10% count error. |
| Standard Deviation of Penetration | Computed for each test based on the CV of the upstream and downstream counts. | <0.10 for 0.3 to 3 μm diameter.<br><0.30 for >3 μm diameter. |
| 0% Penetration | Monthly | <0.01. |
| 100% Penetration—KCl | Triplicate tests performed immediately before, during, or after triplicate arrestor tests. | 0.3 to 1 μm: 0.90 to 1.10.<br>1 to 3 μm: 0.75 to 1.25.<br>3 to 10 μm: 0.50 to 1.50. |
| 100% Penetration—Oleic Acid | Triplicate tests performed immediately before, during, or after triplicate arrestor tests. | 0.3 to 1 μm: 0.90 to 1.10.<br>1 to 3 μm: 0.75 to 1.25.<br>3 to 10 μm: 0.50 to 1.50. |

6.2 Aerosol Generator. The aerosol generator is used to produce a stable aerosol covering the particle size range from 0.3 to 10 μm diameter. The generator used in the development of this method consists of an air atomizing nozzle positioned at the top of a 0.30–m (12-in.) diameter, 1.3–m (51-in.) tall, acrylic, transparent, spray tower. This tower allows larger sized particles, which would otherwise foul the test duct and sample lines, to fall out of the aerosol. It also adds drying air to ensure that the KCl droplets dry to solid salt particles. After generation, the aerosol passes through an aerosol neutralizer (Kr85 radioactive source) to neutralize any electrostatic charge on the aerosol (electrostatic charge is an unavoidable consequence of most aerosol generation methods). To improve the mixing of the aerosol with the air stream, the aerosol is injected counter to the airflow. Generators of other designs may be used, but they must produce a stable aerosol concentration over the 0.3 to 10 μm diameter size range; provide a means of ensuring the complete drying of the KCl aerosol; and utilize a charge neutralizer to neutralize any electrostatic charge on the aerosol. The resultant challenge aerosol must meet the minimum count per channel and maximum concentration criteria of Table 319–1.

6.3 Installation of Paint Arrestor. The paint arrestor is to be installed in the test duct in a manner that precludes air bypassing the arrestor. Since arrestor media are often sold unmounted, a mounting frame may be used to provide back support for the media in addition to sealing it into the duct. The mounting frame for 20 in. x 20 in. arrestors will have minimum open internal dimensions of 18 in. square. Mounting frames for 24 in. x 24 in. arrestors will have minimum open internal dimensions of 22 in. square. The open internal dimensions of the mounting frame shall not be less than 75 percent of the approach duct dimensions.

6.4 Optical Particle Counter. The upstream and downstream aerosol concentrations are measured with a high-resolution optical particle counter (OPC). To ensure comparability of test results, the OPC shall utilize an optical design based on wide-angle light scattering and provided a minimum of 12 contiguous particle sizing channels from 0.3 to 10µm diameter (based on response to PSL) where, for each channel, the ratio of the diameter corresponding to the upper channel bound to the lower channel bound must not exceed 1.5.

6.5 Aerosol Sampling System. The upstream and downstream sample lines must be made of rigid electrically-grounded metallic tubing having a smooth inside surface, and they must be rigidly secured to prevent movement during testing. The upstream and downstream sample lines are to be nominally identical in geometry. The use of a short length (100 mm maximum) of straight flexible tubing to make the final connection to the OPC is acceptable. The inlet nozzles of the upstream and downstream probes must be sharp-edged and of appropriate entrance diameter to maintain isokinetic sampling within 20 percent of the air velocity.

6.5.1 The sampling system may be designed to acquire the upstream and downstream samples using (a) sequential upstream-downstream sampling with a single OPC, (b) simultaneous upstream and downstream sampling with two OPC's, or (c) sequential upstream-downstream sampling with two OPC's.

6.5.2 When two particle counters are used to acquire the upstream and downstream counts, they must be closely matched in flowrate and optical design.

6.6 Airflow Monitor. The volumetric airflow through the system shall be measured with a calibrated orifice plate, flow nozzle, or laminar flow element. The measurement device must have an accuracy of 5 percent or better.

7.0 Reagents and Standards.

7.1 The liquid test aerosol is reagent grade, 98 percent pure, oleic acid (Table 319–2). The solid test aerosol is KCl aerosolized from a solution of KCl in water. In addition to the test aerosol, a calibration aerosol of monodisperse polystyrene latex (PSL) spheres is used to verify the calibration of the OPC.

TABLE 319–2.—PROPERTIES OF THE TEST AND CALIBRATION AEROSOLS

| | Refractive index | Density, g/cm$^3$ | Shape |
|---|---|---|---|
| Oleic Acid (liquid-phase challenge aerosol). | 1.46 nonabsorbing | 0.89 | Spherical. |
| KCl (solid-phase challenge aerosol). | 1.49 | 1.98 | Cubic or agglomerated cubes. |
| PSL (calibration aerosol) | 1.59 nonabsorbing | 1.05 | Spherical. |

*8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation, and Storage.*

8.1 In this test, all sampling occurs in real-time, thus no samples are collected that require preservation or storage during the test. The paint arrestors are shipped and stored to avoid structural damage or soiling. Each arrestor may be shipped in its original box from the manufacturer or similar cardboard box. Arrestors are stored at the test site in a location that keeps them clean and dry. Each arrestor is clearly labeled for tracking purposes.

*9.0 Quality Control.*

9.1 Table 319–1 lists the QC control limits.

9.2 The standard deviation (σ) of the penetration (P) for a given test at each of the 15 OPC sizing channels is computed from the coefficient of variation (CV, the standard deviation divided by the mean) of the upstream and downstream measurements as:

$$\sigma_P = P\sqrt{\left(CV_{upstream}^2 + CV_{downstream}^2\right)} \qquad \text{(Eq. 319-1)}$$

For a properly operating system, the standard deviation of the penetration is < 0.10 at particle diameters from 0.3 to 3 µm and less than 0.30 at diameters > 3 µm.

9.3 Data Quality Objectives (DQO).

9.3.1 Fractional Penetration. From the triplicate tests of each paint arrestor model, the standard deviation for the penetration measurements at each particle size (i.e., for each sizing channel of the OPC) is computed as:

$$s = \left[\sum \left(P_i - \overline{P}\right)^2 / (n-1)\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \qquad \text{(Eq. 319-2)}$$

where $P_i$ represents an individual penetration measurement, and P the average of the 3 (n = 3) individual measurements.

9.3.2 Bias of the fractional penetration values is determined from triplicate no-filter and HEPA filter tests. These tests determine the measurement bias at 100 percent penetration and 0 percent penetration, respectively.

9.3.3 PSL-Equivalent Light Scattering Diameter. The precision and bias of the OPC sizing determination are based on sampling a known diameter of PSL and noting whether the particle counts peak in the correct channel of the OPC. This is a pass/fail measurement with no calculations involved.

9.3.4 Airflow. The precision of the measurement must be within 5 percent of the set point.

*10.0 Calibration and Standardization.*

10.1 Optical Particle Counter. The OPC must have an up-to-date factory calibration. Check the OPC zero at the beginning and end of each test by sampling HEPA-filtered air. Verify the sizing accuracy on a daily basis (for days when tests are performed) with 1-size PSL spheres.

10.2 Airflow Measurement. Airflow measurement devices must have an accuracy of 5 percent or better. Manometers used in conjunction with the orifice plate must be inspected prior to use for proper level, zero, and mechanical integrity. Tubing connections to the manometer must be free from kinks and have secure connections.

10.3 Pressure Drop. Measure pressure drop across the paint arrestor with an inclined manometer readable to within 0.01 in. $H_2O$. Prior to use, the level and zero of the manometer, and all tubing connections, must be inspected and adjusted as needed.

*11.0 Procedure.*

11.1 Filtration Efficiency. For both the oleic acid and KCl challenges, this procedure is performed in triplicate using a new arrestor for each test.

11.1.1 General Information and Test Duct Preparation

11.1.1.1 Use the ''Test Run Sheet'' form (Figure 319–2) to record the test information.

RUN SHEET

*Part 1. General Information*

Date and Time: _____

Test Operator: _____

Test #: _____

Paint Arrestor:

Brand/Model _____

Arrestor Assigned ID # _____

Condition of arrestor (i.e., is there any damage? Must be new condition to proceed):

_____

Manometer zero and level confirmed?

_____

*Part 2. Clean Efficiency Test*

Date and Time: _____

Optical Particle Counter:

20 min. warm up _____

Zero count (< 50 counts/min) _____

Daily PSL check _____

PSL Diam: _____ µm

File name for OPC data: _____

Test Conditions:

Air Flow: _____

Temp & RH: Temp _____ °F RH _____ %

Atm. Pressure: _____in. Hg

(From mercury barometer)

Aerosol Generator: (record all operating parameters)

_____

_____

_____

_____

Test Aerosol:

(Oleic acid or KCl) _____

Arrestor:

Pressure drop: at start _____ in. $H_2O$

at end _____ in. $H_2O$

Condition of arrestor at end of test (note any physical deterioration):

_____

_____

FIGURE 319–2. TEST RUN SHEET

Other report formats which contain the same information are acceptable.

11.1.1.2 Record the date, time, test operator, Test #, paint arrestor brand/model and its assigned ID number. For tests with no arrestor, record none.

11.1.1.3 Ensure that the arrestor is undamaged and is in ''new'' condition.

11.1.1.4 Mount the arrestor in the appropriate frame. Inspect for any airflow leak paths.

11.1.1.5 Install frame-mounted arrestor in the test duct. Examine the installed arrestor to verify that it is sealed in the duct. For tests with no arrestor, install the empty frame.

11.1.1.6 Visually confirm the manometer zero and level. Adjust as needed.

11.1.2 Clean Efficiency Test.

11.1.2.1 Record the date and time upon beginning this section.

11.1.2.2 Optical Particle Counter.

11.1.2.2.1 General: Operate the OPC per the manufacturer's instructions allowing a minimum of 20 minutes warm up before making any measurements.

11.1.2.2.2 Overload: The OPC will yield inaccurate data if the aerosol concentration it is attempting to measure exceeds its operating limit. To ensure reliable measurements, the maximum aerosol concentration will not exceed 10 percent of the manufacturer's claimed upper concentration limit corresponding to a 10 percent count error. If this value is exceeded, reduce the aerosol concentration until the acceptable conditions are met.

11.1.2.2.3 Zero Count: Connect a HEPA capsule to the inlet of the OPC and obtain printouts for three samples (each a minimum of 1-minute each). Record maximum cumulative zero count. If the count rate exceeds 50 counts per minute, the OPC requires servicing before continuing.

11.1.2.2.4 PSL Check of OPC Calibration: Confirm the calibration of the OPC by sampling a known size PSL aerosol. Aerosolize the PSL using an appropriate nebulizer. Record whether the peak count is observed in the proper channel. If the peak is not seen in the appropriate channel, have the OPC recalibrated.

11.1.2.3 Test Conditions:

11.1.2.3.1 Airflow: The test airflow corresponds to a nominal face velocity of 120 FPM through the arrestor. For arrestors having nominal 20 in. x 20 in. face dimensions, this measurement corresponds to an airflow of 333 cfm. For arrestors having nominal face dimensions of 24 in. x 24 in., this measurement corresponds to an airflow of 480 cfm.

11.1.2.3.2 Temperature and Relative Humidity: The temperature and relative humidity of the challenge air stream will be measured to within an accuracy of +/−2°F and +/−10 percent RH. To protect the probe from fouling, it may be removed during periods of aerosol generation.

11.1.2.3.3 Barometric Pressure: Use a mercury barometer. Record the atmospheric pressure.

11.1.2.4 Upstream and Downstream Background Counts.

11.1.2.4.1 With the arrestor installed in the test duct and the airflow set at the proper value, turn on the data acquisition computer and bring up the data acquisition program.

11.1.2.4.2 Set the OPC settings for the appropriate test sample duration with output for both printer and computer data collection.

11.1.2.4.3 Obtain one set of upstream-downstream background measurements.

11.1.2.4.4 After obtaining the upstream-downstream measurements, stop data acquisition.

11.1.2.5 Efficiency Measurements:

11.1.2.5.1 Record the arrestor pressure drop.

11.1.2.5.2 Turn on the Aerosol Generator. Begin aerosol generation and record the operating parameters.

11.1.2.5.3 Monitor the particle counts. Allow a minimum of 5 minutes for the generator to stabilize.

11.1.2.5.4 Confirm that the total particle count does not exceed the predetermined upper limit. Adjust generator as needed.

11.1.2.5.5 Confirm that a minimum of 50 particle counts are measured in the upstream sample in each of the OPC channels per sample. (A minimum of 50 counts per channel per sample will yield the required minimum 500 counts per channel total for the 10 upstream samples as specified in Table 319–1.) Adjust generator or sample time as needed.

11.1.2.5.6 If you are unable to obtain a stable concentration within the concentration limit and with the 50 count minimum per channel, adjust the aerosol generator.

11.1.2.5.7 When the counts are stable, perform repeated upstream-downstream sampling until 10 upstream-downstream measurements are obtained.

11.1.2.5.8 After collection of the 10 upstream-downstream samples, stop data acquisition and allow 2 more minutes for final purging of generator.

11.1.2.5.9 Obtain one additional set of upstream-downstream background samples.

11.1.2.5.10 After obtaining the upstream-downstream background samples, stop data acquisition.

11.1.2.5.11 Record the arrestor pressure drop.

11.1.2.5.12 Turn off blower.

11.1.2.5.13 Remove the paint arrestor assembly from the test duct. Note any signs of physical deterioration.

11.1.2.5.14 Remove the arrestor from the frame and place the arrestor in an appropriate storage bag.

11.2 Control Test: 100 Percent Penetration Test. A 100 percent penetration test must be performed immediately before each individual paint arrestor test using the same challenge aerosol substance (i.e., oleic acid or KCl) as to be used in the arrestor test. These tests are performed with no arrestor installed in the test housing. This test is a relatively stringent test of the adequacy of the overall duct, sampling, measurement, and aerosol generation system. The test is performed as a normal penetration test except the paint arrestor is not used. A perfect system would yield a measured penetration of 1 at all particle sizes. Deviations from 1

can occur due to particle losses in the duct, differences in the degree of aerosol uniformity (i.e., mixing) at the upstream and downstream probes, and differences in particle transport efficiency in the upstream and downstream sampling lines.

11.3 Control Test: 0 Percent Penetration. One 0 percent penetration test must be performed at least monthly during testing. The test is performed by using a HEPA filter rather than a paint arrestor. This test assesses the adequacy of the instrument response time and sample line lag.

*12.0 Data Analysis and Calculations.*

12.1 Analysis. The analytical procedures for the fractional penetration and flow velocity measurements are described in Section 11. Note that the primary measurements, those of the upstream and downstream aerosol concentrations, are performed with the OPC which acquires the sample and analyzes it in real time. Because all the test data are collected in real time, there are no analytical procedures performed subsequent to the actual test, only data analysis.

12.2 Calculations.

12.2.1 Penetration.

*Nomenclature*

U = Upstream particle count

D = Downstream particle count

$U_b$ = Upstream background count

$D_b$ = Downstream background count

$P_{100}$ = 100 percent penetration value determined immediately prior to the arrestor test computed for each channel as:

$$P_{100} = \frac{\left(\overline{D} - \overline{D_b}\right)}{\left(\overline{U} - \overline{U_b}\right)}$$

P = Penetration of the arrestor corrected for $P_{100}$

ρ= sample standard deviation

CV = coefficient of variation = ρ/mean

E = Efficiency.

Overbar denotes arithmetic mean of quantity.

Analysis of each test involves the following quantities:

- $P_{100}$ value for each sizing channel from the 100 percent penetration control test,
- 2 upstream background values,
- 2 downstream background values,
- 10 upstream values with aerosol generator on, and
- 10 downstream values with aerosol generator on.

Using the values associated with each sizing channel, the penetration associated with each particle-sizing channel is calculated as:

$$P = \left\{\frac{\left(\overline{D} - \overline{D}_b\right)}{\left(\overline{U} - \overline{U}_b\right)}\right\} / P_{100} \qquad \text{(Eq. 319-3)}$$

$$E = 1 - P \qquad \text{(Eq. 319-4)}$$

Most often, the background levels are small compared to the values when the aerosol generator is on.

12.3 The relationship between the physical diameter ($D_{Physical}$) as measured by the OPC to the aerodynamic diameter ($D_{Aero}$) is given by:

$$D_{Aero} = D_{Physical}\sqrt{\frac{\rho_{Particle}}{\rho_o}\,\frac{CCF_{Physical}}{CCF_{Aero}}} \qquad \text{(Eq. 319-5)}$$

Where:

$p_O$ = unit density of 1 g/cm$^3$.

$p_{Particle}$ = the density of the particle, 0.89 g/cm$^3$ for oleic acid.

$CCF_{Physical}$ = the Cunningham Correction Factor at $D_{Physical}$.

$CCF_{Aero}$ = the Cunningham Correction Factor at $D^{Aero}$.

12.4 Presentation of Results. For a given arrestor, results will be presented for:

- Triplicate arrestor tests with the liquid-phase challenge aerosol,

sbull; Triplicate arrestor tests with the solid-phase challenge aerosol,

sbull; Triplicate 100 percent penetration tests with the liquid-phase challenge aerosol,

sbull; Triplicate 100 percent penetration tests with the solid-phase challenge aerosol, and

sbull; One 0 percent filter test (using either the liquid-phase or solid-phase aerosol and performed at least monthly).

12.4.1 Results for the paint arrestor test must be presented in both graphical and tabular form. The X-axis of the graph will be a logarithmic scale of aerodynamic diameter from 0.1 to 100 µm. The Y-axis will be efficiency (%) on a linear scale from 0 to 100. Plots for each individual run and a plot of

the average of triplicate solid-phase and of the average triplicate liquid-phase tests must be prepared. All plots are to be based on point-to-point plotting (i.e., no curve fitting is to be used). The data are to be plotted based on the geometric mean diameter of each of the OPC's sizing channels.

12.4.2 Tabulated data from each test must be provided. The data must include the upper and lower diameter bound and geometric mean diameter of each of the OPC sizing channels, the background particle counts for each channel for each sample, the upstream particle counts for each channel for each sample, the downstream particle counts for each channel for each sample, the 100 percent penetration values computed for each channel, and the 0 percent penetration values computed for each channel.

*13.0 Pollution Prevention.*

13.1 The quantities of materials to be aerosolized should be prepared in accord with the amount needed for the current tests so as to prevent wasteful excess.

*14.0 Waste Management.*

14.1 Paint arrestors may be returned to originator, if requested, or disposed of with regular laboratory waste.

*15.0 References.*

1. Hanley, J.T., D.D. Smith and L. Cox. ''Fractional Penetration of Paint Overspray Arrestors, Draft Final Report,'' EPA Cooperative Agreement CR–817083–01–0, January 1994.

2. Hanley, J.T., D.D. Smith, and D.S. Ensor. ''Define a Fractional Efficiency Test Method that is Compatible with Particulate Removal Air Cleaners Used in General Ventilation,'' Final Report, 671–RP, American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., December 1993.

3. ''Project Work and Quality Assurance Plan: Fractional Penetration of Paint Overspray Arrestors, Category II,'' EPA Cooperative Agreement No. CR–817083, July 1994.

## TEST METHOD 320—MEASUREMENT OF VAPOR PHASE ORGANIC AND INORGANIC EMISSIONS BY EXTRACTIVE FOURIER TRANSFORM INFRARED (FTIR) SPECTROSCOPY

*1.0 Introduction.*

Persons unfamiliar with basic elements of FTIR spectroscopy should not attempt to use this method. This method describes sampling and analytical procedures for extractive emission measurements using Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy. Detailed analytical procedures for interpreting infrared spectra are described in the ''Protocol for the Use of Extractive Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectrometry in Analyses of Gaseous Emissions from Stationary Sources,'' hereafter referred to as the ''Protocol.'' Definitions not given in this method are given in appendix A of the Protocol. References to specific sections in the Protocol are made throughout this Method. For additional information refer to references 1 and 2, and other EPA reports, which describe the use of FTIR spectrometry in specific field measurement applications and validation tests. The sampling procedure described here is extractive. Flue gas is extracted through a heated gas transport and handling system. For some sources, sample conditioning systems may be applicable. Some examples are given in this method.

NOTE: sample conditioning systems may be used providing the method validation requirements in Sections 9.2 and 13.0 of this method are met.

*1.1 Scope and Applicability.*

1.1.1 *Analytes.* Analytes include hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) for which EPA reference spectra have been developed. Other compounds can also be measured with this method if reference spectra are prepared according to section 4.6 of the protocol.

1.1.2 *Applicability.* This method applies to the analysis of vapor phase organic or inorganic compounds which absorb energy in the mid-infrared spectral region, about 400 to 4000 $cm^{-1}$ (25 to 2.5 μm). This method is used to determine compound-specific concentrations in a multi-component vapor phase sample, which is contained in a closed-path gas cell. Spectra of samples are collected using double beam infrared absorption spectroscopy. A computer program is used to analyze spectra and report compound concentrations.

1.2 *Method Range and Sensitivity.* Analytical range and sensitivity depend on the frequency-dependent analyte absorptivity, instrument configuration, data collection parameters, and gas stream composition. Instrument factors include: (a) spectral resolution, (b) interferometer signal averaging time, (c) detector sensitivity and response, and (d) absorption path length.

1.2.1 For any optical configuration the analytical range is between the absorbance values of about .01 (infrared transmittance relative to the background = 0.98) and 1.0 (T = 0.1). (For absorbance > 1.0 the relation between absorbance and concentration may not be linear.)

1.2.2 The concentrations associated with this absorbance range depend primarily on the cell path length and the sample temperature. An analyte absorbance greater than 1.0, can be lowered by decreasing the optical path length. Analyte absorbance increases with a longer path length. Analyte detection also depends on the presence of other species exhibiting absorbance in the same analytical

region. Additionally, the estimated lower absorbance (A) limit
(A = 0.01) depends on the root mean square deviation (RMSD) noise in the analytical region.

1.2.3 The concentration range of this method is determined by the choice of optical configuration.

1.2.3.1 The absorbance for a given concentration can be decreased by decreasing the path length or by diluting the sample. There is no practical upper limit to the measurement range.

1.2.3.2 The analyte absorbance for a given concentration may be increased by increasing the cell path length or (to some extent) using a higher resolution. Both modifications also cause a corresponding increased absorbance for all compounds in the sample, and a decrease in the signal throughput. For this reason the practical lower detection range (quantitation limit) usually depends on sample characteristics such as moisture content of the gas, the presence of other interferants, and losses in the sampling system.

1.3 *Sensitivity*. The limit of sensitivity for an optical configuration and integration time is determined using appendix D of the Protocol: Minimum Analyte Uncertainty, (MAU). The MAU depends on the RMSD noise in an analytical region, and on the absorptivity of the analyte in the same region.

1.4 *Data Quality*. Data quality shall be determined by executing Protocol pre-test procedures in appendices B to H of the protocol and post-test procedures in appendices I and J of the protocol.

1.4.1 Measurement objectives shall be established by the choice of detection limit ($DL_i$) and analytical uncertainty ($AU_i$) for each analyte.

1.4.2 An instrumental configuration shall be selected. An estimate of gas composition shall be made based on previous test data, data from a similar source or information gathered in a pre-test site survey. Spectral interferants shall be identified using the selected $DL_i$ and $AU_i$ and band areas from reference spectra and interferant spectra. The baseline noise of the system shall be measured in each analytical region to determine the MAU of the instrument configuration for each analyte and interferant ($MIU_i$).

1.4.3 Data quality for the application shall be determined, in part, by measuring the RMS (root mean square) noise level in each analytical spectral region (appendix C of the Protocol). The RMS noise is defined as the RMSD of the absorbance values in an analytical region from the mean absorbance value in the region.

1.4.4 The MAU is the minimum analyte concentration for which the $AU_i$ can be maintained; if the measured analyte concentration is less than $MAU_i$ then data quality are unacceptable.

2.0 *Summary of Method*

2.1 *Principle.* References 4 through 7 provide background material on infrared spectroscopy and quantitative analysis. A summary is given in this section.

2.1.1 Infrared absorption spectroscopy is performed by directing an infrared beam through a sample to a detector. The frequency-dependent infrared absorbance of the sample is measured by comparing this detector signal (single beam spectrum) to a signal obtained without a sample in the beam path (background).

2.1.2 Most molecules absorb infrared radiation and the absorbance occurs in a characteristic and reproducible pattern. The infrared spectrum measures fundamental molecular properties and a compound can be identified from its infrared spectrum alone.

2.1.3 Within constraints, there is a linear relationship between infrared absorption and compound concentration. If this frequency dependent relationship (absorptivity) is known (measured), it can be used to determine compound concentration in a sample mixture.

2.1.4 Absorptivity is measured by preparing, in the laboratory, standard samples of compounds at known concentrations and measuring the FTIR ''reference spectra'' of these standard samples. These ''reference spectra'' are then used in sample analysis: (1) Compounds are detected by matching sample absorbance bands with bands in reference spectra, and (2) concentrations are measured by comparing sample band intensities with reference band intensities.

2.1.5 This method is self-validating provided that the results meet the performance requirement of the QA spike in sections 8.6.2 and 9.0 of this method, and results from a previous method validation study support the use of this method in the application.

2.2 *Sampling and Analysis.* In extractive sampling a probe assembly and pump are used to extract gas from the exhaust of the affected source and transport the sample to the FTIR gas cell. Typically, the sampling apparatus is similar to that used for single-component continuous emission monitor (CEM) measurements.

2.2.1 The digitized infrared spectrum of the sample in the FTIR gas cell is measured and stored on a computer. Absorbance band intensities in the spectrum are related to sample concentrations by what is commonly referred to as Beer's Law.

$$A_i = a_i b c_i \qquad (1)$$

Where:

$A_i$ = absorbance at a given frequency of the ith sample component.

$a_i$ = absorption coefficient (absorptivity) of the ith sample component.

b = path length of the cell.

$c_i$ = concentration of the ith sample component.

2.2.2 Analyte spiking is used for quality assurance (QA). In this procedure (section 8.6.2 of this method) an analyte is spiked into the gas stream at the back end of the sample probe. Analyte concentrations in the spiked samples are compared to analyte concentrations in unspiked samples. Since the concentration of the spike is known, this procedure can be used to determine if the sampling system is removing the spiked analyte(s) from the sample stream.

2.3 *Reference Spectra Availability.* Reference spectra of over 100 HAPs are available in the EPA FTIR spectral library on the EMTIC (Emission Measurement Technical Information Center) computer bulletin board service and at internet address http://info.arnold.af.mil/epa/welcome.htm. Reference spectra for HAPs, or other analytes, may also be prepared according to section 4.6 of the Protocol.

2.4 *Operator Requirements.* The FTIR analyst shall be trained in setting up the instrumentation, verifying the instrument is functioning properly, and performing routine maintenance. The analyst must evaluate the initial sample spectra to determine if the sample matrix is consistent with pre-test assumptions and if the instrument configuration is suitable. The analyst must be able to modify the instrument configuration, if necessary.

2.4.1 The spectral analysis shall be supervised by someone familiar with EPA FTIR Protocol procedures.

2.4.2 A technician trained in instrumental test methods is qualified to install and operate the sampling system. This includes installing the probe and heated line assembly, operating the analyte spike system, and performing moisture and flow measurements.

### *3.0 Definitions*

See appendix A of the Protocol for definitions relating to infrared spectroscopy. Additional definitions are given in sections 3.1 through 3.29.

3.1 *Analyte.* A compound that this method is used to measure. The term ''target analyte'' is also used. This method is multicomponent and a number of analytes can be targeted for a test.

3.2 *Reference Spectrum.* Infrared spectrum of an analyte prepared under controlled, documented, and reproducible laboratory conditions according to procedures in section 4.6 of the Protocol. A library of reference spectra is used to measure analytes in gas samples.

3.3 *Standard Spectrum.* A spectrum that has been prepared from a reference spectrum through a (documented) mathematical operation. A common example is de-resolving of reference spectra to lower-resolution standard spectra (Protocol, appendix K to the addendum of this method). Standard spectra, prepared by approved, and documented, procedures can be used as reference spectra for analysis.

3.4 *Concentration.* In this method concentration is expressed as a molar concentration, in ppm-meters, or in (ppm-meters)/K, where K is the absolute temperature (Kelvin). The latter units allow the direct comparison of concentrations from systems using different optical configurations or sampling temperatures.

3.5 *Interferant.* A compound in the sample matrix whose infrared spectrum overlaps with part of an analyte spectrum. The most accurate analyte measurements are achieved when reference spectra of interferants are used in the quantitative analysis with the analyte reference spectra. The presence of an interferant can increase the analytical uncertainty in the measured analyte concentration.

3.6 *Gas Cell.* A gas containment cell that can be evacuated. It is equipped with the optical components to pass the infrared beam through the sample to the detector. Important cell features include: path length (or range if variable), temperature range, materials of construction, and total gas volume.

3.7 *Sampling System.* Equipment used to extract the sample from the test location and transport the sample gas to the FTIR analyzer. This includes sample conditioning systems.

3.8 *Sample Analysis.* The process of interpreting the infrared spectra to obtain sample analyte concentrations. This process is usually automated using a software routine employing a classical least squares (cls), partial least squares (pls), or K- or P-matrix method.

3.9 *One hundred percent line.* A double beam transmittance spectrum obtained by combining two background single beam spectra. Ideally, this line is equal to 100 percent transmittance (or zero absorbance) at every frequency in the spectrum. Practically, a zero absorbance line is used to measure the baseline noise in the spectrum.

3.10 *Background Deviation.* A deviation from 100 percent transmittance in any region of the 100 percent line. Deviations greater than ±5 percent in an analytical region are unacceptable (absorbance of 0.021 to −0.022). Such deviations indicate a change in the instrument throughput relative to the background single beam.

3.11 *Batch Sampling.* A procedure where spectra of discreet, static samples are collected. The gas cell is filled with sample and the cell is isolated. The spectrum is collected. Finally, the cell is evacuated to prepare for the next sample.

3.12 *Continuous Sampling.* A procedure where spectra are collected while sample gas

is flowing through the cell at a measured rate.

3.13 *Sampling resolution.* The spectral resolution used to collect sample spectra.

3.14 *Truncation.* Limiting the number of interferogram data points by deleting points farthest from the center burst (zero path difference, ZPD).

3.15 *Zero filling.* The addition of points to the interferogram. The position of each added point is interpolated from neighboring real data points. Zero filling adds no information to the interferogram, but affects line shapes in the absorbance spectrum (and possibly analytical results).

3.16 *Reference CTS.* Calibration Transfer Standard spectra that were collected with reference spectra.

3.17 *CTS Standard.* CTS spectrum produced by applying a de-resolution procedure to a reference CTS.

3.18 *Test CTS.* CTS spectra collected at the sampling resolution using the same optical configuration as for sample spectra. Test spectra help verify the resolution, temperature and path length of the FTIR system.

3.19 *RMSD.* Root Mean Square Difference, defined in EPA FTIR Protocol, appendix A.

3.20 *Sensitivity.* The noise-limited compound-dependent detection limit for the FTIR system configuration. This is estimated by the MAU. It depends on the RMSD in an analytical region of a zero absorbance line.

3.21 *Quantitation Limit.* The lower limit of detection for the FTIR system configuration in the sample spectra. This is estimated by mathematically subtracting scaled reference spectra of analytes and interferences from sample spectra, then measuring the RMSD in an analytical region of the subtracted spectrum. Since the noise in subtracted sample spectra may be much greater than in a zero absorbance spectrum, the quantitation limit is generally much higher than the sensitivity. Removing spectral interferences from the sample or improving the spectral subtraction can lower the quantitation limit toward (but not below) the sensitivity.

3.22 *Independent Sample.* A unique volume of sample gas; there is no mixing of gas between two consecutive independent samples. In continuous sampling two independent samples are separated by at least 5 cell volumes. The interval between independent measurements depends on the cell volume and the sample flow rate (through the cell).

3.23 *Measurement.* A single spectrum of flue gas contained in the FTIR cell.

3.24 *Run.* A run consists of a series of measurements. At a minimum a run includes 8 independent measurements spaced over 1 hour.

3.25 *Validation.* Validation of FTIR measurements is described in sections 13.0 through 13.4 of this method. Validation is used to verify the test procedures for measuring specific analytes at a source. Validation provides proof that the method works under certain test conditions.

3.26 *Validation Run.* A validation run consists of at least 24 measurements of independent samples. Half of the samples are spiked and half are not spiked. The length of the run is determined by the interval between independent samples.

3.27 *ning.* Screening is used when there is little or no available information about a source. The purpose of screening is to determine what analytes are emitted and to obtain information about important sample characteristics such as moisture, temperature, and interferences. Screening results are semi-quantitative (estimated concentrations) or qualitative (identification only). Various optical and sampling configurations may be used. Sample conditioning systems may be evaluated for their effectiveness in removing interferences. It is unnecessary to perform a complete run under any set of sampling conditions. Spiking is not necessary, but spiking can be a useful screening tool for evaluating the sampling system, especially if a reactive or soluble analyte is used for the spike.

3.28 *Emissions Test.* An FTIR emissions test is performed according specific sampling and analytical procedures. These procedures, for the target analytes and the source, are based on previous screening and validation results. Emission results are quantitative. A QA spike (sections 8.6.2 and 9.2 of this method) is performed under each set of sampling conditions using a representative analyte. Flow, gas temperature and diluent data are recorded concurrently with the FTIR measurements to provide mass emission rates for detected compounds.

3.29 *Surrogate.* A surrogate is a compound that is used in a QA spike procedure (section 8.6.2 of this method) to represent other compounds. The chemical and physical properties of a surrogate shall be similar to the compounds it is chosen to represent. Under given sampling conditions, usually a single sampling factor is of primary concern for measuring the target analytes: for example, the surrogate spike results can be representative for analytes that are more reactive, more soluble, have a lower absorptivity, or have a lower vapor pressure than the surrogate itself.

## *4.0 Interferences*

Interferences are divided into two classifications: analytical and sampling.

4.1 *Analytical Interferences.* An analytical interference is a spectral feature that complicates (in extreme cases may prevent) the analysis of an analyte. Analytical interferences are classified as background or spectral interference.

4.1.1 *Background Interference.* This results from a change in throughput relative to the

single beam background. It is corrected by collecting a new background and proceeding with the test. In severe instances the cause must be identified and corrected. Potential causes include: (1) Deposits on reflective surfaces or transmitting windows, (2) changes in detector sensitivity, (3) a change in the infrared source output, or (4) failure in the instrument electronics. In routine sampling throughput may degrade over several hours. Periodically a new background must be collected, but no other corrective action will be required.

4.1.2 *Spectral Interference.* This results from the presence of interfering compound(s) (interferant) in the sample. Interferant spectral features overlap analyte spectral features. Any compound with an infrared spectrum, including analytes, can potentially be an interferant. The Protocol measures absorbance band overlap in each analytical region to determine if potential interferants shall be classified as known interferants (FTIR Protocol, section 4.9 and appendix B). Water vapor and $CO_2$ are common spectral interferants. Both of these compounds have strong infrared spectra and are present in many sample matrices at high concentrations relative to analytes. The extent of interference depends on the (1) interferant concentration, (2) analyte concentration, and (3) the degree of band overlap. Choosing an alternate analytical region can minimize or avoid the spectral interference. For example, $CO_2$ interferes with the analysis of the 670 $cm_{-1}$ benzene band. However, benzene can also be measured near 3000 $cm^{-1}$ (with less sensitivity).

4.2 *Sampling System Interferences.* These prevent analytes from reaching the instrument. The analyte spike procedure is designed to measure sampling system interference, if any.

4.2.1 *Temperature.* A temperature that is too low causes condensation of analytes or water vapor. The materials of the sampling system and the FTIR gas cell usually set the upper limit of temperature.

4.2.2 *Reactive Species.* Anything that reacts with analytes. Some analytes, like formaldehyde, polymerize at lower temperatures.

4.2.3 *Materials.* Poor choice of material for probe, or sampling line may remove some analytes. For example, HF reacts with glass components.

4.2.4 *Moisture.* In addition to being a spectral interferant, condensed moisture removes soluble compounds.

## *5.0 Safety*

The hazards of performing this method are those associated with any stack sampling method and the same precautions shall be followed. Many HAPs are suspected carcinogens or present other serious health risks. Exposure to these compounds should be avoided in all circumstances. For instructions on the safe handling of any particular compound, refer to its material safety data sheet. When using analyte standards, always ensure that gases are properly vented and that the gas handling system is leak free. (Always perform a leak check with the system under maximum vacuum and, again, with the system at greater than ambient pressure.) Refer to section 8.2 of this method for leak check procedures. This method does not address all of the potential safety risks associated with its use. Anyone performing this method must follow safety and health practices consistent with applicable legal requirements and with prudent practice for each application.

## *6.0 Equipment and Supplies*

NOTE: Mention of trade names or specific products does not constitute endorsement by the Environmental Protection Agency.

The equipment and supplies are based on the schematic of a sampling system shown in Figure 1. Either the batch or continuous sampling procedures may be used with this sampling system. Alternative sampling configurations may also be used, provided that the data quality objectives are met as determined in the post-analysis evaluation. Other equipment or supplies may be necessary, depending on the design of the sampling system or the specific target analytes.

6.1 *Sampling Probe.* Glass, stainless steel, or other appropriate material of sufficient length and physical integrity to sustain heating, prevent adsorption of analytes, and to transport analytes to the infrared gas cell. Special materials or configurations may be required in some applications. For instance, high stack sample temperatures may require special steel or cooling the probe. For very high moisture sources it may be desirable to use a dilution probe.

6.2 *Particulate Filters.* A glass wool plug (optional) inserted at the probe tip (for large particulate removal) and a filter (required) rated for 99 percent removal efficiency at 1-micron (e.g., Balston'') connected at the outlet of the heated probe.

6.3 *Sampling Line/Heating System.* Heated (sufficient to prevent condensation) stainless steel, polytetrafluoroethane, or other material inert to the analytes.

6.4 *Gas Distribution Manifold.* A heated manifold allowing the operator to control flows of gas standards and samples directly to the FTIR system or through sample conditioning systems. Usually includes heated flow meter, heated valve for selecting and sending sample to the analyzer, and a bypass vent. This is typically constructed of stainless steel tubing and fittings, and high-temperature valves.

6.5 *Stainless Steel Tubing.* Type 316, appropriate diameter (e.g., 3/8 in.) and length for

heated connections. Higher grade stainless may be desirable in some applications.

*6.6 Calibration/Analyte Spike Assembly.* A three way valve assembly (or equivalent) to introduce analyte or surrogate spikes into the sampling system at the outlet of the probe upstream of the out-of-stack particulate filter and the FTIR analytical system.

6.7 *Mass Flow Meter (MFM).* These are used for measuring analyte spike flow. The MFM shall be calibrated in the range of 0 to 5 L/min and be accurate to ± 2 percent (or better) of the flow meter span.

6.8 *Gas Regulators.* Appropriate for individual gas standards.

6.9 *Polytetrafluoroethane Tubing.* Diameter (e.g., ⅜ in.) and length suitable to connect cylinder regulators to gas standard manifold.

6.10 *Sample Pump.* A leak-free pump (e.g., KNF™), with by-pass valve, capable of producing a sample flow rate of at least 10 L/min through 100 ft of sample line. If the pump is positioned upstream of the distribution manifold and FTIR system, use a heated pump that is constructed from materials non-reactive to the analytes. If the pump is located downstream of the FTIR system, the gas cell sample pressure will be lower than ambient pressure and it must be recorded at regular intervals.

6.11 *Gas Sample Manifold.* Secondary manifold to control sample flow at the inlet to the FTIR manifold. This is optional, but includes a by-pass vent and heated rotameter.

6.12 *Rotameter.* A 0 to 20 L/min rotameter. This meter need not be calibrated.

6.13 *FTIR Analytical System.* Spectrometer and detector, capable of measuring the analytes to the chosen detection limit. The system shall include a personal computer with compatible software allowing automated collection of spectra.

6.14 *FTIR Cell Pump.* Required for the batch sampling technique, capable of evacuating the FTIR cell volume within 2 minutes. The pumping speed shall allow the operator to obtain 8 sample spectra in 1 hour.

6.15 *Absolute Pressure Gauge.* Capable of measuring pressure from 0 to 1000 mmHg to within±2.5 mmHg (e.g., Baratron™).

6.16 *Temperature Gauge.* Capable of measuring the cell temperature to within±2°C.

6.17 *Sample Conditioning.* One option is a condenser system, which is used for moisture removal. This can be helpful in the measurement of some analytes. Other sample conditioning procedures may be devised for the removal of moisture or other interfering species.

6.17.1 The analyte spike procedure of section 9.2 of this method, the QA spike procedure of section 8.6.2 of this method, and the validation procedure of section 13 of this method demonstrate whether the sample conditioning affects analyte concentrations. Alternatively, measurements can be made with two parallel FTIR systems; one measuring conditioned sample, the other measuring unconditioned sample.

6.17.2 Another option is sample dilution. The dilution factor measurement must be documented and accounted for in the reported concentrations. An alternative to dilution is to lower the sensitivity of the FTIR system by decreasing the cell path length, or to use a short-path cell in conjunction with a long path cell to measure more than one concentration range.

### *7.0 Reagents and Standards*

7.1 *Analyte(s) and Tracer Gas.* Obtain a certified gas cylinder mixture containing all of the analyte(s) at concentrations within±2 percent of the emission source levels (expressed in ppm-meter/K). If practical, the analyte standard cylinder shall also contain the tracer gas at a concentration which gives a measurable absorbance at a dilution factor of at least 10:1. Two ppm $SF_6$ is sufficient for a path length of 22 meters at 250 °F.

7.2 *Calibration Transfer Standard(s).* Select the calibration transfer standards (CTS) according to section 4.5 of the FTIR Protocol. Obtain a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) traceable gravimetric standard of the CTS (±2 percent).

7.3 *Reference Spectra.* Obtain reference spectra for each analyte, interferant, surrogate, CTS, and tracer. If EPA reference spectra are not available, use reference spectra prepared according to procedures in section 4.6 of the EPA FTIR Protocol.

### *8.0 Sampling and Analysis Procedure*

Three types of testing can be performed: (1) Screening, (2) emissions test, and (3) validation. Each is defined in section 3 of this method. Determine the purpose(s) of the FTIR test. Test requirements include: (a) $AU_i$, $DL_i$, overall fractional uncertainty, $OFU_i$, maximum expected concentration ($CMAX_i$), and $t_{AN}$ for each, (b) potential interferants, (c) sampling system factors, e.g., minimum absolute cell pressure, ($P_{min}$), FTIR cell volume ($V_{SS}$), estimated sample absorption pathlength, $L_S'$, estimated sample pressure, $P_S'$, $T_S'$, signal integration time ($t_{SS}$), minimum instrumental linewidth, MIL, fractional error, and (d) analytical regions, e.g., m = 1 to M, lower wavenumber position, FLm, center wavenumber position, $FC_m$, and upper wavenumber position, $FU_m$, plus interferants, upper wavenumber position of the CTS absorption band, $FFU_m$, lower wavenumber position of the CTS absorption band, $FFL_m$, wavenumber range FNU to FNL. If necessary, sample and acquire an initial spectrum. From analysis of this preliminary spectrum determine a suitable operational path length. Set up the sampling train as shown in Figure 1 or use an appropriate alternative configuration. Sections 8.1 through 8.11 of this method provide guidance on pre-

test calculations in the EPA protocol, sampling and analytical procedures, and post-test protocol calculations.

8.1 *Pretest Preparations and Evaluations.* Using the procedure in section 4.0 of the FTIR Protocol, determine the optimum sampling system configuration for measuring the target analytes. Use available information to make reasonable assumptions about moisture content and other interferences.

8.1.1 *Analytes.* Select the required detection limit ($DL_i$) and the maximum permissible analytical uncertainty ($AU_i$) for each analyte (labeled from 1 to i). Estimate, if possible, the maximum expected concentration for each analyte, $CMAX_i$. The expected measurement range is fixed by $DL_i$ and $CMAX_i$ for each analyte (i).

8.1.2 *Potential Interferants.* List the potential interferants. This usually includes water vapor and $CO_2$, but may also include some analytes and other compounds.

8.1.3. *Optical Configuration.* Choose an optical configuration that can measure all of the analytes within the absorbance range of .01 to 1.0 (this may require more than one path length). Use Protocol sections 4.3 to 4.8 for guidance in choosing a configuration and measuring CTS.

8.1.4 *Fractional Reproducibility Uncertainty ($FRU_i$).* The FRU is determined for each analyte by comparing CTS spectra taken before and after the reference spectra were measured. The EPA para-xylene reference spectra were collected on 10/31/91 and 11/01/91 with corresponding CTS spectra ''cts1031a,'' and ''cts1101b.'' The CTS spectra are used to estimate the reproducibility (FRU) in the system that was used to collect the references. The FRU must be < AU. Appendix E of the protocol is used to calculate the FRU from CTS spectra. Figure 2 plots results for 0.25 $cm^{-1}$ CTS spectra in EPA reference library: $S_3$ (cts1101b − cts1031a), and $S_4$ [(cts1101b+cts1031a)/2]. The RMSD (SRMS) is calculated in the subtracted baseline, $S_3$, in the corresponding CTS region from 850 to 1065 $cm^{-1}$. The area (BAV) is calculated in the same region of the averaged CTS spectrum, $S_4$.

8.1.5 *Known Interferants.* Use appendix B of the EPA FTIR Protocol.

8.1.6 Calculate the Minimum Analyte Uncertainty, MAU (section 1.3 of this method discusses MAU and protocol appendix D gives the MAU procedure). The MAU for each analyte, i, and each analytical region, m, depends on the RMS noise.

8.1.7 *Analytical Program.* See FTIR Protocol, section 4.10. Prepare computer program based on the chosen analytical technique. Use as input reference spectra of all target analytes and expected interferants. Reference spectra of additional compounds shall also be included in the program if their presence (even if transient) in the samples is considered possible. The program output shall be in ppm (or ppb) and shall be corrected for differences between the reference path length, $L_R$, temperature, $T_R$, and pressure, $P_R$, and the conditions used for collecting the sample spectra. If sampling is performed at ambient pressure, then any pressure correction is usually small relative to corrections for path length and temperature, and may be neglected.

*8.2 Leak-Check*

8.2.1 *Sampling System.* A typical FTIR extractive sampling train is shown in Figure 1. Leak check from the probe tip to pump outlet as follows: Connect a 0-to 250-mL/min rate meter (rotameter or bubble meter) to the outlet of the pump. Close off the inlet to the probe, and record the leak rate. The leak rate shall be ≤200 mL/min.

8.2.2 *Analytical System Leak check.* Leak check the FTIR cell under vacuum and under pressure (greater than ambient). Leak check connecting tubing and inlet manifold under pressure.

8.2.2.1 For the evacuated sample technique, close the valve to the FTIR cell, and evacuate the absorption cell to the minimum absolute pressure $P_{min}$. Close the valve to the pump, and determine the change in pressure $\Delta P_v$ after 2 minutes.

8.2.2.2 For both the evacuated sample and purging techniques, pressurize the system to about 100 mmHg above atmospheric pressure. Isolate the pump and determine the change in pressure $\Delta P_p$ after 2 minutes.

8.2.2.3 Measure the barometric pressure, $P_b$ in mmHg.

8.2.2.4 Determine the percent leak volume $\%V_L$ for the signal integration time $t_{SS}$ and for $\Delta P_{max}$, i.e., the larger of $\Delta P_v$ or $\Delta P_p$, as follows:

$$\%V_L = 50 t_{SS} \frac{\Delta P_{max}}{P_{SS}} \qquad (2)$$

where 50 = 100% divided by the leak-check time of 2 minutes. 8.2.2.5 Leak volumes in excess of 4 percent of the FTIR system volume $V_{SS}$ are unacceptable.

8.3 *Detector Linearity.* Once an optical configuration is chosen, use one of the procedures of sections 8.3.1 through 8.3.3 to verify that the detector response is linear. If the detector response is not linear, decrease the aperture, or attenuate the infrared beam. After a change in the instrument configuration perform a linearity check until it is demonstrated that the detector response is linear.

8.3.1 Vary the power incident on the detector by modifying the aperture setting. Measure the background and CTS at three instrument aperture settings: (1) at the aperture setting to be used in the testing, (2) at one half this aperture and (3) at twice the proposed testing aperture. Compare the

three CTS spectra. CTS band areas shall agree to within the uncertainty of the cylinder standard and the RMSD noise in the system. If test aperture is the maximum aperture, collect CTS spectrum at maximum aperture, then close the aperture to reduce the IR throughput by half. Collect a second background and CTS at the smaller aperture setting and compare the spectra again.

8.3.2 Use neutral density filters to attenuate the infrared beam. Set up the FTIR system as it will be used in the test measurements. Collect a CTS spectrum. Use a neutral density filter to attenuate the infrared beam (either immediately after the source or the interferometer) to approximately ½ its original intensity. Collect a second CTS spectrum. Use another filter to attenuate the infrared beam to approximately ¼ its original intensity. Collect a third background and CTS spectrum. Compare the CTS spectra. CTS band areas shall agree to within the uncertainty of the cylinder standard and the RMSD noise in the system.

8.3.3 Observe the single beam instrument response in a frequency region where the detector response is known to be zero. Verify that the detector response is ''flat'' and equal to zero in these regions.

8.4 *Data Storage Requirements.* All field test spectra shall be stored on a computer disk and a second backup copy must stored on a separate disk. The stored information includes sample interferograms, processed absorbance spectra, background interferograms, CTS sample interferograms and CTS absorbance spectra. Additionally, documentation of all sample conditions, instrument settings, and test records must be recorded on hard copy or on computer medium. Table 1 gives a sample presentation of documentation.

8.5 *Background Spectrum.* Evacuate the gas cell to ≤5 mmHg, and fill with dry nitrogen gas to ambient pressure (or purge the cell with 10 volumes of dry nitrogen). Verify that no significant amounts of absorbing species (for example water vapor and $CO_2$) are present. Collect a background spectrum, using a signal averaging period equal to or greater than the averaging period for the sample spectra. Assign a unique file name to the background spectrum. Store two copies of the background interferogram and processed single-beam spectrum on separate computer disks (one copy is the back-up).

8.5.1 *Interference Spectra.* If possible, collect spectra of known and suspected major interferences using the same optical system that will be used in the field measurements. This can be done on-site or earlier. A number of gases, e.g. $CO_2$, $SO_2$, CO, $NH_3$, are readily available from cylinder gas suppliers.

8.5.2 Water vapor spectra can be prepared by the following procedure. Fill a sample tube with distilled water. Evacuate above the sample and remove dissolved gasses by alternately freezing and thawing the water while evacuating. Allow water vapor into the FTIR cell, then dilute to atmospheric pressure with nitrogen or dry air. If quantitative water spectra are required, follow the reference spectrum procedure for neat samples (protocol, section 4.6). Often, interference spectra need not be quantitative, but for best results the absorbance must be comparable to the interference absorbance in the sample spectra.

### *8.6 Pre-Test Calibrations*

8.6.1 *Calibration Transfer Standard.* Evacuate the gas cell to≤5 mmHg absolute pressure, and fill the FTIR cell to atmospheric pressure with the CTS gas. Alternatively, purge the cell with 10 cell volumes of CTS gas. (If purge is used, verify that the CTS concentration in the cell is stable by collecting two spectra 2 minutes apart as the CTS gas continues to flow. If the absorbance in the second spectrum is no greater than in the first, within the uncertainty of the gas standard, then this can be used as the CTS spectrum.) Record the spectrum.

8.6.2 *QA Spike.* This procedure assumes that the method has been validated for at least some of the target analytes at the source. For emissions testing perform a QA spike. Use a certified standard, if possible, of an analyte, which has been validated at the source. One analyte standard can serve as a QA surrogate for other analytes which are less reactive or less soluble than the standard. Perform the spike procedure of section 9.2 of this method. Record spectra of at least three independent (section 3.22 of this method) spiked samples. Calculate the spiked component of the analyte concentration. If the average spiked concentration is within 0.7 to 1.3 times the expected concentration, then proceed with the testing. If applicable, apply the correction factor from the Method 301 of this appendix validation test (not the result from the QA spike).

8.7 *Sampling.* If analyte concentrations vary rapidly with time, continuous sampling is preferable using the smallest cell volume, fastest sampling rate and fastest spectra collection rate possible. Continuous sampling requires the least operator intervention even without an automated sampling system. For continuous monitoring at one location over long periods, Continuous sampling is preferred. Batch sampling and continuous static sampling are used for screening and performing test runs of finite duration. Either technique is preferred for sampling several locations in a matter of days. Batch sampling gives reasonably good time resolution and ensures that each spectrum measures a discreet (and unique) sample volume. Continuous static (and continuous) sampling provide a very stable background over long periods. Like batch sampling, continuous static

sampling also ensures that each spectrum measures a unique sample volume. It is essential that the leak check procedure under vacuum (section 8.2 of this method) is passed if the batch sampling procedure is used. It is essential that the leak check procedure under positive pressure is passed if the continuous static or continuous sampling procedures are used. The sampling techniques are described in sections 8.7.1 through 8.7.2 of this method.

8.7.1 *Batch Sampling.* Evacuate the absorbance cell to ≤5 mmHg absolute pressure. Fill the cell with exhaust gas to ambient pressure, isolate the cell, and record the spectrum. Before taking the next sample, evacuate the cell until no spectral evidence of sample absorption remains. Repeat this procedure to collect eight spectra of separate samples in 1 hour.

8.7.2 *Continuous Static Sampling.* Purge the FTIR cell with 10 cell volumes of sample gas. Isolate the cell, collect the spectrum of the static sample and record the pressure. Before measuring the next sample, purge the cell with 10 more cell volumes of sample gas.

### *8.8 Sampling QA and Reporting*

8.8.1 Sample integration times shall be sufficient to achieve the required signal-to-noise ratio. Obtain an absorbance spectrum by filling the cell with N2. Measure the RMSD in each analytical region in this absorbance spectrum. Verify that the number of scans used is sufficient to achieve the target MAU.

8.8.2 Assign a unique file name to each spectrum.

8.8.3 Store two copies of sample interferograms and processed spectra on separate computer disks.

8.8.4 For each sample spectrum, document the sampling conditions, the sampling time (while the cell was being filled), the time the spectrum was recorded, the instrumental conditions (path length, temperature, pressure, resolution, signal integration time), and the spectral file name. Keep a hard copy of these data sheets.

8.9 *Signal Transmittance.* While sampling, monitor the signal transmittance. If signal transmittance (relative to the background) changes by 5 percent or more (absorbance = -.02 to .02) in any analytical spectral region, obtain a new background spectrum.

8.10 *Post-test CTS.* After the sampling run, record another CTS spectrum.

8.11 *Post-test QA*

8.11.1 Inspect the sample spectra immediately after the run to verify that the gas matrix composition was close to the expected (assumed) gas matrix.

8.11.2 Verify that the sampling and instrumental parameters were appropriate for the conditions encountered. For example, if the moisture is much greater than anticipated, it may be necessary to use a shorter path length or dilute the sample.

8.11.3 Compare the pre- and post-test CTS spectra. The peak absorbance in pre- and post-test CTS must be ±5 percent of the mean value. See appendix E of the FTIR Protocol.

### *9.0 Quality Control*

Use analyte spiking (sections 8.6.2, 9.2 and 13.0 of this method) to verify that the sampling system can transport the analytes from the probe to the FTIR system.

9.1 *Spike Materials.* Use a certified standard (accurate to ±2 percent) of the target analyte, if one can be obtained. If a certified standard cannot be obtained, follow the procedures in section 4.6.2.2 of the FTIR Protocol.

9.2 *Spiking Procedure.* QA spiking (section 8.6.2 of this method) is a calibration procedure used before testing. QA spiking involves following the spike procedure of sections 9.2.1 through 9.2.3 of this method to obtain at least three spiked samples. The analyte concentrations in the spiked samples shall be compared to the expected spike concentration to verify that the sampling/analytical system is working properly. Usually, when QA spiking is used, the method has already been validated at a similar source for the analyte in question. The QA spike demonstrates that the validated sampling/analytical conditions are being duplicated. If the QA spike fails then the sampling/analytical system shall be repaired before testing proceeds. The method validation procedure (section 13.0 of this method) involves a more extensive use of the analyte spike procedure of sections 9.2.1 through 9.2.3 of this method. Spectra of at least 12 independent spiked and 12 independent unspiked samples are recorded. The concentration results are analyzed statistically to determine if there is a systematic bias in the method for measuring a particular analyte. If there is a systematic bias, within the limits allowed by Method 301 of this appendix, then a correction factor shall be applied to the analytical results. If the systematic bias is greater than the allowed limits, this method is not valid and cannot be used.

9.2.1 Introduce the spike/tracer gas at a constant flow rate of ≤10 percent of the total sample flow, when possible.

NOTE: Use the rotameter at the end of the sampling train to estimate the required spike/tracer gas flow rate.

Use a flow device, e.g., mass flow meter (# 2 percent), to monitor the spike flow rate. Record the spike flow rate every 10 minutes.

9.2.2 Determine the response time (RT) of the system by continuously collecting spectra of the spiked effluent until the spectrum of the spiked component is constant for 5 minutes. The RT is the interval from the

first measurement until the spike becomes constant. Wait for twice the duration of the RT, then collect spectra of two independent spiked gas samples. Duplicate analyses of the spiked concentration shall be within 5 percent of the mean of the two measurements.

9.2.3 Calculate the dilution ratio using the tracer gas as follows: where:

$$DF = \frac{SF_{6(spk)}}{SF_{6(dir)}} \qquad (3)$$

Where:

$$CS = DF*Spike_{dir} + Unspike\ (1 - DF) \qquad (4)$$

DF=Dilution factor of the spike gas; this value shall be ≥10.

$SF_{6(dir)}$=$SF_6$ (or tracer gas) concentration measured directly in undiluted spike gas.

$SF_{6(spk)}$=Diluted $SF_6$ (or tracer gas) concentration measured in a spiked sample.

$Spike^{dir}$=Concentration of the analyte in the spike standard measured by filling the FTIR cell directly.

CS=Expected concentration of the spiked samples.

Unspike=Native concentration of analytes in unspiked samples.

10.0 Calibration and Standardization

10.1 *Signal-to-Noise Ratio (S/N).* The RMSD in the noise must be less than one tenth of the minimum analyte peak absorbance in each analytical region. For example if the minimum peak absorbance is 0.01 at the required DL, then RMSD measured over the entire analytical region must be ≤0.001.

10.2 *Absorbance Path length.* Verify the absorbance path length by comparing reference CTS spectra to test CTS spectra. See appendix E of the FTIR Protocol.

10.3 *Instrument Resolution.* Measure the line width of appropriate test CTS band(s) to verify instrument resolution. Alternatively, compare CTS spectra to a reference CTS spectrum, if available, measured at the nominal resolution.

10.4 *Apodization Function.*In transforming the sample interferograms to absorbance spectra use the same apodization function that was used in transforming the reference spectra.

10.5 *FTIR Cell Volume.* Evacuate the cell to ≤5 mmHg. Measure the initial absolute temperature ($T_i$) and absolute pressure ($P_i$). Connect a wet test meter (or a calibrated dry gas meter), and slowly draw room air into the cell. Measure the meter volume ($V_m$), meter absolute temperature ($T_m$), and meter absolute pressure ($P_m$); and the cell final absolute temperature ($T_f$) and absolute pressure ($P_f$). Calculate the FTIR cell volume VSS, including that of the connecting tubing, as follows:

$$V_{SS} = \frac{V_m \frac{P_m}{T_m}}{\left[\frac{P_f}{T_f} - \frac{P_i}{T_i}\right]} \qquad (5)$$

*11.0 Data Analysis and Calculations*

Analyte concentrations shall be measured using reference spectra from the EPA FTIR spectral library. When EPA library spectra are not available, the procedures in section 4.6 of the Protocol shall be followed to prepare reference spectra of all the target analytes.

11.1 *Spectral De-resolution.* Reference spectra can be converted to lower resolution standard spectra (section 3.3 of this method) by truncating the original reference sample and background interferograms. Appendix K of the FTIR Protocol gives specific deresolution procedures. Deresolved spectra shall be transformed using the same apodization function and level of zero filling as the sample spectra. Additionally, pre-test FTIR protocol calculations (e.g., FRU, MAU, FCU) shall be performed using the de-resolved standard spectra.

11.2 *Data Analysis.* Various analytical programs are available for relating sample absorbance to a concentration standard. Calculated concentrations shall be verified by analyzing residual baselines after mathematically subtracting scaled reference spectra from the sample spectra. A full description of the data analysis and calculations is contained in the FTIR Protocol (sections 4.0, 5.0, 6.0 and appendices). Correct the calculated concentrations in the sample spectra for differences in absorption path length and temperature between the reference and sample spectra using equation 6,

$$C_{corr} = \left(\frac{L_r}{L_s}\right)\left(\frac{T_s}{T_r}\right)\left(\frac{P_r}{P_s}\right)C_{calc} \qquad (6)$$

Where:

$C_{corr}$=Concentration, corrected for path length.

$C_{calc}$=Concentration, initial calculation (output of the analytical program designed for the compound).
$L_r$=Reference spectra path length.
$L_s$=Sample spectra path length.
$T_s$=Absolute temperature of the sample gas, K.
$T_r$=Absolute gas temperature of reference spectra, K.
$P_s$=Sample cell pressure.
$P_r$=Reference spectrum sample pressure.

### *12.0 Method Performance*

12.1 *Spectral Quality.* Refer to the FTIR Protocol appendices for analytical requirements, evaluation of data quality, and analysis of uncertainty.

12.2 *Sampling QA/QC.* The analyte spike procedure of section 9 of this method, the QA spike of section 8.6.2 of this method, and the validation procedure of section 13 of this method are used to evaluate the performance of the sampling system and to quantify sampling system effects, if any, on the measured concentrations. This method is self-validating provided that the results meet the performance requirement of the QA spike in sections 9.0 and 8.6.2 of this method and results from a previous method validation study support the use of this method in the application. Several factors can contribute to uncertainty in the measurement of spiked samples. Factors which can be controlled to provide better accuracy in the spiking procedure are listed in sections 12.2.1 through 12.2.4 of this method.

12.2.1 *Flow meter.* An accurate mass flow meter is accurate to ±1 percent of its span. If a flow of 1 L/min is monitored with such a MFM, which is calibrated in the range of 0–5 L/min, the flow measurement has an uncertainty of 5 percent. This may be improved by re-calibrating the meter at the specific flow rate to be used.

12.2.2 *Calibration gas.* Usually the calibration standard is certified to within ± 2 percent. With reactive analytes, such as HCl, the certified accuracy in a commercially available standard may be no better than ± 5 percent.

12.2.3 *Temperature.* Temperature measurements of the cell shall be quite accurate. If practical, it is preferable to measure sample temperature directly, by inserting a thermocouple into the cell chamber instead of monitoring the cell outer wall temperature.

12.2.4 *Pressure.* Accuracy depends on the accuracy of the barometer, but fluctuations in pressure throughout a day may be as much as 2.5 percent due to weather variations.

### *13.0 Method Validation Procedure*

This validation procedure, which is based on EPA Method 301 (40 CFR part 63, appendix (A), may be used to validate this method for the analytes in a gas matrix. Validation at one source may also apply to another type of source, if it can be shown that the exhaust gas characteristics are similar at both sources.

13.1 Section 5.3 of Method 301 (40 CFR part 63, appendix A), the Analyte Spike procedure, is used with these modifications. The statistical analysis of the results follows section 6.3 of EPA Method 301. Section 3 of this method defines terms that are not defined in Method 301.

13.1.1 The analyte spike is performed dynamically. This means the spike flow is continuous and constant as spiked samples are measured.

13.1.2 The spike gas is introduced at the back of the sample probe.

13.1.3 Spiked effluent is carried through all sampling components downstream of the probe.

13.1.4 A single FTIR system (or more) may be used to collect and analyze spectra (not quadruplicate integrated sampling trains).

13.1.5 All of the validation measurements are performed sequentially in a single ''run'' (section 3.26 of this method).

13.1.6 The measurements analyzed statistically are each independent (section 3.22 of this method).

13.1.7 A validation data set can consist of more than 12 spiked and 12 unspiked measurements.

13.2 *Batch Sampling.* The procedure in sections 13.2.1 through 13.2.2 may be used for stable processes. If process emissions are highly variable, the procedure in section 13.2.3 shall be used.

13.2.1 With a single FTIR instrument and sampling system, begin by collecting spectra of two unspiked samples. Introduce the spike flow into the sampling system and allow 10 cell volumes to purge the sampling system and FTIR cell. Collect spectra of two spiked samples. Turn off the spike and allow 10 cell volumes of unspiked sample to purge the FTIR cell. Repeat this procedure until the 24 (or more) samples are collected.

13.2.2 In batch sampling, collect spectra of 24 distinct samples. (Each distinct sample consists of filling the cell to ambient pressure after the cell has been evacuated.)

13.2.3 Alternatively, a separate probe assembly, line, and sample pump can be used for spiked sample. Verify and document that sampling conditions are the same in both the spiked and the unspiked sampling systems. This can be done by wrapping both sample lines in the same heated bundle. Keep the same flow rate in both sample lines. Measure samples in sequence in pairs. After two spiked samples are measured, evacuate the FTIR cell, and turn the manifold valve so that spiked sample flows to the FTIR cell. Allow the connecting line from the manifold to the FTIR cell to purge thoroughly (the

time depends on the line length and flow rate). Collect a pair of spiked samples. Repeat the procedure until at least 24 measurements are completed.

13.3 Simultaneous Measurements With Two FTIR Systems. If unspiked effluent concentrations of the target analyte(s) vary significantly with time, it may be desirable to perform synchronized measurements of spiked and unspiked sample. Use two FTIR systems, each with its own cell and sampling system to perform simultaneous spiked and unspiked measurements. The optical configurations shall be similar, if possible. The sampling configurations shall be the same. One sampling system and FTIR analyzer shall be used to measure spiked effluent. The other sampling system and FTIR analyzer shall be used to measure unspiked flue gas. Both systems shall use the same sampling procedure (i.e., batch or continuous).

13.3.1 If batch sampling is used, synchronize the cell evacuation, cell filling, and collection of spectra. Fill both cells at the same rate (in cell volumes per unit time).

13.3.2 If continuous sampling is used, adjust the sample flow through each gas cell so that the same number of cell volumes pass through each cell in a given time (i.e. $TC_1 = TC_2$).

13.4 *Statistical Treatment.* The statistical procedure of EPA Method 301 of this appendix, section 6.3 is used to evaluate the bias and precision. For FTIR testing a validation ''run'' is defined as spectra of 24 independent samples, 12 of which are spiked with the analyte(s) and 12 of which are not spiked.

13.4.1 *Bias.* Determine the bias (defined by EPA Method 301 of this appendix, section 6.3.2) using equation 7:

$$B = S_m - CS \qquad (7)$$

Where:

B = Bias at spike level.

$S_m$ = Mean concentration of the analyte spiked samples.

CS = Expected concentration of the spiked samples.

13.4.2 *Correction Factor.* Use section 6.3.2.2 of Method 301 of this appendix to evaluate the statistical significance of the bias. If it is determined that the bias is significant, then use section 6.3.3 of Method 301 to calculate a correction factor (CF). Analytical results of the test method are multiplied by the correction factor, if $0.7 \leq CF \leq 1.3$. If is determined that the bias is significant and $CF > \pm 30$ percent, then the test method is considered to ''not valid.''

13.4.3 If measurements do not pass validation, evaluate the sampling system, instrument configuration, and analytical system to determine if improper set-up or a malfunction was the cause. If so, repair the system and repeat the validation.

14.0 *Pollution Prevention.*

The extracted sample gas is vented outside the enclosure containing the FTIR system and gas manifold after the analysis. In typical method applications the vented sample volume is a small fraction of the source volumetric flow and its composition is identical to that emitted from the source. When analyte spiking is used, spiked pollutants are vented with the extracted sample gas. Approximately $1.6 \times 10^{-4}$ to $3.2 \times 10^{-4}$ lbs of a single HAP may be vented to the atmosphere in a typical validation run of 3 hours. (This assumes a molar mass of 50 to 100 g, spike rate of 1.0 L/min, and a standard concentration of 100 ppm). Minimize emissions by keeping the spike flow off when not in use.

15.0 *Waste Management.*

Small volumes of laboratory gas standards can be vented through a laboratory hood. Neat samples must be packed and disposed according to applicable regulations. Surplus materials may be returned to supplier for disposal.

16.0 *References.*

1. ''Field Validation Test Using Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectrometry To Measure Formaldehyde, Phenol and Methanol at a Wool Fiberglass Production Facility.'' Draft. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Report, EPA Contract No. 68D20163, Work Assignment I–32, September 1994.

2. ''FTIR Method Validation at a Coal-Fired Boiler''. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. Publication No.: EPA–454/R95–004, NTIS No.: PB95–193199. July, 1993.

3. ''Method 301—Field Validation of Pollutant Measurement Methods from Various Waste Media,'' 40 CFR part 63, appendix A.

4. ''Molecular Vibrations; The Theory of Infrared and Raman Vibrational Spectra,'' E. Bright Wilson, J.C. Decius, and P.C. Cross, Dover Publications, Inc., 1980. For a less intensive treatment of molecular rotational-vibrational spectra see, for example, ''Physical Chemistry,'' G.M. Barrow, chapters 12, 13, and 14, McGraw Hill, Inc., 1979.

5. ''Fourier Transform Infrared Spectrometry,'' Peter R. Griffiths and James de Haseth, Chemical Analysis, 83, 16–25,(1986), P.J. Elving, J.D. Winefordner and I.M. Kolthoff (ed.), John Wiley and Sons.

6. ''Computer-Assisted Quantitative Infrared Spectroscopy,'' Gregory L. McClure (ed.), ASTM Special Publication 934 (ASTM), 1987.

7. ''Multivariate Least-Squares Methods Applied to the Quantitative Spectral Analysis of Multicomponent Mixtures,'' Applied Spectroscopy, 39(10), 73–84, 1985.

TABLE 1.—EXAMPLE PRESENTATION OF SAMPLING DOCUMENTATION

| Sample time | Spectrum file name | Background file name | Sample conditioning | Process condition |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |

| Sample time | Spectrum file | Interferogram | Resolution | Scans | Apodization | Gain | CTS Spectrum |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

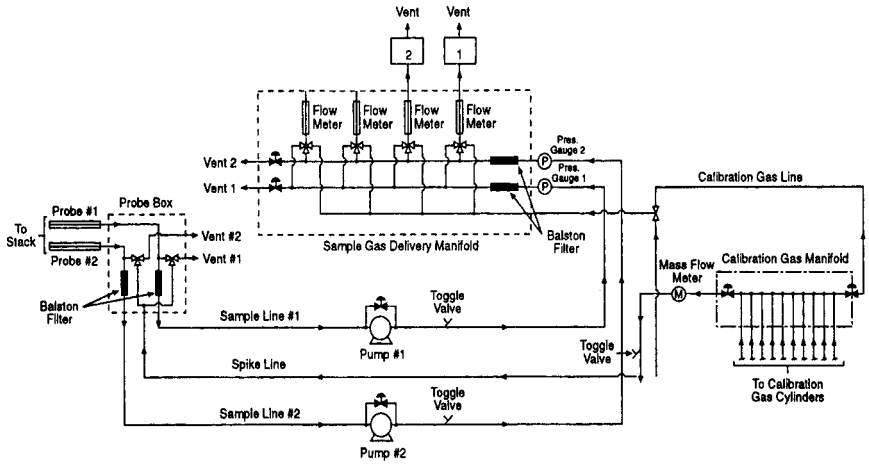



**Figure 1.** Extractive FTIR sampling system.

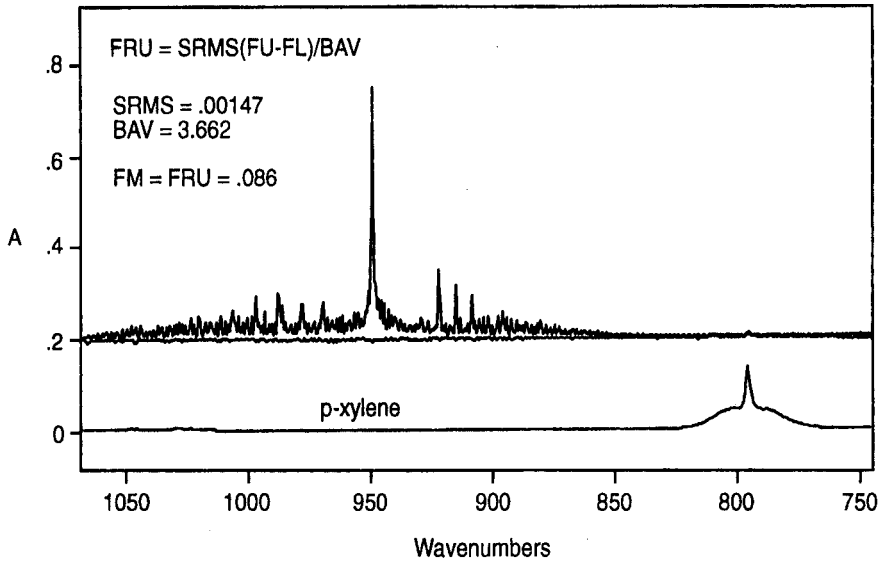



**Figure 2.** Fractional Reproducibility. Top: average of cts1031a and cts1101b. Bottom: Reference spectrum of p-xylene.

ADDENDUM TO TEST METHOD 320—PROTOCOL FOR THE USE OF EXTRACTIVE FOURIER TRANSFORM INFRARED (FTIR) SPECTROMETRY FOR THE ANALYSES OF GASEOUS EMISSIONS FROM STATIONARY SOURCES

### *1.0 Introduction*

The purpose of this addendum is to set general guidelines for the use of modern FTIR spectroscopic methods for the analysis of gas samples extracted from the effluent of stationary emission sources. This addendum outlines techniques for developing and evaluating such methods and sets basic requirements for reporting and quality assurance procedures.

### *1.1 Nomenclature*

1.1.1 Appendix A to this addendum lists definitions of the symbols and terms used in this Protocol, many of which have been taken directly from American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) publication E 131–90a, entitled ''Terminology Relating to Molecular Spectroscopy.''

1.1.2 Except in the case of background spectra or where otherwise noted, the term ''spectrum'' refers to a double-beam spectrum in units of absorbance vs. wavenumber ($cm^{-1}$).

1.1.3 The term ''Study'' in this addendum refers to a publication that has been subjected to EPA- or peer-review.

### *2.0 Applicability and Analytical Principle*

2.1 *Applicability*. This Protocol applies to the determination of compound-specific concentrations in single- and multiple-component gas phase samples using double-beam absorption spectroscopy in the mid-infrared band. It does not specifically address other FTIR applications, such as single-beam spectroscopy, analysis of open-path (non-enclosed) samples, and continuous measurement techniques. If multiple spectrometers, absorption cells, or instrumental linewidths are used in such analyses, each distinct operational configuration of the system must be evaluated separately according to this Protocol.

### *2.2 Analytical Principle*

2.2.1 In the mid-infrared band, most molecules exhibit characteristic gas phase absorption spectra that may be recorded by FTIR systems. Such systems consist of a source of mid-infrared radiation, an interferometer, an enclosed sample cell of known absorption pathlength, an infrared detector, optical elements for the transfer of infrared radiation between components, and gas flow control and measurement components. Adjunct and integral computer systems are used for controlling the instrument, processing the signal, and for performing both Fourier transforms and quantitative analyses of spectral data.

2.2.2 The absorption spectra of pure gases and of mixtures of gases are described by a linear absorbance theory referred to as Beer's Law. Using this law, modern FTIR systems use computerized analytical programs to quantify compounds by comparing the absorption spectra of known (reference) gas samples to the absorption spectrum of the sample gas. Some standard mathematical techniques used for comparisons are classical least squares, inverse least squares, cross-correlation, factor analysis, and partial least squares. Reference A describes several of these techniques, as well as additional techniques, such as differentiation methods, linear baseline corrections, and non-linear absorbance corrections.

### *3.0 General Principles of Protocol Requirements*

The characteristics that distinguish FTIR systems from gas analyzers used in instrumental gas analysis methods (e.g., Methods 6C and 7E of appendix A to part 60 of this chapter) are: (1) Computers are necessary to obtain and analyze data; (2) chemical concentrations can be quantified using previously recorded infrared reference spectra; and (3) analytical assumptions and results, including possible effects of interfering compounds, can be evaluated after the quantitative analysis. The following general principles and requirements of this Protocol are based on these characteristics.

3.1 *Verifiability and Reproducibility of Results.* Store all data and document data analysis techniques sufficient to allow an independent agent to reproduce the analytical results from the raw interferometric data.

3.2 *Transfer of Reference Spectra.* To determine whether reference spectra recorded under one set of conditions (e.g., optical bench, instrumental linewidth, absorption pathlength, detector performance, pressure, and temperature) can be used to analyze sample spectra taken under a different set of conditions, quantitatively compare ''calibration transfer standards'' (CTS) and reference spectra as described in this Protocol.

NOTE: The CTS may, but need not, include analytes of interest). To effect this, record the absorption spectra of the CTS (a) immediately before and immediately after recording reference spectra and (b) immediately after recording sample spectra.

3.3 *Evaluation of FTIR Analyses.* The applicability, accuracy, and precision of FTIR measurements are influenced by a number of interrelated factors, which may be divided into two classes:

3.3.1 *Sample-Independent Factors.* Examples are system configuration and performance (e.g., detector sensitivity and infrared source output), quality and applicability of reference absorption spectra, and type of

mathematical analyses of the spectra. These factors define the fundamental limitations of FTIR measurements for a given system configuration. These limitations may be estimated from evaluations of the system before samples are available. For example, the detection limit for the absorbing compound under a given set of conditions may be estimated from the system noise level and the strength of a particular absorption band. Similarly, the accuracy of measurements may be estimated from the analysis of the reference spectra.

3.3.2 *Sample-Dependent Factors.* Examples are spectral interferants (e.g., water vapor and $CO_2$) or the overlap of spectral features of different compounds and contamination deposits on reflective surfaces or transmitting windows. To maximize the effectiveness of the mathematical techniques used in spectral analysis, identification of interferants (a standard initial step) and analysis of samples (includes effect of other analytical errors) are necessary. Thus, the Protocol requires post-analysis calculation of measurement concentration uncertainties for the detection of these potential sources of measurement error.

### *4.0 Pre-Test Preparations and Evaluations*

Before testing, demonstrate the suitability of FTIR spectrometry for the desired application according to the procedures of this section.

4.1 *Identify Test Requirements.* Identify and record the test requirements described in sections 4.1.1 through 4.1.4 of this addendum. These values set the desired or required goals of the proposed analysis; the description of methods for determining whether these goals are actually met during the analysis comprises the majority of this Protocol.

4.1.1 Analytes (specific chemical species) of interest. Label the analytes from i = 1 to I.

4.1.2 Analytical uncertainty limit ($AU_i$). The $AU_i$ is the maximum permissible fractional uncertainty of analysis for the $i^{th}$ analyte concentration, expressed as a fraction of the analyte concentration in the sample.

4.1.3 Required detection limit for each analyte ($DL_i$, ppm). The detection limit is the lowest concentration of an analyte for which its overall fractional uncertainty ($OFU_i$) is required to be less than its analytical uncertainty limit ($AU_i$).

4.1.4 Maximum expected concentration of each analyte ($CMAX_i$, ppm).

4.2 *Identify Potential Interferants.* Considering the chemistry of the process or results of previous studies, identify potential interferants, i.e., the major effluent constituents and any relatively minor effluent constituents that possess either strong absorption characteristics or strong structural similarities to any analyte of interest. Label them 1 through $N_j$, where the subscript ''j'' pertains to potential interferants. Estimate the concentrations of these compounds in the effluent ($CPOT_j$, ppm).

4.3 *Select and Evaluate the Sampling System.* Considering the source, e.g., temperature and pressure profiles, moisture content, analyte characteristics, and particulate concentration), select the equipment for extracting gas samples. Recommended are a particulate filter, heating system to maintain sample temperature above the dew point for all sample constituents at all points within the sampling system (including the filter), and sample conditioning system (e.g., coolers, water-permeable membranes that remove water or other compounds from the sample, and dilution devices) to remove spectral interferants or to protect the sampling and analytical components. Determine the minimum absolute sample system pressure ($P_{min}$, mmHg) and the infrared absorption cell volume ($V_{SS}$, liter). Select the techniques and/or equipment for the measurement of sample pressures and temperatures.

4.4 *Select Spectroscopic System.* Select a spectroscopic configuration for the application. Approximate the absorption pathlength ($L_S$', meter), sample pressure ($P_S$', kPa), absolute sample temperature $T_S$', and signal integration period ($t_{SS}$, seconds) for the analysis. Specify the nominal minimum instrumental linewidth (MIL) of the system. Verify that the fractional error at the approximate values $P_S$' and $T_S$' is less than one half the smallest value $AU_i$ (see section 4.1.2 of this addendum).

4.5 Select Calibration Transfer Standards (CTS's). Select CTS's that meet the criteria listed in sections 4.5.1, 4.5.2, and 4.5.3 of this addendum.

NOTE: It may be necessary to choose preliminary analytical regions (see section 4.7 of this addendum), identify the minimum analyte linewidths, or estimate the system noise level (see section 4.12 of this addendum) before selecting the CTS. More than one compound may be needed to meet the criteria; if so, obtain separate cylinders for each compound.

4.5.1 The central wavenumber position of each analytical region shall lie within 25 percent of the wavenumber position of at least one CTS absorption band.

4.5.2 The absorption bands in section 4.5.1 of this addendum shall exhibit peak absorbances greater than ten times the value $RMS_{EST}$ (see section 4.12 of this addendum) but less than 1.5 absorbance units.

4.5.3 At least one absorption CTS band within the operating range of the FTIR instrument shall have an instrument-independent linewidth no greater than the narrowest analyte absorption band. Perform and document measurements or cite Studies to determine analyte and CTS compound linewidths.

4.5.4 For each analytical region, specify the upper and lower wavenumber positions ($FFU_m$ and $FFL_m$, respectively) that bracket the CTS absorption band or bands for the associated analytical region. Specify the wavenumber range, FNU to FNL, containing the absorption band that meets the criterion of section 4.5.3 of this addendum.

4.5.5 Associate, whenever possible, a single set of CTS gas cylinders with a set of reference spectra. Replacement CTS gas cylinders shall contain the same compounds at concentrations within 5 percent of that of the original CTS cylinders; the entire absorption spectra (not individual spectral segments) of the replacement gas shall be scaled by a factor between 0.95 and 1.05 to match the original CTS spectra.

*4.6 Prepare Reference Spectra*

NOTE: Reference spectra are available in a permanent soft copy from the EPA spectral library on the EMTIC (Emission Measurement Technical Information Center) computer bulletin board; they may be used if applicable.

4.6.1 Select the reference absorption pathlength ($L_R$) of the cell.

4.6.2 Obtain or prepare a set of chemical standards for each analyte, potential and known spectral interferants, and CTS. Select the concentrations of the chemical standards to correspond to the top of the desired range.

4.6.2.1 *Commercially-Prepared Chemical Standards.* Chemical standards for many compounds may be obtained from independent sources, such as a specialty gas manufacturer, chemical company, or commercial laboratory. These standards (accurate to within ±2 percent) shall be prepared according to EPA Traceability Protocol (see Reference D) or shall be traceable to NIST standards. Obtain from the supplier an estimate of the stability of the analyte concentration. Obtain and follow all of the supplier's recommendations for recertifying the analyte concentration.

4.6.2.2 *Self-Prepared Chemical Standards.* Chemical standards may be prepared by diluting certified commercially prepared chemical gases or pure analytes with ultrapure carrier (UPC) grade nitrogen according to the barometric and volumetric techniques generally described in Reference A, section A4.6.

4.6.3 Record a set of the absorption spectra of the CTS {R1□, then a set of the reference spectra at two or more concentrations in duplicate over the desired range (the top of the range must be less than 10 times that of the bottom), followed by a second set of CTS spectra {R2□. (If self-prepared standards are used, see section 4.6.5 of this addendum before disposing of any of the standards.) The maximum accepted standard concentration-pathlength product (ASCPP) for each compound shall be higher than the maximum estimated concentration-pathlength products for both analytes and known interferants in the effluent gas. For each analyte, the minimum ASCPP shall be no greater than ten times the concentration-pathlength product of that analyte at its required detection limit.

4.6.4 Permanently store the background and interferograms in digitized form. Document details of the mathematical process for generating the spectra from these interferograms. Record the sample pressure ($P_R$), sample temperature ($T_R$), reference absorption pathlength ($L_R$), and interferogram signal integration period ($t_{SR}$). Signal integration periods for the background interferograms shall be $\geq t_{SR}$. Values of $P_R$, $L_R$, and $t_{SR}$ shall not deviate by more than ±1 percent from the time of recording [R1] to that of recording [R2].

4.6.5 If self-prepared chemical standards are employed and spectra of only two concentrations are recorded for one or more compounds, verify the accuracy of the dilution technique by analyzing the prepared standards for those compounds with a secondary (non-FTIR) technique in accordance with sections 4.6.5.1 through 4.6.5.4 of this addendum.

4.6.5.1 Record the response of the secondary technique to each of the four standards prepared.

4.6.5.2 Perform a linear regression of the response values (dependant variable) versus the accepted standard concentration (ASC) values (independent variable), with the regression constrained to pass through the zero-response, zero ASC point.

4.6.5.3 Calculate the average fractional difference between the actual response values and the regression-predicted values (those calculated from the regression line using the four ASC values as the independent variable).

4.6.5.4 If the average fractional difference value calculated in section 4.6.5.3 of this addendum is larger for any compound than the corresponding $AU_i$, the dilution technique is not sufficiently accurate and the reference spectra prepared are not valid for the analysis.

4.7 *Select Analytical Regions.* Using the general considerations in section 7 of Reference A and the spectral characteristics of the analytes and interferants, select the analytical regions for the application. Label them m = 1 to M. Specify the lower, center and upper wavenumber positions of each analytical region ($FL_m$, $FC_m$, and $FU_m$, respectively). Specify the analytes and interferants which exhibit absorption in each region.

4.8 *Determine Fractional Reproducibility Uncertainties.* Using appendix E of this addendum, calculate the fractional reproducibility uncertainty for each analyte ($FRU_i$) from a comparison of [R1] and [R2]. If $FRU_i > AU_i$ for any analyte, the reference spectra generated

in accordance with section 4.6 of this addendum are not valid for the application.

4.9 *Identify Known Interferants.* Using appendix B of this addendum, determine which potential interferants affect the analyte concentration determinations. Relabel these potential interferant as ''known'' interferants, and designate these compounds from k = 1 to K. Appendix B to this addendum also provides criteria for determining whether the selected analytical regions are suitable.

### *4.10 Prepare Computerized Analytical Programs*

4.10.1 Choose or devise mathematical techniques (e.g, classical least squares, inverse least squares, cross-correlation, and factor analysis) based on equation 4 of Reference A that are appropriate for analyzing spectral data by comparison with reference spectra.

4.10.2 Following the general recommendations of Reference A, prepare a computer program or set of programs that analyzes all of the analytes and known interferants, based on the selected analytical regions (section 4.7 of this addendum) and the prepared reference spectra (section 4.6 of this addendum). Specify the baseline correction technique (e.g., determining the slope and intercept of a linear baseline contribution in each analytical region) for each analytical region, including all relevant wavenumber positions.

4.10.3 Use programs that provide as output [at the reference absorption pathlength ($L_R$), reference gas temperature ($T_R$), and reference gas pressure ($P_R$)] the analyte concentrations, the known interferant concentrations, and the baseline slope and intercept values. If the sample absorption pathlength ($L_S$), sample gas temperature ($T_S$), or sample gas pressure ($P_S$) during the actual sample analyses differ from $L_R$, $T_R$, and $P_R$, use a program or set of programs that applies multiplicative corrections to the derived concentrations to account for these variations, and that provides as output both the corrected and uncorrected values. Include in the report of the analysis (see section 7.0 of this addendum) the details of any transformations applied to the original reference spectra (e.g., differentiation), in such a fashion that all analytical results may be verified by an independent agent from the reference spectra and data spectra alone.

4.11 *Determine the Fractional Calibration Uncertainty.* Calculate the fractional calibration uncertainty for each analyte (FCUi) according to appendix F of this addendum, and compare these values to the fractional uncertainty limits ($AU_i$; see section 4.1.2 of this addendum). If $FCU_i > AU_i$, either the reference spectra or analytical programs for that analyte are unsuitable.

4.12 *Verify System Configuration Suitability.* Using appendix C of this addendum, measure or obtain estimates of the noise level ($RMS_{EST}$, absorbance) of the FTIR system. Alternatively, construct the complete spectrometer system and determine the values $RMS_{Sm}$ using appendix G of this addendum. Estimate the minimum measurement uncertainty for each analyte ($MAU_i$, ppm) and known interferant ($MIU_k$, ppm) using appendix D of this addendum. Verify that (a) $MAU_i < (AU_i)(DL_i)$, $FRUi < AU_i$, and $FCUi < AU_i$ for each analyte and that (b) the CTS chosen meets the requirements listed in sections 4.5.1 through 4.5.5 of this addendum.

## *5.0 Sampling and Analysis Procedure*

5.1 *Analysis System Assembly and Leak-Test.* Assemble the analysis system. Allow sufficient time for all system components to reach the desired temperature. Then, determine the leak-rate ($L_R$) and leak volume ($V_L$), where $V_L=L_R\ t_{SS}$. Leak volumes shall be ≤4 percent of $V_{SS}$.

5.2 *Verify Instrumental Performance.* Measure the noise level of the system in each analytical region using the procedure of appendix G of this addendum. If any noise level is higher than that estimated for the system in section 4.12 of this addendum, repeat the calculations of appendix D of this addendum and verify that the requirements of section 4.12 of this addendum are met; if they are not, adjust or repair the instrument and repeat this section.

### *5.3 Determine the Sample Absorption Pathlength*

Record a background spectrum. Then, fill the absorption cell with CTS at the pressure $P_R$ and record a set of CTS spectra [R3]. Store the background and unscaled CTS single beam interferograms and spectra. Using appendix H of this addendum, calculate the sample absorption pathlength ($L_S$) for each analytical region. The values $L_S$ shall not differ from the approximated sample pathlength $L_S'$ (see section 4.4 of this addendum) by more than 5 percent.

5.4 *Record Sample Spectrum.* Connect the sample line to the source. Either evacuate the absorption cell to an absolute pressure below 5 mmHg before extracting a sample from the effluent stream into the absorption cell, or pump at least ten cell volumes of sample through the cell before obtaining a sample. Record the sample pressure $P_S$. Generate the absorbance spectrum of the sample. Store the background and sample single beam interferograms, and document the process by which the absorbance spectra are generated from these data. (If necessary, apply the spectral transformations developed in section 5.6.2 of this addendum). The resulting sample spectrum is referred to below as $S_S$.

NOTE: Multiple sample spectra may be recorded according to the procedures of section

5.4 of this addendum before performing sections 5.5 and 5.6 of this addendum.

5.5 *Quantify Analyte Concentrations.* Calculate the unscaled analyte concentrations $RUA_i$ and unscaled interferant concentrations $RUI_K$ using the programs developed in section 4 of this addendum. To correct for pathlength and pressure variations between the reference and sample spectra, calculate the scaling factor, $R_{LPS}$ using equation A.1,

$$R_{LPS} = \left(L_R P_R T_S\right) / \left(L_S P_S T_R\right) \quad (A.1)$$

Calculate the final analyte and interferant concentrations $RSA_i$ and $RSI_k$ using equations A.2 and A.3,

$$RSA_i = R_{LPS} RUA_i \quad (A.2)$$

$$RSI_k = R_{LPS} RUI_k \quad (A.3)$$

5.6 *Determine Fractional Analysis Uncertainty.* Fill the absorption cell with CTS at the pressure $P_S$. Record a set of CTS spectra [R4]. Store the background and CTS single beam interferograms. Using appendix H of this addendum, calculate the fractional analysis uncertainty (FAU) for each analytical region. If the FAU indicated for any analytical region is greater than the required accuracy requirements determined in sections 4.1.1 through 4.1.4 of this addendum, then comparisons to previously recorded reference spectra are invalid in that analytical region, and the analyst shall perform one or both of the procedures of sections 5.6.1 through 5.6.2 of this addendum.

5.6.1 Perform instrumental checks and adjust the instrument to restore its performance to acceptable levels. If adjustments are made, repeat sections 5.3, 5.4 (except for the recording of a sample spectrum), and 5.5 of this addendum to demonstrate that acceptable uncertainties are obtained in all analytical regions.

5.6.2 Apply appropriate mathematical transformations (e.g., frequency shifting, zero-filling, apodization, smoothing) to the spectra (or to the interferograms upon which the spectra are based) generated during the performance of the procedures of section 5.3 of this addendum. Document these transformations and their reproducibility. Do not apply multiplicative scaling of the spectra, or any set of transformations that is mathematically equivalent to multiplicative scaling. Different transformations may be applied to different analytical regions. Frequency shifts shall be less than one-half the minimum instrumental linewidth, and must be applied to all spectral data points in an analytical region. The mathematical transformations may be retained for the analysis if they are also applied to the appropriate analytical regions of all sample spectra recorded, and if all original sample spectra are digitally stored. Repeat sections 5.3, 5.4 (except the recording of a sample spectrum), and 5.5 of this addendum to demonstrate that these transformations lead to acceptable calculated concentration uncertainties in all analytical regions.

### *6.0 Post-Analysis Evaluations*

Estimate the overall accuracy of the analyses performed in accordance with sections 5.1 through 5.6 of this addendum using the procedures of sections 6.1 through 6.3 of this addendum.

6.1 *Qualitatively Confirm the Assumed Matrix.* Examine each analytical region of the sample spectrum for spectral evidence of unexpected or unidentified interferants. If found, identify the interfering compounds (see Reference C for guidance) and add them to the list of known interferants. Repeat the procedures of section 4 of this addendum to include the interferants in the uncertainty calculations and analysis procedures. Verify that the MAU and FCU values do not increase beyond acceptable levels for the application requirements. Re-calculate the analyte concentrations (section 5.5 of this addendum) in the affected analytical regions.

6.2 *Quantitatively Evaluate Fractional Model Uncertainty (FMU).* Perform the procedures of either section 6.2.1 or 6.2.2 of this addendum:

6.2.1 Using appendix I of this addendum, determine the fractional model error (FMU) for each analyte.

6.2.2 Provide statistically determined uncertainties FMU for each analyte which are equivalent to two standard deviations at the 95 percent confidence level. Such determinations, if employed, must be based on mathematical examinations of the pertinent sample spectra (not the reference spectra alone). Include in the report of the analysis (see section 7.0 of this addendum) a complete description of the determination of the concentration uncertainties.

6.3 *Estimate Overall Concentration Uncertainty (OCU).* Using appendix J of this addendum, determine the overall concentration uncertainty (OCU) for each analyte. If the OCU is larger than the required accuracy for any analyte, repeat sections 4 and 6 of this addendum.

### 7.0 *Reporting Requirements*

[Documentation pertaining to virtually all the procedures of sections 4, 5, and 6 will be required. Software copies of reference spectra and sample spectra will be retained for some minimum time following the actual testing.]

### *8.0 References*

(A) Standard Practices for General Techniques of Infrared Quantitative Analysis

(American Society for Testing and Materials, Designation E 168–88).

(B) The Coblentz Society Specifications for Evaluation of Research Quality Analytical Infrared Reference Spectra (Class II); Anal. Chemistry 47, 945A (1975); Appl. Spectroscopy 444, pp. 211–215, 1990.

(C) Standard Practices for General Techniques for Qualitative Infrared Analysis, American Society for Testing and Materials, Designation E 1252–88.

(D) ''EPA Traceability Protocol for Assay and Certification of Gaseous Calibration Standards,'' U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Publication No. EPA/600/R–93/224, December 1993.

## APPENDIX A TO ADDENDUM TO METHOD 320—DEFINITIONS OF TERMS AND SYMBOLS

A.1 *Definitions of Terms.* All terms used in this method that are not defined below have the meaning given to them in the CAA and in subpart A of this part.

*Absorption band* means a contiguous wavenumber region of a spectrum (equivalently, a contiguous set of absorbance spectrum data points) in which the absorbance passes through a maximum or a series of maxima.

*Absorption pathlength* means the distance in a spectrophotometer, measured in the direction of propagation of the beam of radiant energy, between the surface of the specimen on which the radiant energy is incident and the surface of the specimen from which it is emergent.

*Analytical region* means a contiguous wavenumber region (equivalently, a contiguous set of absorbance spectrum data points) used in the quantitative analysis for one or more analytes.

NOTE: The quantitative result for a single analyte may be based on data from more than one analytical region.

*Apodization* means modification of the ILS function by multiplying the interferogram by a weighing function whose magnitude varies with retardation.

*Background spectrum* means the single beam spectrum obtained with all system components without sample present.

*Baseline* means any line drawn on an absorption spectrum to establish a reference point that represents a function of the radiant power incident on a sample at a given wavelength.

*Beers's law* means the direct proportionality of the absorbance of a compound in a homogeneous sample to its concentration.

*Calibration transfer standard (CTS) gas* means a gas standard of a compound used to achieve and/or demonstrate suitable quantitative agreement between sample spectra and the reference spectra; see section 4.5.1 of this addendum.

*Compound* means a substance possessing a distinct, unique molecular structure.

*Concentration (c)* means the quantity of a compound contained in a unit quantity of sample. The unit ''ppm'' (number, or mole, basis) is recommended.

*Concentration-pathlength product* means the mathematical product of concentration of the species and absorption pathlength. For reference spectra, this is a known quantity; for sample spectra, it is the quantity directly determined from Beer's law. The units ''centimeters-ppm'' or ''meters-ppm'' are recommended.

*Derivative absorption spectrum* means a plot of rate of change of absorbance or of any function of absorbance with respect to wavelength or any function of wavelength.

*Double beam spectrum* means a transmission or absorbance spectrum derived by dividing the sample single beam spectrum by the background spectrum.

NOTE: The term ''double-beam'' is used elsewhere to denote a spectrum in which the sample and background interferograms are collected simultaneously along physically distinct absorption paths. Here, the term denotes a spectrum in which the sample and background interferograms are collected at different times along the same absorption path.

*Fast Fourier transform (FFT)* means a method of speeding up the computation of a discrete FT by factoring the data into sparse matrices containing mostly zeros.

*Flyback* means interferometer motion during which no data are recorded.

*Fourier transform (FT)* means the mathematical process for converting an amplitude-time spectrum to an amplitude-frequency spectrum, or vice versa.

*Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectrometer* means an analytical system that employs a source of mid-infrared radiation, an interferometer, an enclosed sample cell of known absorption pathlength, an infrared detector, optical elements that transfer infrared radiation between components, and a computer system. The time-domain detector response (interferogram) is processed by a Fourier transform to yield a representation of the detector response vs. infrared frequency.

NOTE: When FTIR spectrometers are interfaced with other instruments, a slash should be used to denote the interface; e.g., GC/FTIR; HPCL/FTIR, and the use of FTIR should be explicit; i.e., FTIR not IR.

*Frequency, v* means the number of cycles per unit time.

*Infrared* means the portion of the electromagnetic spectrum containing wavelengths from approximately 0.78 to 800 microns.

*Interferogram, $I(\sigma)$* means record of the modulated component of the interference

signal measured as a function of retardation by the detector.

*Interferometer* means device that divides a beam of radiant energy into two or more paths, generates an optical path difference between the beams, and recombines them in order to produce repetitive interference maxima and minima as the optical retardation is varied.

*Linewidth* means the full width at half maximum of an absorption band in units of wavenumbers ($cm^{-1}$).

*Mid-infrared* means the region of the electromagnetic spectrum from approximately 400 to 5000 $cm^{-1}$.

*Reference spectra* means absorption spectra of gases with known chemical compositions, recorded at a known absorption pathlength, which are used in the quantitative analysis of gas samples.

*Retardation*, $\sigma$ means optical path difference between two beams in an interferometer; also known as ''optical path difference'' or ''optical retardation.''

*Scan* means digital representation of the detector output obtained during one complete motion of the interferometer's moving assembly or assemblies.

*Scaling* means application of a multiplicative factor to the absorbance values in a spectrum.

*Single beam spectrum* means Fourier-transformed interferogram, representing the detector response vs. wavenumber.

NOTE: The term ''single-beam'' is used elsewhere to denote any spectrum in which the sample and background interferograms are recorded on the same physical absorption path; such usage differentiates such spectra from those generated using interferograms recorded along two physically distinct absorption paths (see ''double-beam spectrum'' above). Here, the term applies (for example) to the two spectra used directly in the calculation of transmission and absorbance spectra of a sample.

*Standard reference material* means a reference material, the composition or properties of which are certified by a recognized standardizing agency or group.

NOTE: The equivalent ISO term is ''certified reference material.''

*Transmittance, T* means the ratio of radiant power transmitted by the sample to the radiant power incident on the sample. Estimated in FTIR spectroscopy by forming the ratio of the single-beam sample and background spectra.

*Wavenumber, v* means the number of waves per unit length.

NOTE: The usual unit of wavenumber is the reciprocal centimeter, $cm^{-1}$. The wavenumber is the reciprocal of the wavelength, $\lambda$, when $\lambda$ is expressed in centimeters.

*Zero-filling* means the addition of zero-valued points to the end of a measured interferogram.

NOTE: Performing the FT of a zero-filled interferogram results in correctly interpolated points in the computed spectrum.

A.2 *Definitions of Mathematical Symbols.* The symbols used in equations in this protocol are defined as follows:

(1) A, absorbance = the logarithm to the base 10 of the reciprocal of the transmittance (T).

$$A = \log_{10}\left(\frac{1}{T}\right) = -\log_{10} T$$

(2) $AAI_{im}$ = band area of the $i^{th}$ analyte in the $m^{th}$ analytical region, at the concentration ($CL_i$) corresponding to the product of its required detection limit ($DL_i$) and analytical uncertainty limit ($AU_i$) .

(3) $AAV_{im}$ = average absorbance of the $i^{th}$ analyte in the $m^{th}$ analytical region, at the concentration ($CL_i$) corresponding to the product of its required detection limit ($DL_i$) and analytical uncertainty limit ($AU_i$).

(4) ASC, accepted standard concentration = the concentration value assigned to a chemical standard.

(5) ASCPP, accepted standard concentration-pathlength product = for a chemical standard, the product of the ASC and the sample absorption pathlength. The units ''centimeters-ppm'' or ''meters-ppm'' are recommended.

(6) $AU_i$, analytical uncertainty limit = the maximum permissible fractional uncertainty of analysis for the $i^{th}$ analyte concentration, expressed as a fraction of the analyte concentration determined in the analysis.

(7) $AVT_m$ = average estimated total absorbance in the $m^{th}$ analytical region.

(8) $CKWN_k$ = estimated concentration of the $k^{th}$ known interferant.

(9) $CMAX_i$ = estimated maximum concentration of the $i^{th}$ analyte.

(10) $CPOT_j$ = estimated concentration of the $j^{th}$ potential interferant.

(11) $DL_i$, required detection limit = for the $i^{th}$ analyte, the lowest concentration of the analyte for which its overall fractional uncertainty ($OFU_i$) is required to be less than the analytical uncertainty limit ($AU_i$).

(12) $FC_m$ = center wavenumber position of the $m^{th}$ analytical region.

(13) $FAU_i$, fractional analytical uncertainty = calculated uncertainty in the measured concentration of the $i^{th}$ analyte because of errors in the mathematical comparison of reference and sample spectra.

(14) $FCU_i$, fractional calibration uncertainty = calculated uncertainty in the measured concentration of the $i^{th}$ analyte because of errors in Beer's law modeling of the reference spectra concentrations.

(15) $FFL_m$ = lower wavenumber position of the CTS absorption band associated with the $m^{th}$ analytical region.

(16) $FFU_m$ = upper wavenumber position of the CTS absorption band associated with the $m^{th}$ analytical region.

(17) $FL_m$ = lower wavenumber position of the $m^{th}$ analytical region.

(18) $FMU_i$, fractional model uncertainty = calculated uncertainty in the measured concentration of the $i^{th}$ analyte because of errors in the absorption model employed.

(19) $FN_L$ = lower wavenumber position of the CTS spectrum containing an absorption band at least as narrow as the analyte absorption bands.

(20) $FN_U$ = upper wavenumber position of the CTS spectrum containing an absorption band at least as narrow as the analyte absorption bands.

(21) $FRU_i$, fractional reproducibility uncertainty = calculated uncertainty in the measured concentration of the $i^{th}$ analyte because of errors in the reproducibility of spectra from the FTIR system.

(22) $FU_m$ = upper wavenumber position of the $m^{th}$ analytical region.

(23) $IAI_{jm}$ = band area of the $j^{th}$ potential interferant in the $m^{th}$ analytical region, at its expected concentration ($CPOT_j$).

(24) $IAV_{im}$ = average absorbance of the $i^{th}$ analyte in the $m^{th}$ analytical region, at its expected concentration ($CPOT_j$).

(25) $ISC_{i\ or\ k}$, indicated standard concentration = the concentration from the computerized analytical program for a single-compound reference spectrum for the $i^{th}$ analyte or $k^{th}$ known interferant.

(26) kPa = kilo-Pascal (see Pascal).

(27) $L_S'$ = estimated sample absorption pathlength.

(28) $L_R$ = reference absorption pathlength.

(29) $L_S$ = actual sample absorption pathlength.

(30) $MAU_i$ = mean of the $MAU_{im}$ over the appropriate analytical regions.

(31) $MAU_{im}$, minimum analyte uncertainty = the calculated minimum concentration for which the analytical uncertainty limit ($AU_i$) in the measurement of the $i^{th}$ analyte, based on spectral data in the $m^{th}$ analytical region, can be maintained.

(32) $MIU_j$ = mean of the $MIU_{jm}$ over the appropriate analytical regions.

(33) $MIU_{jm}$, minimum interferant uncertainty = the calculated minimum concentration for which the analytical uncertainty limit $CPOT_j/20$ in the measurement of the $j^{th}$ interferant, based on spectral data in the $m^{th}$ analytical region, can be maintained.

(34) MIL, minimum instrumental linewidth = the minimum linewidth from the FTIR system, in wavenumbers.

NOTE: The MIL of a system may be determined by observing an absorption band known (through higher resolution examinations) to be narrower than indicated by the system. The MIL is fundamentally limited by the retardation of the interferometer, but is also affected by other operational parameters (e.g., the choice of apodization).

(35) $N_i$ = number of analytes.

(36) $N_j$ = number of potential interferants.

(37) $N_k$ = number of known interferants.

(38) $N_{scan}$ = the number of scans averaged to obtain an interferogram.

(39) $OFU_i$ = the overall fractional uncertainty in an analyte concentration determined in the analysis ($OFU_i$ = MAX[$FRU_i$, $FCU_i$, $FAU_i$, $FMU_i$]).

(40) Pascal (Pa) = metric unit of static pressure, equal to one Newton per square meter; one atmosphere is equal to 101,325 Pa; 1/760 atmosphere (one Torr, or one millimeter Hg) is equal to 133.322 Pa.

(41) $P_{min}$ = minimum pressure of the sampling system during the sampling procedure.

(42) $P_S'$ = estimated sample pressure.

(43) $P_R$ = reference pressure.

(44) $P_S$ = actual sample pressure.

(45) $RMS_{Sm}$ = measured noise level of the FTIR system in the $m^{th}$ analytical region.

(46) RMSD, root mean square difference = a measure of accuracy determined by the following equation:

$$RMSD = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\sum_{i=1}^{n} e_i^2}$$

Where:

n = the number of observations for which the accuracy is determined.

$e_i$ = the difference between a measured value of a property and its mean value over the n observations.

NOTE: The RMSD value ''between a set of n contiguous absorbance values ($A_i$) and the mean of the values'' ($A_M$) is defined as

$$RMSD = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\sum_{i-1}^{n}\left(A_i - A_M\right)^2}$$

(47) $RSA_i$ = the (calculated) final concentration of the $i^{th}$ analyte.

(48) $RSI_k$ = the (calculated) final concentration of the $k^{th}$ known interferant.

(49) $t_{scan}$, scan time = time used to acquire a single scan, not including flyback.

(50) $t_S$, signal integration period = the period of time over which an interferogram is averaged by addition and scaling of individual scans. In terms of the number of scans $N_{scan}$ and scan time $t_{scan}$, $t_S = N_{scan}t_{scan}$.

(51) $t_{SR}$ = signal integration period used in recording reference spectra.

(52) $t_{SS}$ = signal integration period used in recording sample spectra.

(53) $T_R$ = absolute temperature of gases used in recording reference spectra.

(54) $T_S$ = absolute temperature of sample gas as sample spectra are recorded.

(55) TP, Throughput = manufacturer's estimate of the fraction of the total infrared power transmitted by the absorption cell and transfer optics from the interferometer to the detector.

(56) $V_{SS}$ = volume of the infrared absorption cell, including parts of attached tubing.

(57) $W_{ik}$ = weight used to average over analytical regions k for quantities related to the analyte i; see appendix D of this addendum.

## APPENDIX B TO ADDENDUM TO METHOD 320—IDENTIFYING SPECTRAL INTERFERANTS

### *B.1 General*

B.1.1 Assume a fixed absorption pathlength equal to the value $L_S'$.

B.1.2 Use band area calculations to compare the relative absorption strengths of the analytes and potential interferants. In the $m^{th}$ analytical region ($FL_m$ to $FU_m$), use either rectangular or trapezoidal approximations to determine the band areas described below (see Reference A, sections A.3.1 through A.3.3). Document any baseline corrections applied to the spectra.

B.1.3 Use the average total absorbance of the analytes and potential interferants in each analytical region to determine whether the analytical region is suitable for analyte concentration determinations.

NOTE: The average absorbance in an analytical region is the band area divided by the width of the analytical region in wavenumbers. The average total absorbance in an analytical region is the sum of the average absorbances of all analytes and potential interferants.

### *B.2 Calculations*

B.2.1 Prepare spectral representations of each analyte at the concentration $CL_i = (DL_i)(AU_i)$, where $DL_i$ is the required detection limit and $AU_i$ is the maximum permissible analytical uncertainty. For the $m^{th}$ analytical region, calculate the band area ($AAI_{im}$) and average absorbance ($AAV_{im}$) from these scaled analyte spectra.

B.2.2 Prepare spectral representations of each potential interferant at its expected concentration ($CPOT_j$). For the $m^{th}$ analytical region, calculate the band area ($IAI_{jm}$) and average absorbance ($IAV_{jm}$) from these scaled potential interferant spectra.

B.2.3 Repeat the calculation for each analytical region, and record the band area results in matrix form as indicated in Figure B.1.

B.2.4 If the band area of any potential interferant in an analytical region is greater than the one-half the band area of any analyte (i.e., $IAI_{jm} > 0.5\ AAI_{im}$ for any pair ij and any m), classify the potential interferant as a known interferant. Label the known interferants k = 1 to K. Record the results in matrix form as indicated in Figure B.2.

B.2.5 Calculate the average total absorbance ($AVT_m$) for each analytical region and record the values in the last row of the matrix described in Figure B.2. Any analytical region where $AVT_m > 2.0$ is unsuitable.

FIGURE B.1 Presentation of Potential Interferant Calculations.

| | Analytical Regions 1 . . . . . M |
|---|---|
| Analyte Labels | |
| 1 | $AAI_{11}$ . . . $AAI_{1M}$ |
| . | . . |
| . | . . |
| I | $AAI_{I1}$ . . . $AAI_{IM}$ |
| Potential Interferant Labels | |
| 1 | $IAI_{11}$ . . . $IAI_{1M}$ |
| . | . . |
| . | . . |
| J | $IAI_{J1}$ . . . $IAI_{JM}$ |

FIGURE B.2 Presentation of Known Interferant Calculations

| | Analytical Regions 1 . . . . . M |
|---|---|
| Analyte Labels | |
| 1 | $AAI_{11}$ . . . . . $AAI_{1M}$ |
| . | . . |
| . | . . |
| I | $AAI_{I1}$ . . . . . $AAI_{IM}$ |
| Known Interferant Labels | |
| 1 | $IAI_{11}$ . . . . . $IAI_{1M}$ |
| . | . . |
| . | . . |
| K | $IAI_{K1}$ . . . . . $IAI_{KM}$ |
| Total Average Absorbance | $AVT_1$ $AVT_M$ |

## APPENDIX C TO ADDENDUM TO METHOD 320—ESTIMATING NOISE LEVELS

### *C.1 General*

C.1.1 The root-mean-square (RMS) noise level is the standard measure of noise in this addendum. The RMS noise level of a contiguous segment of a spectrum is defined as the RMS difference (RMSD) between the absorbance values which form the segment and the mean value of that segment (see appendix A of this addendum).

C.1.2 The RMS noise value in double-beam absorbance spectra is assumed to be inversely proportional to: (a) the square root of the signal integration period of the sample single beam spectra from which it is formed, and (b) the total infrared power transmitted through the interferometer and absorption cell.

C.1.3 Practically, the assumption of C.1.2 allows the RMS noise level of a complete system to be estimated from the quantities described in sections C.1.3.1 through C.1.3.4:

C.1.3.1 $RMS_{MAN}$, the noise level of the system (in absorbance units), without the absorption cell and transfer optics, *under those conditions necessary to yield the specified minimum instrumental linewidth*, e.g., Jacquinot stop size.

C.1.3.2 $t_{MAN}$, the manufacturer's signal integration time used to determine $RMS_{MAN}$.

C.1.3.3 $t_{SS}$, the signal integration time for the analyses.

C.1.3.4 TP, the manufacturer's estimate of the fraction of the total infrared power transmitted by the absorption cell and transfer optics from the interferometer to the detector.

### *C.2 Calculations*

C.2.1 Obtain the values of $RMS_{MAN}$, $t_{MAN}$, and TP from the manufacturers of the equipment, or determine the noise level by direct measurements with the completely constructed system proposed in section 4 of this addendum.

C.2.2 Calculate the noise value of the system ($RMS_{EST}$) using equation C.1.

$$RMS_{EST} = RMS_{MAN}\ TP\sqrt{\frac{t_{ss}}{t_{MAN}}} \qquad (C.1)$$

## APPENDIX D TO ADDENDUM TO METHOD 320—ESTIMATING MINIMUM CONCENTRATION MEASUREMENT UNCERTAINTIES (MAU AND MIU)

### *D.1 General*

Estimate the minimum concentration measurement uncertainties for the $i^{th}$ analyte ($MAU_i$) and $j^{th}$ interferant ($MIU_j$) based on the spectral data in the $m^{th}$ analytical region by comparing the analyte band area in the analytical region ($AAI_{im}$) and estimating or measuring the noise level of the system ($RMS_{EST}$ or $RMS_{SM}$).

NOTE: For a single analytical region, the MAU or MIU value is the concentration of the analyte or interferant for which the band area is equal to the product of the analytical region width (in wavenumbers) and the noise level of the system (in absorbance units). If data from more than one analytical region are used in the determination of an analyte concentration, the MAU or MIU is the mean of the separate MAU or MIU values calculated for each analytical region.

### *D.2 Calculations*

D.2.1 For each analytical region, set RMS = $RMS_{SM}$ if measured (appendix G of this addendum), or set RMS = $RMS_{EST}$ if estimated (appendix C of this addendum).

D.2.2 For each analyte associated with the analytical region, calculate $MAU_{im}$ using equation D.1,

$$MAU_{im} = (RMS)\left(DL_i\right)\left(AU_i\right)\frac{\left(FU_m - FL_m\right)}{AAI_{im}} \qquad (D.1)$$

D.2.3 If only the $m^{th}$ analytical region is used to calculate the concentration of the $i^{th}$ analyte, set $MAU_i = MAU_{im}$.

D.2.4 If more than one analytical region is used to calculate the concentration of the $i^{th}$ analyte, set $MAU_i$ equal to the weighted mean of the appropriate $MAU_{im}$ values calculated above; the weight for each term in the mean is equal to the fraction of the total wavenumber range used for the calculation

represented by each analytical region. Mathematically, if the set of analytical regions employed is [m′], then the MAU for each analytical region is given by equation D.2.

$$MAU_i = \sum_{k \in \{m'\}} W_k MAU_{ik} \qquad (D.2)$$

where the weight $W_{ik}$ is defined for each term in the sum as

$$W_{ik} = \left(FM_k - FL_k\right)\left(\sum_{p \in \{m'\}} \left[FM_p - FL_p\right]\right)^{-1} \qquad (D.3)$$

D.2.5 Repeat sections D.2.1 through D.2.4 of this appendix to calculate the analogous values $MIU_j$ for the interferants j = 1 to J. Replace the value ($AU_i$) ($DL_i$) in equation D.1 with $CPOT_j/20$; replace the value $AAI_{im}$ in equation D.1 with $IAI_{jm}$.

## APPENDIX E TO ADDENDUM TO METHOD 320—DETERMINING FRACTIONAL REPRODUCIBILITY UNCERTAINTIES (FRU)

### E.1 *General*

To estimate the reproducibility of the spectroscopic results of the system, compare the CTS spectra recorded before and after preparing the reference spectra. Compare the difference between the spectra to their average band area. Perform the calculation for each analytical region on the portions of the CTS spectra associated with that analytical region.

### *E.2 Calculations*

E.2.1 The CTS spectra {R1□ consist of N spectra, denoted by $S_{1i}$, i=1, N. Similarly, the CTS spectra {R2□ consist of N spectra, denoted by $S_{2i}$, i=1, N. Each $S_{ki}$ is the spectrum of a single compound, where i denotes the compound and k denotes the set {Rk□ of which $S_{ki}$ is a member. Form the spectra $S_3$ according to $S_{3i} = S_{2i} - S_{1i}$ for each i. Form the spectra $S_4$ according to $S_{4i} = [S_{2i}+S_{1i}]/2$ for each i.

E.2.2 Each analytical region m is associated with a portion of the CTS spectra $S_{2i}$ and $S_{1i}$, for a particular i, with lower and upper wavenumber limits $FFL_m$ and $FFU_m$, respectively.

E.2.3 For each m and the associated i, calculate the band area of $S_{4i}$ in the wavenumber range $FFU_m$ to $FFL_m$. Follow the guidelines of section B.1.2 of this addendum for this band area calculation. Denote the result by $BAV_m$.

E.2.4 For each m and the associated i, calculate the RMSD of $S_{3i}$ between the absorbance values and their mean in the wavenumber range $FFU_m$ to $FFL_m$. Denote the result by $SRMS_m$.

E.2.5 For each analytical region m, calculate $FM_m$ using equation E.1,

$$FM_m = SRMS_m\left(FFU_m - FFL_m\right)/BAV_m \qquad (E.1)$$

E.2.6 If only the $m^{th}$ analytical region is used to calculate the concentration of the $i^{th}$ analyte, set $FRU_i = FM_m$.

E.2.7 If a number $p_i$ of analytical regions are used to calculate the concentration of the $i^{th}$ analyte, set $FRU_i$ equal to the weighted mean of the appropriate $FM_m$ values calculated according to section E.2.5. Mathematically, if the set of analytical regions employed is {m′□, then $FRU_i$ is given by equation E.2,

$$FRU_i = \sum_{k \in \{m'\}} W_{ik} FM_k \qquad (E.2)$$

where the $W_{ik}$ are calculated as described in appendix D of this addendum.

## APPENDIX F OF ADDENDUM TO METHOD 320—DETERMINING FRACTIONAL CALIBRATION UNCERTAINTIES (FCU)

### *F.1 General*

F.1.1 The concentrations yielded by the computerized analytical program applied to each single-compound reference spectrum are defined as the indicated standard concentrations (ISC's). The ISC values for a single compound spectrum should ideally equal the accepted standard concentration (ASC) for one analyte or interferant, and should ideally be zero for all other compounds. Variations from these results are caused by errors in the ASC values, variations from the Beer's law (or modified Beer's law) model

used to determine the concentrations, and noise in the spectra. When the first two effects dominate, the systematic nature of the errors is often apparent and the analyst shall take steps to correct them.

F.1.2 When the calibration error appears non-systematic, apply the procedures of sections F.2.1 through F.2.3 of this appendix to estimate the fractional calibration uncertainty (FCU) for each compound. The FCU is defined as the mean fractional error between the ASC and the ISC for all reference spectra with non-zero ASC for that compound. The FCU for each compound shall be less than the required fractional uncertainty specified in section 4.1 of this addendum.

F.1.3 The computerized analytical programs shall also be required to yield acceptably low concentrations for compounds with ISC = 0 when applied to the reference spectra. The ISC of each reference spectrum for each analyte or interferant shall not exceed that compound's minimum measurement uncertainty (MAU or MIU).

*F.2 Calculations*

F.2.1 Apply each analytical program to each reference spectrum. Prepare a similar table to that in Figure F.1 to present the ISC and ASC values for each analyte and interferant in each reference spectrum. Maintain the order of reference file names and compounds employed in preparing Figure F.1.

F.2.2 For all reference spectra in Figure F.1, verify that the absolute values of the ISC's are less than the compound's MAU (for analytes) or MIU (for interferants).

F.2.3 For each analyte reference spectrum, calculate the quantity (ASC–ISC)/ASC. For each analyte, calculate the mean of these values (the $FCU_i$ for the $i^{th}$ analyte) over all reference spectra. Prepare a similar table to that in Figure F.2 to present the $FCU_i$ and analytical uncertainty limit ($AU_i$) for each analyte.

FIGURE F.1.—PRESENTATION OF ACCEPTED STANDARD CONCENTRATIONS (ASC'S) AND INDICATED STANDARD CONCENTRATIONS (ISC'S)

| Compound name | Reference spectrum file name | ASC (ppm) | ISC (ppm) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Analytes i=1 j=1 | | | Interferants I J | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

FIGURE F.2—PRESENTATION OF FRACTIONAL CALIBRATION UNCERTAINTIES (FCU'S) AND ANALYTICAL UNCERTAINTIES (AU'S)

| Analyte name | FCU (%) | AU (%) |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

## APPENDIX G TO ADDENDUM TO METHOD 320—MEASURING NOISE LEVELS

*G.1 General*

The root-mean-square (RMS) noise level is the standard measure of noise. The RMS noise level of a contiguous segment of a spectrum is the RMSD between the absorbance values that form the segment and the mean value of the segment (see appendix A of this addendum).

*G.2 Calculations*

G.2.1 Evacuate the absorption cell or fill it with UPC grade nitrogen at approximately one atmosphere total pressure.

G.2.2 Record two single beam spectra of signal integration period $t_{SS}$.

G.2.3 Form the double beam absorption spectrum from these two single beam spectra, and calculate the noise level $RMS_{Sm}$ in the M analytical regions.

## APPENDIX H OF ADDENDUM TO METHOD 320—DETERMINING SAMPLE ABSORPTION PATHLENGTH ($L_S$) AND FRACTIONAL ANALYTICAL UNCERTAINTY (FAU)

### H.1 *General*

Reference spectra recorded at absorption pathlength ($L_R$), gas pressure ($P_R$), and gas absolute temperature ($T_R$) may be used to determine analyte concentrations in samples whose spectra are recorded at conditions different from that of the reference spectra, i.e., at absorption pathlength ($L_S$), absolute temperature ($T_S$), and pressure ($P_S$). This appendix describes the calculations for estimating the fractional uncertainty (FAU) of this practice. It also describes the calculations for determining the sample absorption pathlength from comparison of CTS spectra, and for preparing spectra for further instrumental and procedural checks.

H.1.1 Before sampling, determine the sample absorption pathlength using least squares analysis. Determine the ratio $L_S/L_R$ by comparing the spectral sets {R1□ and {R3□, which are recorded using the same CTS at $L_S$ and $L_R$, and $T_S$ and $T_R$, but both at $P_R$.

H.1.2 Determine the fractional analysis uncertainty (FAU) for each analyte by comparing a scaled CTS spectral set, recorded at $L_S$, $T_S$, and $P_S$, to the CTS reference spectra of the same gas, recorded at $L_R$, $T_R$, and $P_R$. Perform the quantitative comparison after recording the sample spectra, based on band areas of the spectra in the CTS absorbance band associated with each analyte.

### *H.2 Calculations*

H.2.1 *Absorption Pathlength Determination.* Perform and document separate linear baseline corrections to each analytical region in the spectral sets {R1□ and {R3□. Form a one-dimensional array $A_R$ containing the absorbance values from all segments of {R1□ that are associated with the analytical regions; the members of the array are $A_{Ri}$, i = 1, n. Form a similar one-dimensional array $A_S$ from the absorbance values in the spectral set {R3□; the members of the array are $A_{Si}$, i = 1, n. Based on the model $A_S = rA_R + E$, determine the least-squares estimate of r, the value of r which minimizes the square error $E^2$. Calculate the sample absorption pathlength, $L_S$, using equation H.1,

$$L_s = r'\left(T_s/T_R\right)L_R \qquad \text{(H.1)}$$

H.2.2 *Fractional Analysis Uncertainty.* Perform and document separate linear baseline corrections to each analytical region in the spectral sets {R1□ and {R4□. Form the arrays $A_S$ and $A_R$ as described in section H.2.1 of this appendix, using values from {R1□ to form $A_R$, and values from {R4□ to form $A_S$. Calculate $NRMS_E$ and $IA_{AV}$ using equations H.2 and H.3,

$$NRMS_E = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[A_{Si} - \left(\frac{T_R}{T_S}\right)\left(\frac{L_S}{L_R}\right)\left(\frac{P_S}{P_R}\right)A_{Ri}\right]} \qquad \text{(H.2)}$$

$$IA_{AV} = \frac{1}{2}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[A_{Si} + \left(\frac{T_R}{T_S}\right)\left(\frac{L_S}{L_R}\right)\left(\frac{P_S}{P_R}\right)A_{Ri}\right] \qquad \text{(H.3)}$$

The fractional analytical uncertainty, FAU, is given by equation H.4,

$$FAU = \frac{NRMS_E}{IA_{AV}} \qquad \text{(H.4)}$$

## APPENDIX I TO ADDENDUM TO METHOD 320—DETERMINING FRACTIONAL MODEL UNCERTAINTIES (FMU)

### *I.1 General*

To prepare analytical programs for FTIR analyses, the sample constituents must first be assumed. The calculations in this appendix, based upon a simulation of the sample spectrum, shall be used to verify the appropriateness of these assumptions. The simulated spectra consist of the sum of single compound reference spectra scaled to represent their contributions to the sample absorbance spectrum; scaling factors are based on the indicated standard concentrations (ISC) and measured (sample) analyte and interferant concentrations, the sample and reference absorption pathlengths, and the sample and reference gas pressures. No band-shape correction for differences in the temperature of the sample and reference spectra gases is made; such errors are included in the FMU estimate. The actual and simulated sample spectra are quantitatively compared to determine the fractional model uncertainty; this comparison uses the reference

spectra band areas and residuals in the difference spectrum formed from the actual and simulated sample spectra.

*I.2 Calculations*

I.2.1 For each analyte (with scaled concentration $RSA_i$), select a reference spectrum $SA_i$ with indicated standard concentration $ISC_i$. Calculate the scaling factors, $RA_i$, using equation I.1,

$$RA_i = \frac{T_R\, L_S\, P_S\ RSA_i}{T_S\, L_R\, P_R\ ISC_i} \qquad (I.1)$$

Form the spectra $SAC_i$ by scaling each $SA_i$ by the factor $RA_i$.

I.2.2 For each interferant, select a reference spectrum $SI_k$ with indicated standard concentration $ISC_k$. Calculate the scaling factors, $RI_k$, using equation I.2,

$$RI_k = \frac{T_R\, L_S\, P_S\, RSI_k}{T_S\, L_R\, P_R\, ISC_k} \qquad (I.2)$$

Form the spectra $SIC_k$ by scaling each $SI_k$ by the factor $RI_k$.

I.2.3 For each analytical region, determine by visual inspection which of the spectra $SAC_i$ and $SIC_k$ exhibit absorbance bands within the analytical region. Subtract each spectrum $SAC_i$ and $SIC_k$ exhibiting absorbance from the sample spectrum $S_S$ to form the spectrum $SUB_S$. To save analysis time and to avoid the introduction of unwanted noise into the subtracted spectrum, it is recommended that the calculation be made (1) only for those spectral data points within the analytical regions, and (2) for each analytical region separately using the original spectrum $S_S$.

I.2.4 For each analytical region m, calculate the RMSD of $SUB_S$ between the absorbance values and their mean in the region $FFU_m$ to $FFL_m$. Denote the result by $RMSS_m$.

I.2.5 For each analyte i, calculate $FM_m$, using equation I.3,

$$FM_m = \frac{RMSS_m\left(FFU_m - FFL_m\right)AU_i DL_i}{AAI_i\, RSA_i} \qquad (I.3)$$

for each analytical region associated with the analyte.

I.2.6 If only the $m^{th}$ analytical region is used to calculate the concentration of the $i^{th}$ analyte, set $FMU_i = FM_m$.

I.2.7 If a number of analytical regions are used to calculate the concentration of the $i^{th}$ analyte, set $FM_i$ equal to the weighted mean of the appropriate $FM_m$ values calculated using equation I–3. Mathematically, if the set of analytical regions employed is {m′□, then the fractional model uncertainty, FMU, is given by equation I.4,

$$FMU_i = \sum_{k \in \{m'\}} W_{ik} FM_k \qquad (I.4)$$

where $W_{ik}$ is calculated as described in appendix D of this addendum.

APPENDIX J OF ADDENDUM TO METHOD 320—DETERMINING OVERALL CONCENTRATION UNCERTAINTIES (OCU)

The calculations in this addendum estimate the measurement uncertainties for various FTIR measurements. The lowest possible overall concentration uncertainty (OCU) for an analyte is its MAU value, which is an estimate of the absolute concentration uncertainty when spectral noise dominates the measurement error. However, if the product of the largest fractional concentration uncertainty (FRU, FCU, FAU, or FMU) and the measured concentration of an analyte exceeds the MAU for the analyte, then the OCU is this product. In mathematical terms, set $OFU_i = MAX\{FRU_i, FCU_i, FAU_i, FMU_i\}$ and $OCU_i = MAX\{RSA_i{*}OFU_i, MAU_i\}$.

TEST METHOD 321—MEASUREMENT OF GASEOUS HYDROGEN CHLORIDE EMISSIONS AT PORTLAND CEMENT KILNS BY FOURIER TRANSFORM INFRARED (FTIR) SPECTROSCOPY

*1.0 Introduction*

This method should be performed by those persons familiar with the operation of Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) instrumentation in the application to source sampling. This document describes the sampling procedures for use in the application of FTIR spectrometry for the determination of vapor phase hydrogen chloride (HCl) concentrations both before and after particulate matter control devices installed at portland cement kilns. A procedure for analyte spiking is included for quality assurance. This method is considered to be self validating provided that the requirements listed in section 9 of this method are followed. The analytical procedures for interpreting infrared spectra from emission measurements are described in the ''Protocol For The Use of Extractive

Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectrometry in Analyses of Gaseous Emissions From Stationary Industrial Sources'', included as an addendum to proposed Method 320 of this appendix (hereafter referred to as the ''FTIR Protocol)''. References 1 and 2 describe the use of FTIR spectrometry in field measurements. Sample transport presents the principal difficulty in directly measuring HCl emissions. This identical problem must be overcome by any extractive measurement method. HCl is reactive and water soluble. The sampling system must be adequately designed to prevent sample condensation in the system.

### *1.1 Scope and Application*

This method is specifically designed for the application of FTIR Spectrometry in extractive measurements of gaseous HCl concentrations in portland cement kiln emissions.

### *1.2 Applicability*

This method applies to the measurement of HCl [CAS No. 7647–01–0]. This method can be applied to the determination of HCl concentrations both before and after particulate matter control devices installed at portland cement manufacturing facilities. This method applies to either continuous flow through measurement (with isolated sample analysis) or grab sampling (batch analysis). HCl is measured using the mid-infrared spectral region for analysis (about 400 to 4000 $cm^{-1}$ or 25 to 2.5 μm). Table 1 lists the suggested analytical region for quantification of HCl taking the interference from water vapor into consideration.

TABLE 1.—EXAMPLE ANALYTICAL REGION FOR HCL

| Compound | Analytical region ($cm^{-1}$) | Potential interferants |
|---|---|---|
| Hydrogen chloride | 2679–2840 | Water. |

### *1.3 Method Range and Sensitivity*

1.3.1 The analytical range is determined by the instrumental design and the composition of the gas stream. For practical purposes there is no upper limit to the range because the pathlength may be reduced or the sample may be diluted. The lower detection range depends on (1) the absorption coefficient of the compound in the analytical frequency region, (2) the spectral resolution, (3) the interferometer sampling time, (4) the detector sensitivity and response, and (5) the absorption pathlength.

1.3.2 The practical lower quantification range is usually higher than the instrument sensitivity allows and is dependent upon (1) the presence of interfering species in the exhaust gas including $H_2O$, $CO_2$, and $SO_2$, (2) analyte losses in the sampling system, (3) the optical alignment of the gas cell and transfer optics, and (4) the quality of the reflective surfaces in the cell (cell throughput). Under typical test conditions (moisture content of up to 30% and $CO_2$ concentrations from 1 to 15 percent), a 22 meter path length cell with a suitable sampling system may achieve a lower quantification range of from 1 to 5 ppm for HCl.

### *1.4 Data Quality Objectives*

1.4.1 In designing or configuring the analytical system, data quality is determined by measuring of the root mean square deviation (RMSD) of the absorbance values within a chosen spectral (analytical) region. The RMSD provides an indication of the signal-to-noise ratio (S/N) of the spectral baseline. Appendix D of the FTIR Protocol (the addendum to Method 320 of this appendix) presents a discussion of the relationship between the RMSD, lower detection limit, $DL_i$, and analytical uncertainty, $AU_i$. It is important to consider the target analyte quantification limit when performing testing with FTIR instrumentation, and to optimize the system to achieve the desired detection limit.

1.4.2 Data quality is determined by measuring the root mean square (RMS) noise level in each analytical spectral region (appendix C of the FTIR Protocol). The RMS noise is defined as the root mean square deviation (RMSD) of the absorbance values in an analytical region from the mean absorbance value in the same region. Appendix D of the *FTIR Protocol* defines the minimum analyte uncertainty (MAU), and how the RMSD is used to calculate the MAU. The $MAU_{im}$ is the minimum concentration of the ith analyte in the mth analytical region for which the analytical uncertainty limit can be maintained. Table 2 presents example values of AU and MAU using the analytical region presented in Table 1.

TABLE 2.—EXAMPLE PRE-TEST PROTOCOL CALCULATIONS FOR HYDROGEN CHLORIDE

| | HCl |
|---|---|
| Reference concentration (ppm-meters)/K | 11.2 |
| Reference Band area | 2.881 |
| DL (ppm-meters)/K | 0.1117 |
| AU | 0.2 |
| CL (DL × AU) | 0.02234 |

TABLE 2.—EXAMPLE PRE-TEST PROTOCOL CALCULATIONS FOR HYDROGEN CHLORIDE—Continued

| | HCl |
|---|---|
| FL ($cm^{-1}$) | 2679.83 |
| FU ($cm^{-1}$) | 2840.93 |
| FC ($cm^{-1}$) | 2760.38 |
| AAI (ppm-meters)/K | 0.06435 |
| RMSD | 2.28E–03 |
| MAU (ppm-meters)/K | 1.28E–01 |
| MAU ppm at 22 meters and 250 °F | .0.2284 |

### *2.0 Summary of Method*

#### *2.1 Principle*

See Method 320 of this appendix. HCl can also undergo rotation transitions by absorbing energy in the far-infrared spectral region. The rotational transitions are superimposed on the vibrational fundamental to give a series of lines centered at the fundamental vibrational frequency, 2885 $cm^{-1}$. The frequencies of absorbance and the pattern of rotational/vibrational lines are unique to HCl. When this distinct pattern is observed in an infrared spectrum of an unknown sample, it unequivocally identifies HCl as a component of the mixture. The infrared spectrum of HCl is very distinctive and cannot be confused with the spectrum of any other compound. See Reference 6.

2.2 *Sampling and Analysis.* See Method 320 of this appendix.

2.3 *Operator Requirements.* The analyst must have knowledge of spectral patterns to choose an appropriate absorption path length or determine if sample dilution is necessary. The analyst should also understand FTIR instrument operation well enough to choose instrument settings that are consistent with the objectives of the analysis.

### *3.0 Definitions*

See appendix A of the FTIR Protocol.

### *4.0 Interferences*

This method will not measure HCl under conditions: (1) where the sample gas stream can condense in the sampling system or the instrumentation, or (2) where a high moisture content sample relative to the analyte concentrations imparts spectral interference due to the water vapor absorbance bands. For measuring HCl the first (sampling) consideration is more critical. Spectral interference from water vapor is not a significant problem except at very high moisture levels and low HCl concentrations.

4.1 *Analytical Interferences.* See Method 320 of this appendix.

4.1.1 *Background Interferences.* See Method 320 of this appendix.

4.1.2 *Spectral interferences.* Water vapor can present spectral interference for FTIR gas analysis of HCl. Therefore, the water vapor in the spectra of kiln gas samples must be accounted for. This means preparing at least one spectrum of a water vapor sample where the moisture concentration is close to that in the kiln gas.

4.2 *Sampling System Interferences.* The principal sampling system interferant for measuring HCl is water vapor. Steps must be taken to ensure that no condensation forms anywhere in the probe assembly, sample lines, or analytical instrumentation. Cold spots anywhere in the sampling system must be avoided. The extent of sampling system bias in the FTIR analysis of HCl depends on concentrations of potential interferants, moisture content of the gas stream, temperature of the gas stream, temperature of sampling system components, sample flow rate, and reactivity of HCl with other species in the gas stream (e.g., ammonia). For measuring HCl in a wet gas stream the temperatures of the gas stream, sampling components, and the sample flow rate are of primary importance. Analyte spiking with HCl is performed to demonstrate the integrity of the sampling system for transporting HCl vapor in the flue gas to the FTIR instrument. See section 9 of this method for a complete description of analyte spiking.

### *5.0 Safety*

5.1 Hydrogen chloride vapor is corrosive and can cause irritation or severe damage to respiratory system, eyes and skin. Exposure to this compound should be avoided.

5.2 This method may involve sampling at locations having high positive or negative pressures, or high concentrations of hazardous or toxic pollutants, and can not address all safety problems encountered under these diverse sampling conditions. It is the responsibility of the tester(s) to ensure proper safety and health practices, and to determine the applicability of regulatory limitations before performing this test method. Leak-check procedures are outlined in section 8.2 of Method 320 of this appendix.

### *6.0 Equipment and Supplies*

NOTE: Mention of trade names or specific products does not constitute endorsement by the Environmental Protection Agency.

6.1 *FTIR Spectrometer and Detector.* An FTIR Spectrometer system (interferometer, transfer optics, gas cell and detector) having the capability of measuring HCl to the predetermined minimum detectable level required (see section 4.1.3 of the FTIR Protocol). The system must also include an accurate means to control and/or measure the temperature of the FTIR gas analysis cell, and a personal computer with compatible software that provides real-time updates of the spectral profile during sample and spectral collection.

6.2 *Pump.* Capable of evacuating the FTIR cell volume to 1 Torr (133.3 Pascals) within two minutes (for batch sample analysis).

6.3 *Mass Flow Meters/Controllers.* To accurately measure analyte spike flow rate, having the appropriate calibrated range and a stated accuracy of ±2 percent of the absolute measurement value. This device must be calibrated with the major component of the calibration/spike gas (e.g., nitrogen) using an NIST traceable bubble meter or equivalent. Single point calibration checks should be performed daily in the field. When spiking HCl, the mass flow meter/controller should be thoroughly purged before and after introduction of the gas to prevent corrosion of the interior parts.

6.4 *Polytetrafluoroethane tubing.* Diameter and length suitable to connect cylinder regulators.

6.5 *Stainless Steel tubing.* Type 316 of appropriate length and diameter for heated connections.

6.6 *Gas Regulators.* Purgeable HCl regulator.

6.7 *Pressure Gauge.* Capable of measuring pressure from 0 to 1000 Torr (133.3 Pa=1 Torr) within ±5 percent.

6.8 *Sampling Probe.* Glass, stainless steel or other appropriate material of sufficient length and physical integrity to sustain heating, prevent adsorption of analytes and capable of reaching gas sampling point.

6.9 *Sampling Line.* Heated 180 °C (360 °F) and fabricated of either stainless steel, polytetrafluoroethane or other material that prevents adsorption of HCl and transports effluent to analytical instrumentation. The extractive sample line must have the capability to transport sample gas to the analytical components as well as direct heated calibration spike gas to the calibration assembly located at the sample probe. It is important to minimize the length of heated sample line.

6.10 *Particulate Filters.* A sintered stainless steel filter rated at 20 microns or greater may be placed at the inlet of the probe (for removal of large particulate matter). A heated filter (Balston or equivalent) rated at 1 micron is necessary for primary particulate matter removal, and shall be placed immediately after the heated probe. The filter/filter holder temperature should be maintained at 180 °C (360 °F).

6.11 *Calibration/Analyte Spike Assembly.* A heated three-way valve assembly (or equivalent) to introduce surrogate spikes into the sampling system at the outlet of the probe before the primary particulate filter.

6.12 *Sample Extraction Pump.* A leak-free heated head pump (KNF Neuberger or equivalent) capable of extracting sample effluent through entire sampling system at a rate which prevents analyte losses and minimizes analyzer response time. The pump should have a heated by-pass and may be placed either before the FTIR instrument or after. If the sample pump is located upstream of the FTIR instrument, it must be fabricated from materials non-reactive to HCl. The sampling system and FTIR measurement system shall allow the operator to obtain at least six sample spectra during a one-hour period.

6.13 *Barometer.* For measurement of barometric pressure.

6.14 *Gas Sample Manifold.* A distribution manifold having the capabilities listed in sections 6.14.1 through 6.14.4;

6.14.1 Delivery of calibration gas directly to the analytical instrumentation;

6.14.2 Delivery of calibration gas to the sample probe (system calibration or analyte spike) via a heated traced sample line;

6.14.3 Delivery of sample gas (kiln gas, spiked kiln gas, or system calibrations) to the analytical instrumentation;

6.14.4 Delivery (optional) of a humidified nitrogen sample stream.

6.15 *Flow Measurement Device.* Type S Pitot tube (or equivalent) and Magnahelic set for measurement of volumetric flow rate.

### *7.0 Reagents and Standards*

HCl can be purchased in a standard compressed gas cylinder. The most stable HCl cylinder mixture available has a concentration certified at ±5 percent. Such a cylinder is suitable for performing analyte spiking because it will provide reproducible samples. The stability of the cylinder can be monitored over time by periodically performing direct FTIR analysis of cylinder samples. It is recommended that a 10–50 ppm cylinder of HCl be prepared having from 2–5 ppm SF6 as a tracer compound. (See sections 7.1 through 7.3 of Method 320 of this appendix for a complete description of the use of existing HCl reference spectra. See section 9.1 of Method 320 of this appendix for a complete discussion of standard concentration selection.)

### *8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation and Storage*

See also Method 320 of this appendix.

8.1 *Pretest.* A screening test is ideal for obtaining proper data that can be used for preparing analytical program files. Information from literature surveys and source personnel is also acceptable. Information about the sampling location and gas stream composition is required to determine the optimum sampling system configuration for measuring HCl. Determine the percent moisture of the kiln gas by Method 4 of appendix A to part 60 of this chapter or by performing a wet bulb/dry bulb measurement. Perform a preliminary traverse of the sample duct or stack and select the sampling point(s). Acquire an initial spectrum and determine the optimum operational pathlength of the instrument.

8.2 *Leak-Check.* See Method 320 of this appendix, section 8.2 for direction on performing leak-checks.

8.3 *Background Spectrum.* See Method 320 of this appendix, section 8.5 for direction in background spectral acquisition.

8.4 *Pre-Test Calibration Transfer Standard (Direct Instrument Calibration).* See Method 320 of this appendix, section 8.3 for direction in CTS spectral acquisition.

8.5 *Pre-Test System Calibration.* See Method 320 of this appendix, sections 8.6.1 through 8.6.2 for direction in performing system calibration.

*8.6 Sampling*

8.6.1 *Extractive System.* An extractive system maintained at 180 °C (360 °F) or higher which is capable of directing a total flow of at least 12 L/min to the sample cell is required (References 1 and 2). Insert the probe into the duct or stack at a point representing the average volumetric flow rate and 25 percent of the cross sectional area. Co-locate an appropriate flow monitoring device with the sample probe so that the flow rate is recorded at specified time intervals during emission testing (e.g., differential pressure measurements taken every 10 minutes during each run).

8.6.2 *Batch Samples.* Evacuate the absorbance cell to 5 Torr (or less) absolute pressure before taking first sample. Fill the cell with kiln gas to ambient pressure and record the infrared spectrum, then evacuate the cell until there is no further evidence of infrared absorption. Repeat this procedure, collecting a total of six separate sample spectra within a 1-hour period.

8.6.3 *Continuous Flow Through Sampling.* Purge the FTIR cell with kiln gas for a time period sufficient to equilibrate the entire sampling system and FTIR gas cell. The time required is a function of the mechanical response time of the system (determined by performing the system calibration with the CTS gas or equivalent), and by the chemical reactivity of the target analytes. If the effluent target analyte concentration is not variable, observation of the spectral up-date of the flowing gas sample should be performed until equilibration of the sample is achieved. Isolate the gas cell from the sample flow by directing the purge flow to vent. Record the spectrum and pressure of the sample gas. After spectral acquisition, allow the sample gas to purge the cell with at least three volumes of kiln gas. The time required to adequately purge the cell with the required volume of gas is a function of (1) cell volume, (2) flow rate through the cell, and (3) cell design. It is important that the gas introduction and vent for the FTIR cell provides a complete purge through the cell.

8.6.4 *Continuous Sampling.* In some cases it is possible to collect spectra continuously while the FTIR cell is purged with sample gas. The sample integration time, $t_{ss}$, the sample flow rate through the gas cell, and the sample integration time must be chosen so that the collected data consist of at least 10 spectra with each spectrum being of a separate cell volume of flue gas. Sampling in this manner may only be performed if the native source analyte concentrations do not affect the test results.

*8.7 Sample Conditioning*

8.7.1 *High Moisture Sampling.* Kiln gas emitted from wet process cement kilns may contain 3- to 40 percent moisture. Zinc selenide windows or the equivalent should be used when attempting to analyze hot/wet kiln gas under these conditions to prevent dissolution of water soluble window materials (e.g., KBr).

8.7.2 *Sample Dilution.* The sample may be diluted using an in-stack dilution probe, or an external dilution device provided that the sample is not diluted below the instrument's quantification range. As an alternative to using a dilution probe, nitrogen may be dynamically spiked into the effluent stream in the same manner as analyte spiking. A constant dilution rate shall be maintained throughout the measurement process. It is critical to measure and verify the exact dilution ratio when using a dilution probe or the nitrogen spiking approach. Calibrating the system with a calibration gas containing an appropriate tracer compound will allow determination of the dilution ratio for most measurement systems. The tester shall specify the procedures used to determine the dilution ratio, and include these calibration results in the report.

8.8 *Sampling QA, Data Storage and Reporting.* See the FTIR Protocol. Sample integration times shall be sufficient to achieve the required signal-to-noise ratio, and all sample spectra should have unique file names. Two copies of sample interferograms and processed spectra will be stored on separate computer media. For each sample spectrum the analyst must document the sampling conditions, the sampling time (while the cell was being filled), the time the spectrum was recorded, the instrumental conditions (path length, temperature, pressure, resolution, integration time), and the spectral file name. A hard copy of these data must be maintained until the test results are accepted.

8.9 *Signal Transmittance.* Monitor the signal transmittance through the instrumental system. If signal transmittance (relative to the background) drops below 95 percent in any spectral region where the sample does not absorb infrared energy, then a new background spectrum must be obtained.

8.10 *Post-test CTS.* After the sampling run completion, record the CTS spectrum. Analysis of the spectral band area used for quantification from pre- and post-test CTS spectra should agree to within ±5 percent or corrective action must be taken.

8.11 *Post-test QA.* The sample spectra shall be inspected immediately after the run to verify that the gas matrix composition was close to the assumed gas matrix, (this is necessary to account for the concentrations of the interferants for use in the analytical analysis programs), and to confirm that the sampling and instrumental parameters were appropriate for the conditions encountered.

### *9.0 Quality Control*

Use analyte spiking to verify the effectiveness of the sampling system for the target compounds in the actual kiln gas matrix. QA spiking shall be performed before and after each sample run. QA spiking shall be performed after the pre- and post-test CTS direct and system calibrations. The system biases calculated from the pre- and post-test dynamic analyte spiking shall be within ±30 percent for the spiked surrogate analytes for the measurements to be considered valid. See sections 9.3.1 through 9.3.2 for the requisite calculations. Measurement of the undiluted spike (direct-to-cell measurement) involves sending dry, spike gas to the FTIR cell, filling the cell to 1 atmosphere and obtaining the spectrum of this sample. The direct-to-cell measurement should be performed before each analyte spike so that the recovery of the dynamically spiked analytes may be calculated. Analyte spiking is only effective for assessing the integrity of the sampling system when the concentration of HCl in the source does not vary substantially. Any attempt to quantify an analyte recovery in a variable concentration matrix will result in errors in the expected concentration of the spiked sample. If the kiln gas target analyte concentrations vary by more than ±5 percent (or 5 ppm, whichever is greater) in the time required to acquire a sample spectrum, it may be necessary to: (1) Use a dual sample probe approach, (2) use two independent FTIR measurement systems, (3) use alternate QA/QC procedures, or (4) postpone testing until stable emission concentrations are achieved. (See section 9.2.3 of this method). It is recommended that a laboratory evaluation be performed before attempting to employ this method under actual field conditions. The laboratory evaluation shall include (1) performance of all applicable calculations in section 4 of the FTIR Protocol; (2) simulated analyte spiking experiments in dry (ambient) and humidified sample matrices using HCl; and (3) performance of bias (recovery) calculations from analyte spiking experiments. It is not necessary to perform a laboratory evaluation before every field test. The purpose of the laboratory study is to demonstrate that the actual instrument and sampling system configuration used in field testing meets the requirements set forth in this method.

9.1 *Spike Materials.* Perform analyte spiking with an HCl standard to demonstrate the integrity of the sampling system.

9.1.1 An HCl standard of approximately 50 ppm in a balance of ultra pure nitrogen is recommended. The $SF_6$ (tracer) concentration shall be 2 to 5 ppm depending upon the measurement pathlength. The spike ratio (spike flow/total flow) shall be no greater than 1:10, and an ideal spike concentration should approximate the native effluent concentration.

9.1.2 The ideal spike concentration may not be achieved because the target concentration cannot be accurately predicted prior to the field test, and limited calibration standards will be available during testing. Therefore, practical constraints must be applied that allow the tester to spike at an anticipated concentration. For these tests, the analyte concentration contributed by the HCl standard spike should be 1 to 5 ppm or should more closely approximate the native concentration if it is greater.

### *9.2 Spike Procedure*

9.2.1 A spiking/sampling apparatus is shown in Figure 2. Introduce the spike/tracer gas mixture at a constant flow (±2 percent) rate at approximately 10 percent of the total sample flow. (For example, introduce the surrogate spike at 1 L/min 20 cc/min, into a total sample flow rate of 10 L/min). The spike must be pre-heated before introduction into the sample matrix to prevent a localized condensation of the gas stream at the spike introduction point. A heated sample transport line(s) containing multiple transport tubes within the heated bundle may be used to spike gas up through the sampling system to the spike introduction point. Use a calibrated flow device (e.g., mass flow meter/controller), to monitor the spike flow as indicated by a calibrated flow meter or controller, or alternately, the $SF_6$ tracer ratio may be calculated from the direct measurement and the diluted measurement. It is often desirable to use the tracer approach in calculating the spike/total flow ratio because of the difficulty in accurately measuring hot/wet total flow. The tracer technique has been successfully used in past validation efforts (Reference 1).

9.2.2 Perform a direct-to-cell measurement of the dry, undiluted spike gas. Introduce the spike directly to the FTIR cell, bypassing the sampling system. Fill cell to 1 atmosphere and collect the spectrum of this sample. Ensure that the spike gas has equilibrated to the temperature of the measurement cell before acquisition of the spectra. Inspect the spectrum and verify that the gas

is dry and contains negligible $CO_2$. Repeat the process to obtain a second direct-to-cell measurement. Analysis of spectral band areas for HCl from these duplicate measurements should agree to within ±5 percent of the mean.

9.2.3 *Analyte Spiking.* Determine whether the kiln gas contains native concentrations of HCl by examination of preliminary spectra. Determine whether the concentration varies significantly with time by observing a continuously up-dated spectrum of sample gas in the flow-through sampling mode. If the concentration varies by more than ±5 percent during the period of time required to acquire a spectra, then an alternate approach should be used. One alternate approach uses two sampling lines to convey sample to the gas distribution manifold. One of the sample lines is used to continuously extract unspiked kiln gas from the source. The other sample line serves as the analyte spike line. One FTIR system can be used in this arrangement. Spiked or unspiked sample gas may be directed to the FTIR system from the gas distribution manifold, with the need to purge only the components between the manifold and the FTIR system. This approach minimizes the time required to acquire an equilibrated sample of spiked or unspiked kiln gas. If the source varies by more than ±5 percent (or 5 ppm, whichever is greater) in the time it takes to switch from the unspiked sample line to the spiked sample line, then analyte spiking may not be a feasible means to determine the effectiveness of the sampling system for the HCl in the sample matrix. A second alternative is to use two completely independent FTIR measurement systems. One system would measure unspiked samples while the other system would measure the spiked samples. As a last option, (where no other alternatives can be used) a humidified nitrogen stream may be generated in the field which approximates the moisture content of the kiln gas. Analyte spiking into this humidified stream can be employed to assure that the sampling system is adequate for transporting the HCl to the FTIR instrumentation.

9.2.3.1 Adjust the spike flow rate to approximately 10 percent of the total flow by metering spike gas through a calibrated mass flowmeter or controller. Allow spike flow to equilibrate within the sampling system before analyzing the first spiked kiln gas samples. A minimum of two consecutive spikes are required. Analysis of the spectral band area used for quantification should agree to within ±5 percent or corrective action must be taken.

9.2.3.2 After QA spiking is completed, the sampling system components shall be purged with nitrogen or dry air to eliminate traces of the HCl compound from the sampling system components. Acquire a sample spectra of the nitrogen purge to verify the absence of the calibration mixture.

9.2.3.3 Analyte spiking procedures must be carefully executed to ensure that meaningful measurements are achieved. The requirements of sections 9.2.3.3.1 through 9.2.3.3.4 shall be met.

9.2.3.3.1 The spike must be in the vapor phase, dry, and heated to (or above) the kiln gas temperature before it is introduced to the kiln gas stream.

9.2.3.3.2 The spike flow rate must be constant and accurately measured.

9.2.3.3.3 The total flow must also be measured continuously and reliably or the dilution ratio must otherwise be verified before and after a run by introducing a spike of a non-reactive, stable compound (i.e., tracer).

9.2.3.3.4 The tracer must be inert to the sampling system components, not contained in the effluent gas, and readily detected by the analytical instrumentation. Sulfur hexafluoride ($SF_6$) has been used successfully (References 1 and 2) for this purpose.

### *9.3 Calculations*

9.3.1 *Recovery.* Calculate the percent recovery of the spiked analytes using equations 1 and 2.

$$\%R = 100 \times \frac{S_m - S_u(1 - DF)}{DF \times C_s} \qquad (1)$$

$S_m$ = Mean concentration of the analyte spiked effluent samples (observed).

$$C_e = DF \times C_s + S_u(1 - DF) \qquad (2)$$

$C_e$ = Expected concentration of the spiked samples (theoretical).

$D_f$ = dilution Factor (Total flow/Spike flow). total flow = spike flow plus effluent flow.

$C_s$ = cylinder concentration of spike gas.

$S_u$ = native concentration of analytes in unspiked samples.

The spike dilution factor may be confirmed by measuring the total flow and the spike flow directly. Alternately, the spike dilution can be verified by comparing the concentration of the tracer compound in the spiked samples (diluted) to the tracer concentration in the direct (undiluted) measurement of the spike gas.

If $SF_6$ is the tracer gas, then

$$D_f = [SF_6]_{spike} / [SF_6]_{direct} \qquad (3)$$

$[SF_6]_{spike}$ = the diluted $SF_6$ concentration measured in a spiked sample.

$[SF_6]_{direct}$ = the $SF_6$ concentration measured directly.

9.3.2 Bias. The bias may be determined by the difference between the observed spike value and the expected response (i.e., the equivalent concentration of the spiked material plus the analyte concentration adjusted

for spike dilution). Bias is defined by section 6.3.1 of EPA Method 301 of this appendix (Reference 8) as,

$$B = S_m - C_e \qquad (4)$$

Where:

B = Bias at spike level.

$S_m$ = Mean concentration of the analyte spiked samples.

$C_e$ = Expected concentration of the analyte in spiked samples.

Acceptable recoveries for analyte spiking are ±30 percent. Application of correction factors to the data based upon bias and recovery calculations is subject to the approval of the Administrator.

### *10.0 Calibration and Standardization*

10.1 *Calibration transfer standards (CTS).* The EPA Traceability Protocol gases or NIST traceable standards, with a minimum accuracy of ±2 percent shall be used. For other requirements of the CTS, see the FTIR Protocol section 4.5.

10.2 *Signal-to-Noise Ratio (S/N).* The S/N shall be less than the minimum acceptable measurement uncertainty in the analytical regions to be used for measuring HCl.

10.3 *Absorbance Pathlength.* Verify the absorbance path length by comparing CTS spectra to reference spectra of the calibration gas(es).

10.4 *Instrument Resolution.* Measure the line width of appropriate CTS band(s) to verify instrumental resolution.

10.5 *Apodization Function.* Choose the appropriate apodization function. Determine any appropriate mathematical transformations that are required to correct instrumental errors by measuring the CTS. Any mathematical transformations must be documented and reproducible. Reference 9 provides additional information about FTIR instrumentation.

### *11.0 Analytical Procedure*

A full description of the analytical procedures is given in sections 4.6–4.11, sections 5, 6, and 7, and the appendices of the FTIR Protocol. Additional description of quantitative spectral analysis is provided in References 10 and 11.

### *12.0 Data Analysis and Calculations*

Data analysis is performed using appropriate reference spectra whose concentrations can be verified using CTS spectra. Various analytical programs (References 10 and 11) are available to relate sample absorbance to a concentration standard. Calculated concentrations should be verified by analyzing spectral baselines after mathematically subtracting scaled reference spectra from the sample spectra. A full description of the data analysis and calculations may be found in the FTIR Protocol (sections 4.0, 5.0, 6.0 and appendices).

12.1 Calculated concentrations in sample spectra are corrected for differences in absorption pathlength between the reference and sample spectra by

$$C_{corr} = (L_r/L_s) \times (T_s/T_r) \times (C_{calc}) \qquad (5)$$

Where:

$C_{corr}$ = The pathlength corrected concentration.

$C_{calc}$ = The initial calculated concentration (output of the multicomponent analysis program designed for the compound).

$L_r$ = The pathlength associated with the reference spectra.

$L_s$ = The pathlength associated with the sample spectra.

$T_s$ = The absolute temperature (K) of the sample gas.

$T_r$ = The absolute temperature (K) at which reference spectra were recorded.

12.2 The temperature correction in equation 5 is a volumetric correction. It does not account for temperature dependence of rotational-vibrational relative line intensities. Whenever possible, the reference spectra used in the analysis should be collected at a temperature near the temperature of the FTIR cell used in the test to minimize the calculated error in the measurement (FTIR Protocol, appendix D). Additionally, the analytical region chosen for the analysis should be sufficiently broad to minimize errors caused by small differences in relative line intensities between reference spectra and the sample spectra.

### *13.0 Method Performance*

A description of the method performance may be found in the FTIR Protocol. This method is self validating provided the results meet the performance specification of the QA spike in sections 9.0 through 9.3 of this method.

### *14.0 Pollution Prevention*

This is a gas phase measurement. Gas is extracted from the source, analyzed by the instrumentation, and discharged through the instrument vent.

*15.0 Waste Management*

Gas standards of HCl are handled according to the instructions enclosed with the material safety data sheet.

*16.0 References*

1. ''Laboratory and Field Evaluation of a Methodology for Determination of Hydrogen Chloride Emissions From Municipal and Hazardous Waste Incinerators,'' S.C. Steinsberger and J.H. Margeson. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. NTIS Report No. PB89–220586. (1989).

2. ''Evaluation of HCl Measurement Techniques at Municipal and Hazardous Waste Incinerators,'' S.A. Shanklin, S.C. Steinsberger, and L. Cone, Entropy, Inc. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. NTIS Report No. PB90–221896. (1989).

3. ''Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Method Validation at a Coal Fired-Boiler,'' Entropy, Inc. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R95–004. NTIS Report No. PB95–193199. (1993).

4. ''Field Validation Test Using Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectrometry To Measure Formaldehyde, Phenol and Methanol at a Wool Fiberglass Production Facility.'' Draft. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Report, Entropy, Inc., EPA Contract No. 68D20163, Work Assignment I–32.

5. Kinner, L.L., Geyer, T.G., Plummer, G.W., Dunder, T.A., Entropy, Inc. ''Application of FTIR as a Continuous Emission Monitoring System.'' Presentation at 1994 International Incineration Conference, Houston, TX. May 10, 1994.

6. ''Molecular Vibrations; The Theory of Infrared and Raman Vibrational Spectra,'' E. Bright Wilson, J.C. Decius, and P.C. Cross, Dover Publications, Inc., 1980. For a less intensive treatment of molecular rotational-vibrational spectra see, for example, ''Physical Chemistry,'' G.M. Barrow, chapters 12, 13, and 14, McGraw Hill, Inc., 1979.

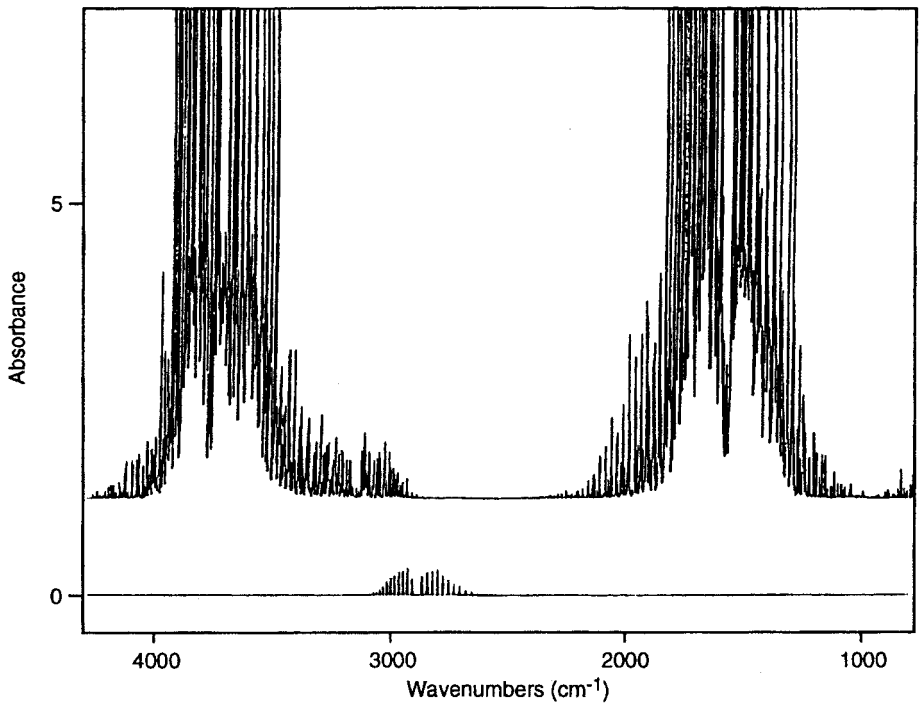
7. ''Laboratory and Field Evaluations of Ammonium Chloride Interference in Method 26,'' U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Report, Entropy, Inc., EPA Contract No. 68D20163, Work Assignment No. I–45.

8. 40 CFR 63, appendix A. Method 301—Field Validation of Pollutant Measurement Methods from Various Waste Media.

9. ''Fourier Transform Infrared Spectrometry,'' Peter R. Griffiths and James de Haseth, Chemical Analysis, 83, 16–25, (1986), P.J. Elving, J.D. Winefordner and I.M. Kolthoff (ed.), John Wiley and Sons.

10. ''Computer-Assisted Quantitative Infrared Spectroscopy,'' Gregory L. McClure (ed.), ASTM Special Publication 934 (ASTM), 1987.

11. ''Multivariate Least-Squares Methods Applied to the Quantitative Spectral Analysis of Multicomponent Mixtures,'' Applied Spectroscopy, 39(10), 73–84, 1985.




Top, water vapor (194hsub); Bottom, HCl at 11.4 (ppm-M)/K.

Figure 1. FTIR Spectra of HCl and Water.

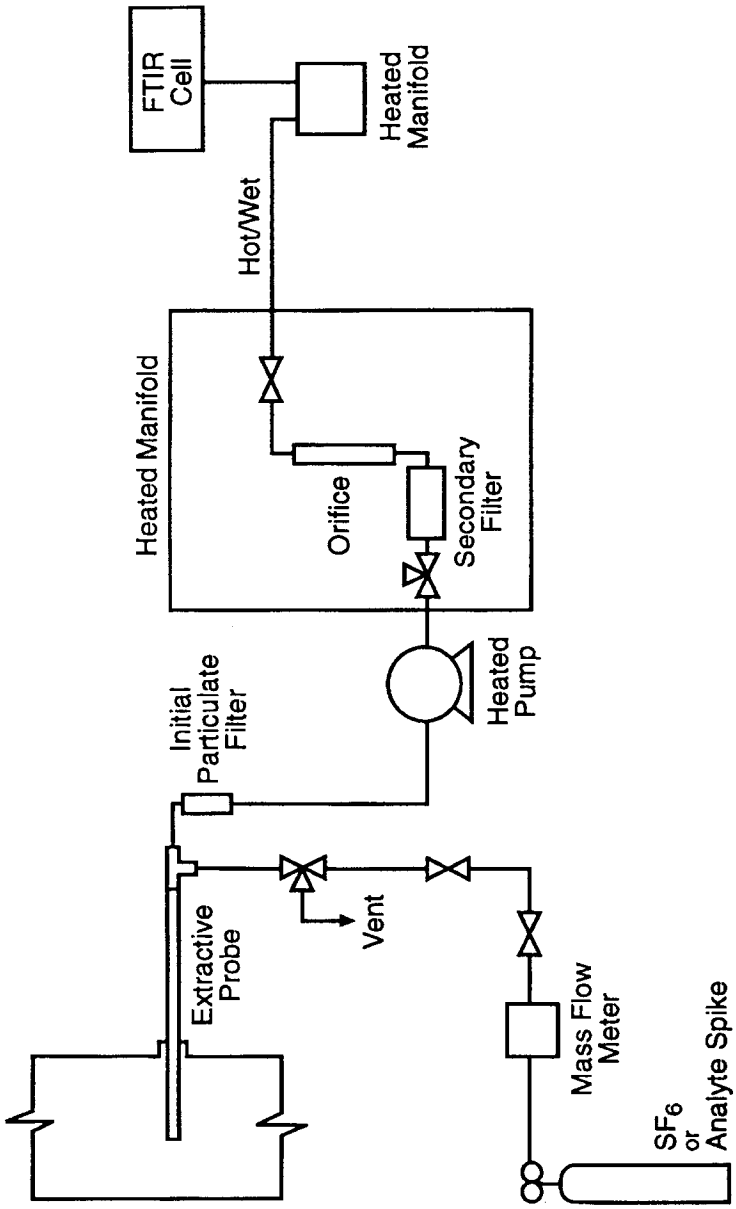



Figure 2. FTIR Sampling/Spiking System.

[57 FR 61992, Dec. 29, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 57924, Oct. 27, 1993; 59 FR 1992, Jan. 13, 1994; 59 FR 19590, Apr. 22, 1994; 59 FR 61816, Dec. 2, 1994; 60 FR 4979, Jan. 25, 1995; 60 FR 33122, 33123, June 27, 1995; 60 FR 62952, Dec. 7, 1995; 62 FR 2793, Jan. 17, 1997; 62 FR 12549, Mar. 17, 1997; 62 FR 52418, Oct. 7, 1997; 63 FR 15027, Mar. 27, 1998; 63 FR 18630, Apr. 15, 1998; 63 FR 46535, Sept. 1, 1998; 64 FR 31718, 31937, June 14, 1999]

## APPENDIX B TO PART 63—SOURCES DEFINED FOR EARLY REDUCTION PROVISIONS

| Source | Location of definition |
|---|---|
| 1. Organic Process Equipment in Volatile Hazardous Air Pollutant Service at Chemical Plants and Other Designated Facilities. | 56 FR 9315, March 6, 1991, Announcement of Negotiated Rulemaking |
| a. All valves in gas or light liquid service within a process unit | |
| b. All pumps in light liquid service within a process unit | |
| c. All connectors in gas or light liquid service within a process unit | |
| d. Each compressor | |
| e. Each product accumulator vessel | |
| f. Each agitator | |
| g. Each pressure relief device | |
| h. Each open-ended valve or line | |
| i. Each sampling connection system | |
| j. Each instrumentation system | |
| k. Each pump, valve, or connector in heavy liquid service | |
| l. Each closed vent system and control device | |

## APPENDIX C TO PART 63—DETERMINATION OF THE FRACTION BIODEGRADED ($F_{bio}$) IN A BIOLOGICAL TREATMENT UNIT

### *I. Purpose*

The purpose of this appendix is to define the procedures for an owner or operator to use to calculate the site specific fraction of organic compounds biodegraded ($F_{bio}$) in a biological treatment unit. If an acceptable level of organic compounds is destroyed rather than emitted to the air or remaining in the effluent, the biological treatment unit may be used to comply with the applicable treatment requirements without the unit being covered and vented through a closed vent system to an air pollution control device.

The determination of $F_{bio}$ shall be made on a system as it would exist under the rule. The owner or operator should anticipate changes that would occur to the wastewater flow and concentration of organics, to be treated by the biological treatment unit, as a result of enclosing the collection and treatment system as required by the rule.

The forms presented in this appendix are designed to be applied to thoroughly mixed treatment units. A thoroughly mixed treatment unit is a unit that is designed and operated to approach or achieve uniform biomass distribution and organic compound concentration throughout the aeration unit by quickly dispersing the recycled biomass and the wastewater entering the unit. Systems that are not thoroughly mixed treatment units should be subdivided into a series of zones that have uniform characteristics within each zone. The number of zones required to characterize a biological treatment system will depend on the design and operation of the treatment system. Each zone should then be modeled as a separate unit. The amount of air emissions and biodegradation from the modeling of these separate zones can then be added to reflect the entire system.

### *II. Definitions*

Biological treatment unit = wastewater treatment unit designed and operated to promote the growth of bacteria to destroy organic materials in wastewater.

$f_{bio}$ = The fraction of individual applicable organic compounds in the wastewater biodegraded in a biological treatment unit.

$F_{bio}$ = The fraction of total applicable organic compounds in the wastewater biodegraded in a biological treatment unit.

Fe = The fraction of applicable organic compounds emitted from the wastewater to the atmosphere.

K1 = First order biodegradation rate constant, L/g MLVSS-hr

KL = liquid-phase mass transfer coefficient, m/s

M = compound specific mass flow weighted average of organic compounds in the wastewater, Mg/Yr

### *III. Procedures for Determination of $f_{bio}$*

The first step in the analysis to determine if a biological treatment unit may be used without being covered and vented through a closed-vent system to an air pollution control device, is to determine the compound-specific $f_{bio}$. The following four procedures may be used to determine $f_{bio}$:

(1) EPA Test Method 304A or 304B (appendix A, part 63)—Method for the Determination of Biodegradation Rates of Organic Compounds,

(2) Performance data with and without biodegradation,

(3) Inlet and outlet concentration measurements,

(4) Batch Tests.

All procedures must be executed so that the resulting $F_{bio}$ is based on the collection system and waste management units being

in compliance with the regulation. If the collection system and waste management units meet the suppression requirements at the time of the test, any of the four procedures may be chosen. If the collection system and waste management units are not in compliance at the time of the performance test, then only Method 304A, 304B, or the Batch Test shall be chosen. If Method 304A, 304B, or the Batch Test is used, any anticipated changes to the influent of the full-scale biological treatment unit that will occur after the facility has enclosed the collection system must be represented in the influent feed to the benchtop bioreactor unit, or test unit.

Select one or more appropriate procedures from the four listed above based on the availability of site specific data. If the facility does not have site-specific data on the removal efficiency of its biological treatment unit, then Procedure 1 or Procedure 4 may be used. Procedure 1 allows the use of a bench top bioreactor to determine the first-order biodegradation rate constant. An owner or operator may elect to assume the first order biodegradation rate constant is zero for any regulated compound(s) present in the wastewater. Procedure 4 explains two types of batch tests which may be used to estimate the first order biodegradation rate constant. An owner or operator may elect to assume the first order biodegradation rate constant is zero for any regulated compound(s) present in the wastewater. Procedure 3 would be used if the facility has, or measures to determine, data on the inlet and outlet individual organic compound concentration for the biological treatment unit. Procedure 3 may only be used on a thoroughly mixed treatment unit. Procedure 2 is used if a facility has or obtains performance data on a biotreatment unit prior to and after addition of the microbial mass. An example where Procedure 2 could be used, is an activated sludge unit where measurements have been taken on inlet and exit concentration of organic compounds in the wastewater prior to seeding with the microbial mass and start-up of the unit. The flow chart in figure 1 outlines the steps to use for each of the procedures.

*A. Method 304A or 304B (Procedure 1)*

If the first procedure is selected, follow the instructions in appendix A of part 63 Method 304A ''Method for the Determination of Biodegradation Rates of Organic Compounds (Vented Option)'' or Method 304B ''Method for the Determination of Biodegradation Rates of Organic Compounds (Scrubber Option).'' Method 304A or 304B provides instruction on setting up and operating a self-contained benchtop bioreactor system which is operated under conditions representative of the target full-scale system. Method 304A uses a benchtop bioreactor system with a vent, and uses modeling to estimate any air emissions. Method 304B uses a benchtop bioreactor system which is equipped with a scrubber and is not vented.

There are some restrictions on which method a source may use. If the facility is measuring the rate of biodegradation of compounds that may tend to react or hydrolyze in the scrubber of Method 304B, this method shall not be used and Method 304A is the required method. If a Henry's law value is not available to use with Form V, then Method 304A shall not be used and Method 304B is the required method. When using either method, the feed flow to the benchtop bioreactor shall be representative of the flow and concentration of the wastewater that will be treated by the full-scale biological treatment unit after the collection and treatment system has been enclosed as required under the applicable subpart.

The conditions under which the full-scale biological treatment unit is run establish the operating parameters of Method 304A or 304B. If the biological treatment unit is operated under abnormal operating conditions (conditions outside the range of critical parameters examined and confirmed in the laboratory), the EPA believes this will adversely affect the biodegradation rate and is an unacceptable treatment option. The facility would be making multiple runs of the test method to simulate the operating range for its biological treatment unit. For wide ranges of variation in operating parameters, the facility shall demonstrate the biological treatment unit is achieving an acceptable level of control, as required by the regulation, across the ranges and not only at the endpoints.

If Method 304A is used, complete Form V initially. Form V is used to calculate K1 from the Method 304A results. Form V uses the Henry's law constant to estimate the fraction lost from the benchtop reactor vent. The owner or operator shall use the Henry's law values in Table I. Form V also gives direction for calculating an equivalent KL. Note on Form V if the calculated number for line 11 is greater than the calculated value for line 13, this procedure shall not be used to demonstrate the compound is biodegradable. If line 11 is greater than line 13, this is an indication the fraction emitted from the vent is greater than the fraction biodegraded. The equivalent KL determined on Form V is used in Form II (line 6). Estimation of the Fe and $f_{bio}$ must be done following the steps in Form III. Form III uses the previously calculated values of K1 and KL (equivalent KL), and site-specific parameters of the full-scale bioreactor as input to the calculations. Forms II, III, and V must be completed for each organic compound in the wastewater to determine Fe and $f_{bio}$.

If Method 304B is used, perform the method and use the measurements to determine K1, which is the first-order biodegradation rate

constant. Form I lists the sequence of steps in the procedure for calculating K1 from the Method 304B results. Once K1 is determined, KL must be calculated by use of mass transfer equations. Form II outlines the procedure to follow for use of mass transfer equations to determine KL. A computer program which incorporates these mass transfer equations may be used. Water7 is a program that incorporates these mass transfer equations and may be used to determine KL. Refer to Form II–A to determine KL, if Water7 or the most recent update to this model is used. In addition, the Bay Area Sewage Toxics Emission (BASTE) model version 3.0 or equivalent upgrade and the TOXCHEM (Environment Canada's Wastewater Technology Centre and Environmega, Ltd.) model version 1.10 or equivalent upgrade may also be used to determine KL for the biological treatment unit with several stipulations. The programs must be altered to output a KL value which is based on the site-specific parameters of the unit modeled, and the Henry's law values listed in Table I must be substituted for the existing Henry's law values in the programs. Input values used in the model and corresponding output values shall become documentation of the $f_{bio}$ determination. The owner or operator should be aware these programs do not allow modeling of certain units. To model these units, the owner or operator shall use one of the other appropriate procedures as outlined in this appendix. The owner or operator shall not use a default value for KL. The KL value determined by use of these models shall be based on the site-specific parameters of the specific unit. This KL value shall be inserted in Form II (line 6). Estimation of the Fe and $f_{bio}$ must be done following the steps in Form III. Form III uses the previously calculated values of K1 and KL, and site-specific parameters of the full-scale bioreactor as input to the calculations. Forms I, II, and III must be completed for each organic compound in the wastewater to determine Fe and $f_{bio}$.

### *B. Performance Data With and Without Biodegradation (Procedure 2)*

Procedure 2 uses site-specific performance data that represents or characterizes operation of the unit both with and without biodegradation. As previously mentioned, proper determination of $f_{bio}$ must be made on a system as it would exist under the rule. Using Form IV, calculate KL and K1. After KL and K1 are determined, Form III is used to calculate Fe and $f_{bio}$ for each organic compound present in the wastewater.

### *C. Inlet and Outlet Concentration Measurements (Procedure 3)*

Procedure 3 uses measured inlet and outlet organic compound concentrations for the unit. This procedure may only be used on a thoroughly mixed treatment unit. Again, proper determination of $f_{bio}$ must be made on a system as it would exist under the rule. The first step in using this procedure is to calculate KL using Form II. A computer model may be used. If the Water7 model or the most recent update to this model is used, then use Form II–A to calculate KL. After KL is determined using field data, complete Form VI to calculate K1. The TOXCHEM or BASTE model may also be used to calculate KL for the biological treatment unit, with the stipulations listed in procedure 304B. After KL and K1 are determined, Form III is used to calculate Fe and $f_{bio}$ for each organic compound.

### *D. Batch Tests (Procedure 4)*

Two types of batch tests which may be used to determine kinetic parameters are: (1) The aerated reactor test and (2) the sealed reactor test. The aerated reactor test is also known as the BOX test (batch test with oxygen addition). The sealed reactor test is also known as the serum bottle test. These batch tests should be conducted only by persons familiar with procedures for determining biodegradation kinetics. Detailed discussions of batch procedures for determining biodegradation kinetic parameters can be found in references 1–4.

For both batch test approaches, a biomass sample from the activated sludge unit of interest is collected, aerated, and stored for no more than 4 hours prior to testing. To collect sufficient data when biodegradation is rapid, it may be necessary to dilute the biomass sample. If the sample is to be diluted, the biomass sample shall be diluted using treated effluent from the activated sludge unit of interest to a concentration such that the biodegradation test will last long enough to make at least six concentration measurements. It is recommended that the tests not be terminated until the compound concentration falls below the limit of quantitation (LOQ). Measurements that are below the LOQ should not be used in the data analysis. Biomass concentrations shall be determined using standard methods for measurement of mixed liquor volatile suspended solids (MLVSS) (reference 5).

The change in concentration of a test compound may be monitored by either measuring the concentration in the liquid or in the reactor headspace. The analytical technique chosen for the test should be as sensitive as possible. For the batch test procedures described in this section, equilibrium conditions must exist between the liquid and gas phases of the experiments because the data analysis procedures are based on this premise. To use the headspace sampling approach, the reactor headspace must be in equilibrium with the liquid so that the headspace concentrations can be correlated

with the liquid concentrations. Before the biodegradation testing is conducted, the equilibrium assumption must be verified. A discussion of the equilibrium assumption verification is given below in sections D.1 and D.2 since different approaches are required for the two types of batch tests.

To determine biodegradation kinetic parameters in a batch test, it is important to choose an appropriate initial substrate (compound(s) of interest) concentration for the test. The outcome of the batch experiment may be influenced by the initial substrate ($S_O$) to biomass ($X_O$) ratio (see references 3, 4, and 6). This ratio is typically measured in chemical oxygen demand (COD) units. When the $S_O/X_O$ ratio is low, cell multiplication and growth in the batch test is negligible and the kinetics measured by the test are representative of the kinetics in the activated sludge unit of interest. The $S_O/X_O$ ratio for a batch test is determined with the following equation:

$$\frac{S_0}{X_0} = \frac{S_i}{1.42\ X} \quad \text{(Eqn App. C – 1)}$$

Where:

$S_O/X_O$=initial substrate to biomass ratio on a COD basis

$S_i$=initial substrate concentration in COD units (g COD/L)

X=biomass concentration in the batch test (g MLVSS/L)

1.42 = Conversion factor to convert to COD units

For the batch tests described in this section, the $S_O/X_O$ ratio (on a COD basis) must be initially less than 0.5.

1. *Aerated Reactor Test*. An aerated draft tube reactor may be used for the biokinetics testing (as an example see Figure 2 of appendix C). Other aerated reactor configurations may also be used. Air is bubbled through a porous frit at a rate sufficient to aerate and keep the reactor uniformly mixed. Aeration rates typically vary from 50 to 200 ml/min for a 1 liter system. A mass flow rate controller is used to carefully control the air flow rate because it is important to have an accurate measure of this rate. The dissolved oxygen (DO) concentration in the system must not fall below 2 mg/liter so that the biodegradation observed will not be DO-limited. Once the air flow rate is established, the test mixture (or compound) of interest is then injected into the reactor and the concentration of the compound(s) is monitored over time. Concentrations may be monitored in the liquid or in the headspace. A minimum of six samples shall be taken over the period of the test. However, it is necessary to collect samples until the compound concentration falls below the LOQ. If liquid samples are collected, they must be small enough such that the liquid volume in the batch reactor does not change by more than 10%.

Before conducting experiments with biomass, it is necessary to verify the equilibrium assumption. The equilibrium assumption can be verified by conducting a stripping experiment using the effluent (no biomass) from the activated sludge unit of interest. Effluent is filtered with a 0.45 um or smaller filter and placed in the draft tube reactor. Air is sparged into the system and the compound concentration in the liquid or headspace is monitored over time. This test with no biomass may provide an estimate of the Henry's law constant. If the system is at equilibrium, the Henry's law constant may be estimated with the following equation:

$$-\ln\left(C / C_0\right) = \left(GK_{eq} / V\right)t \qquad \text{(Eqn App. C – 2)}$$

Where:

C=cencentration at time, t (min)

$C_O$=concentration at t=0

G=volumetric gas flow rate (ml/min)

V=liquid volume in the batch reactor (ml)

$K_{eq}$=Henry's law constant (mg/L-gas)/(mg/L-liquid)

t=time (min)

A plot of—ln($C/C_o$) as a function of t will have a slope equal to $GK_{eq}/V$. The equilibrium assumption can be verified by comparing the experimentally determined $K_{eq}$ for the system to literature values of the Henry's Law constant (including those listed in this appendix). If $K_{eq}$ does not match the Henry's law constant, $K_{eq}$ shall be determined from analysis of the headspace and liquid concentration in a batch system.

The concentration of a compound decreases in the bioreactor due to both biodegradation and stripping. Biodegradation processes are typically described with a Monod model. This model and a stripping expression are combined to give a mass balance for the aerated draft tube reactor ):

$$-\frac{ds}{dt}=\left(\frac{GK_{eq}}{V}\right)s+\left(\frac{Q_m X}{K_s+s}\right)s \qquad \text{(Eqn App. C}-3\text{)}$$

Where:

s=test compound concentration, mg/liter
G=volumetric gas flow rate, liters/hr
$K_{eq}$=Henry's Law constant measured in the system, (mg/liter gas)/(mg/liter liquid)
V=volume of liquid in the reactor, liters
X=biomass concentration (g MLVSS/liter)
$Q_m$=maximum rate of substrate removal, mg/g MLVSS/hr
$K_S$=Monod biorate constant at half the maximum rate, mg/liter

Equation App.C–3 has the analytical solution:

$$-t=\frac{VK_s}{A}\ln\left(\frac{s}{s_0}\right)+\frac{Q_m XV^2}{AB}\ln\left(\frac{A+Bs}{A+Bs_0}\right) \qquad \text{(Eqn App. C}-4\text{)}$$

Where:

$A=GK_{eq}\ K_S+\ Q_m\ VX$
$B=GK_{eq}$
$S_O$=test compound concentration at t=0

This equation is used along with the substrate concentration versus time data to determine the best fit parameters ($Q_m$ and $K_S$) to describe the biodegradation process in the aerated reactor. If the aerated reactor test is used, the following procedure is used to analyze the data. Evaluate $K_{eq}$ for the compound of interest with Form XI. The concentration in the vented headspace or liquid is measured as a function of time and the data is entered on Form XI. A plot is made from the data and attached to the Form XI. $K_{eq}$ is calculated on Form XI and the results are contrasted with the expected value of Henry's law obtained from Form IX. If the comparison is satisfactory, the stripping constant is calculated from $K_{eq}$, completing Form XI. The values of $K_{eq}$ may differ because the theoretical value of $K_{eq}$ may not be applicable to the system of interest. If the comparison of the calculated $K_{eq}$ from the form and the expected value of Henry's law is unsatisfactory, Form X can alternatively be used to validate $K_{eq}$. If the aerated reactor is demonstrated to not be at equilibrium, either modify the reactor design and/or operation, or use another type of batch test.

The compound-specific biorate constants are then measured using Form XII. The stripping constant that was determined from Form XI and a headspace correction factor of 1 are entered on Form XII. The aerated reactor biotest may then be run, measuring concentrations of each compound of interest as a function of time. If headspace concentrations are measured instead of liquid concentrations, then the corresponding liquid concentrations are calculated from the headspace measurements using the $K_{eq}$ determined on Form XI and entered on Form XII.

The concentration data on Form XII may contain scatter that can adversely influence the data interpretation. It is possible to curve fit the concentration data and enter the concentrations on the fitted curve instead of the actual data. If curve fitting is used, the curve-fitting procedure must be based upon the Equation App. C–4. When curve fitting is used, it is necessary to attach a plot of the actual data and the fitted curve to Form XII.

If the stripping rate constant is relatively large when compared to the biorate at low concentrations, it may be difficult to obtain accurate evaluations of the first-order biorate constant. In these cases, either reducing the stripping rate constant by lowering the aeration rate, or increasing the biomass concentrations should be considered.

The final result of the batch testing is the measurement of a biorate that can be used to estimate the fraction biodegraded, $f_{bio}$. The number transferred to Form III is obtained from Form XII, line 9.

2. *Sealed Reactor Test*. This test uses a closed system to prevent losses of the test compound by volatilization. This test may be conducted using a serum bottle or a sealed draft tube reactor (for an example see Figure 3 of appendix C). Since no air is supplied, it is necessary to ensure that sufficient oxygen is present in the system. The DO concentration in the system must not fall below 2 mg/liter so that the biodegradation observed will not be DO-limited. As an alternative, oxygen may be supplied by electrolysis as needed to maintain the DO concentration above 2 mg/liter. The reactor contents must be uniformly mixed, by stirring

or agitation using a shaker or similar apparatus. The test mixture (or compound) of interest is injected into the reactor and the concentration is monitored over time. A minimum of six samples shall be taken over the period of the test. However, it is necessary to monitor the concentration until it falls below the LOQ.

The equilibrium assumption must be verified for the batch reactor system. In this case, $K_{eq}$ may be determined by simultaneously measuring gas and liquid phase concentrations at different times within a given experiment. A constant ratio of gas/liquid concentrations indicates that equilibrium conditions are present and $K_{eq}$ is not a function of concentration. This ratio is then taken as the $K_{eq}$ for the specific compound in the test. It is not necessary to measure $K_{eq}$ for each experiment. If the ratio is not constant, the equilibrium assumption is not valid and it is necessary to (1) increase mixing energy for the system and retest for the equilibrium assumption, or (2) use a different type of test (for example, a collapsible volume reactor).

The concentration of a compound decreases in the bioreactor due to biodegradation according to Equation App. C–5:

$$\frac{ds}{dt} = \left[\frac{-V_1}{V_g K_{eq} + V_1}\right]\left[\left(\frac{Q_m X}{K_s + s}\right)s\right] \qquad \text{(Eqn App. C – 5)}$$

Where:

s=test compound concentration (mg/liters)

$V_l$=the average liquid volume in the reactor (liters)

$V_g$=the average gas volume in the reactor (liters)

$Q_m$=maximum rate of substrate removal (mg/g *ML* VSS/hr)

$K_{eq}$=Henry's Law constant determined for the test, (mg/liter gas)/(mg/liter liquid)

$K_s$=Monod biorate constant at one-half the maximum rate (mg/liter)

t=time (hours)

X=biomass concentration (g *ML* VSS/liter )

$s_o$=test compound concentration at time t=0

Equation App. C–5 can be solved analytically to give:

$$t = \frac{-\left(V_s K_{eg} + V_l\right)}{V_l Q_m X}\left[\left(s - s_0\right) + K_s \ln\left(\frac{s}{s_0}\right)\right] \qquad \text{(Eqn App. C – 6)}$$

This equation is used along with the substrate concentration versus time data to determine the best fit parameters ($Q_m$ and $K_s$) to describe the biodegradation process in the sealed reactor.

If the sealed reactor test is used, Form X is used to determine the headspace correction factor. The disappearance of a compound in the sealed reactor test is slowed because a fraction of the compound is not available for biodegradation because it is present in the headspace. If the compound is almost entirely in the liquid phase, the headspace correction factor is approximately one. If the headspace correction factor is substantially less than one, improved mass transfer or reduced headspace may improve the accuracy of the sealed reactor test. A preliminary sealed reactor test must be conducted to test the equilibrium assumption. As the compound of interest is degraded, simultaneous headspace and liquid samples should be collected and Form X should be used to evaluate $K_{eq}$. The ratio of headspace to liquid concentrations must be constant in order to confirm that equilibrium conditions exist. If equilibrium conditions are not present, additional mixing or an alternate reactor configuration may be required.

The compound-specific biorate constants are then calculated using Form XII. For the sealed reactor test, a stripping rate constant of zero and the headspace correction factor that was determined from Form X are entered on Form XII. The sealed reactor test may then be run, measuring the concentrations of each compound of interest as a function of time. If headspace concentrations are measured instead of liquid concentrations, then the corresponding liquid concentrations are calculated from the headspace measurements using $K_{eq}$ from Form X and entered on Form XII.

The concentration data on Form XII may contain scatter that can adversely influence the data interpretation. It is possible to

curve fit the concentration data and enter the concentrations on the fitted curve instead of the actual data. If curve fitting is used, the curve-fitting procedure must be based upon Equation App. C–6. When curve fitting is used, it is necessary to attach a plot of the actual data and the fitted curve to Form XII.

If a sealed collapsible reactor is used that has no headspace, the headspace correction factor will equal 1, but the stripping rate constant may not equal 0 due to diffusion losses through the reactor wall. The ratio of the rate of loss of compound to the concentration of the compound in the reactor (units of per hour) must be evaluated. This loss ratio has the same units as the stripping rate constant and may be entered as the stripping rate constant on line 1 of Form XII.

If the loss due to diffusion through the walls of the collapsible reactor is relatively large when compared to the biorate at low concentrations, it may be difficult to obtain accurate evaluations of the first-order biorate constant. In these cases, either replacing the materials used to construct the reactor with materials of low permeability or increasing the biomass concentration should be considered.

The final result of the batch testing is the measurement of a biorate that can be used to estimate the fraction biodegraded, $f_{bio}$. The number transferred to Form III is obtained from Form XII, line 9.

The number on Form XII line 9 will equal the Monod first-order biorate constant if the full-scale system is operated in the first-order range. If the full-scale system is operated at concentrations above that of the Monod first-order range, the value of the number on line 9 will be somewhat lower than the Monod first-order biorate constant. With supporting biorate data, the Monod model used in Form XII may be used to estimate the effective biorate constant K1 for use in Form III.

If a reactor with headspace is used, analysis of the data using equation App. C–6 is valid only if $V_l$ and $V_g$ do not change more than 10% (i.e., they can be approximated as constant for the duration of the test). Since biodegradation is occurring only in the liquid, as the liquid concentration decreases it is necessary for mass to transfer from the gas to the liquid phase. This may require vigorous mixing and/or reducing the volume in the headspace of the reactor.

If there is no headspace (e.g., a collapsible reactor), equation App. C–6 is independent of $V_1$ and there are no restrictions on the liquid volume. If a membrane or bag is used as the collapsible-volume reactor, it may be important to monitor for diffusion losses in the system. To determine if there are losses, the bag should be used without biomass and spiked with the compound(s) of interest. The concentration of the compound(s) in the reactor should be monitored over time. The data are analyzed as described above for the sealed reactor test.

3. *Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QA/QC).* A QA/QC plan outlining the procedures used to determine the biodegradation rate constants shall be prepared and a copy maintained at the source. The plan should include, but may not be limited to:

1. A description of the apparatus used (e.g., size, volume, method of supplying air or oxygen, mixing, and sampling procedures) including a simplified schematic drawing.

2. A description of how biomass was sampled from the activated sludge unit.

3. A description of how biomass was held prior to testing (age, etc.).

4. A description of what conditions (DO, gas-liquid equilibrium, temperature, etc.) are important, what the target values are, how the factors were controlled, and how well they were controlled.

5. A description of how the experiment was conducted, including preparation of solutions, dilution procedures, sampling procedures, monitoring of conditions, etc.

6. A description of the analytical instrumentation used, how the instruments were calibrated, and a summary of the precision for that equipment.

7. A description of the analytical procedures used. If appropriate, reference to an ASTM, EPA or other procedure may be used. Otherwise, describe how the procedure is done, what is done to measure precision, accuracy, recovery, etc., as appropriate.

8. A description of how data are captured, recorded, and stored.

9. A description of the equations used and their solutions, including a reference to any software used for calculations and/or curve-fitting.

### *IV. Calculation of $F_{bio}$*

At this point, the individual $f_{bios}$ determined by the previously explained procedures must be summed to obtain the total $F_{bio}$. To determine the $F_{bio}$ multiply each compound specific $f_{bio}$ by the compound-specific average mass flow rate of the organic compound in the wastewater stream (see regulation for instruction on calculation of average mass flow rate). Sum these products and divide by the total wastewater stream average mass flow rate of organic compounds.

$$F_{bio} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} \left( f_{bio} i \times M_i \right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} M_i} \qquad \text{(Eqn App. C – 7)}$$

M=compound specific average mass flow rate of the organic compounds in the wastewater (Mg/Yr)

n=number of organic compounds in the wastewater

The $F_{bio}$ is then used in the applicable compliance equations in the regulation to determine if biodegradation may be used to comply with the treatment standard without covering and venting to an air pollution control device.

*References*

1. Rajagopalan, S. et al. ''Comparison of Methods for Determining Biodegradation Kinetics of Volatile Organic Compounds.'' Proceedings of Water Environment Federation. 67th Annual Conference, October 15–19, 1994.

2. Ellis, T.G. et al. ''Determination of Toxic Organic Chemical Biodegradation Kinetics Using Novel Respirometric Technique''. Proceedings Water Environment Federation, 67th Annual Conference, October 15–19, 1994.

3. Pitter, P. and J. Chudoba. Biodegradability of Organic Substances in the Aquatic Environment. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL. 1990.

4. Grady, C.P.L., B. Smets, and D. Barbeau. Variability in kinetic parameter estimates: A review of possible causes and a proposed terminology. Wat. Res. 30 (3), 742–748, 1996.

5. Eaton, A.D., et al. eds., Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 19th Edition, American Public Health Association, Washington, DC, 1995.

6. Chudoba P., B. Capdeville, and J. Chudoba. Explanation of biological meaning of the So/Xo ratio in batch cultivation. Wat. Sci. Tech. 26 (3/4), 743–751, 1992.

TABLE I

| Compound | $H_L$ @ 25°C (atm/mole frac) | $H_L$ @ 100°C (atm/mole frac) |
|---|---|---|
| 1 Acetaldehyde | 4.87e+00 | 5.64e+01 |
| 3 Acetonitrile | 1.11e+00 | 1.78e+01 |
| 4 Acetophenone | 5.09e−01 | 2.25e+01 |
| 5 Acrolein | 4.57e+00 | 6.61e+01 |
| 8 Acrylonitrile | 5.45e+00 | 6.67e+01 |
| 9 Allyl chloride | 5.15e+02 | 2.26e+03 |
| 10 Aniline | 9.78e−02 | 1.42e+00 |
| 12 Benzene | 3.08e+02 | 1.93e+03 |
| 14 Benzyl chloride | 1.77e+01 | 2.88e+02 |
| 15 Biphenyl | 2.27e+01 | 1.27e+03 |
| 17 Bromoform | 2.96e+01 | 3.98e+02 |
| 18 1,3-Butadiene | 3.96e+03 | 1.56e+04 |
| 20 Carbon disulfide | 1.06e+03 | 3.60e+03 |
| 21 Carbon tetrachloride | 1.68e+03 | 1.69e+04 |
| 23 2-Chloroacetophenone | 4.84e−02 | 1.43e+01 |
| 24 Chlorobenzene | 2.09e+02 | 3.12e+03 |
| 25 Chloroform | 2.21e+02 | 1.34e+03 |
| 26 Chloroprene | 5.16e+01 | 1.74e+02 |
| 29 o-Cresol | 9.12e−02 | 2.44e+01 |
| 31 Cumene | 7.28e+02 | 7.15e+03 |
| 32 1,4-Dichlorobenzene(p) | 1.76e+02 | 1.95e+03 |
| 33 Dichloroethyl ether | 1.14e+00 | 3.57e+01 |
| 34 1,3-Dichloropropene | 1.97e+02 | 1.44e+03 |
| 36 N,N-Dimethylaniline | 7.70e−01 | 5.67e+02 |
| 37 Diethyl sulfate | 3.41e−01 | 4.22e+01 |
| 38 3,3'-Dimethylbenzidine | 7.51e−05 | 5.09e−01 |
| 40 1,1-Dimethylhydrazine | 9.11e−02 | 1.57e+01 |
| 42 Dimethyl sulfate | 2.23e−01 | 1.43e+01 |
| 43 2,4-Dinitrophenol | 2.84e−01 | 1.50e+02 |
| 44 2,4-Dinitrotoluene | 4.00e−01 | 9.62e+00 |
| 45 1,4-Dioxane | 3.08e−01 | 9.53e+00 |
| 47 Epichlorohydrin | 1.86e+00 | 4.34e+01 |
| 48 Ethyl acrylate | 1.41e+01 | 3.01e+02 |
| 49 Ethylbenzene | 4.38e+02 | 4.27e+03 |
| 50 Ethyl chloride (chloroethane) | 6.72e+02 | 3.10e+03 |

TABLE I—Continued

| Compound | $H_L$ @ 25°C (atm/mole frac) | $H_L$ @ 100°C (atm/mole frac) |
|---|---|---|
| 51 Ethylene dibromide | 3.61e+01 | 5.15e+02 |
| 52 Ethylene dichloride (1,2-Dichloroethane) | 6.54e+01 | 5.06e+02 |
| 54 Ethylene oxide | 1.32e+01 | 9.09e+01 |
| 55 Ethylidene dichloride (1,1-Dichloroethane) | 3.12e+02 | 2.92e+03 |
| 57 Ethylene glycol dimethyl ether | 1.95e+00 | 4.12e+01 |
| 60 Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate | 9.86e−02 | 6.03e+00 |
| 62 Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether acetate | 1.22e−01 | 6.93e+00 |
| 64 Diethylene glycol dimethyl ether | 8.38e−02 | 4.69e+00 |
| 69 Diethylene glycol diethyl ether | 1.19e−01 | 7.71e+00 |
| 72 Ethylene glycol monobutyl ether acetate | 2.75e−01 | 2.50e+01 |
| 73 Hexachlorobenzene | 9.45e+01 | 2.57e+04 |
| 74 Hexachlorobutadiene | 5.72e+02 | 6.92e+03 |
| 75 Hexachloroethane | 4.64e+02 | 7.49e+04 |
| 76 Hexane | 4.27e+04 | 9.44e+04 |
| 78 Isophorone | 3.68e−01 | 1.68e+01 |
| 80 Methanol | 2.89e−01 | 7.73e+00 |
| 81 Methyl bromide (Bromomethane) | 3.81e+02 | 2.12e+03 |
| 82 Methyl chloride (Chloromethane) | 4.90e+02 | 2.84e+03 |
| 83 Methyl chloroform (1,1,1-Trichloroethane) | 9.67e+02 | 5.73e+03 |
| 84 Methyl ethyl ketone (2-Butanone) | 7.22e+00 | 5.92e+01 |
| 86 Methyl isobutyl ketone (Hexone) | 2.17e+01 | 3.72e+02 |
| 88 Methyl methacrylate | 7.83e+00 | 9.15e+01 |
| 89 Methyl tert-butyl ether | 3.08e+01 | 2.67e+02 |
| 90 Methylene chloride (Dichloromethane) | 1.64e+02 | 9.15e+02 |
| 93 Naphthalene | 2.68e+01 | 7.10e+02 |
| 94 Nitrobenzene | 1.33e+00 | 2.80e+01 |
| 96 2-Nitropropane | 6.61e+00 | 8.76e+01 |
| 99 Phosgene | 7.80e+02 | 3.51e+03 |
| 102 Propionaldehyde | 3.32e+00 | 1.42e+02 |
| 103 Propylene dichloride | 1.59e+02 | 1.27e+03 |
| 104 Propylene oxide | 1.98e+01 | 1.84e+02 |
| 106 Styrene | 1.45e+02 | 1.72e+03 |
| 107 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane | 1.39e+01 | 1.99e+02 |
| 108 Tetrachloroethylene (Perchloroethylene) | 9.83e+02 | 1.84e+04 |
| 109 Toluene | 3.57e+02 | 2.10e+03 |
| 112 o-Toluidine | 1.34e−01 | 1.15e+01 |
| 113 1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene | 1.07e+02 | 1.04e+03 |
| 114 1,1,2-Trichloroethane | 4.58e+01 | 5.86e+02 |
| 115 Trichloroethylene | 5.67e+02 | 7.66e+03 |
| 116 2,4,5-Trichlorophenol | 4.84e−01 | 6.27e+01 |
| 117 Triethylamine | 6.94e+00 | 2.57e+02 |
| 118 2,2,4-Trimethylpentane | 1.85e+05 | 9.74e+05 |
| 119 Vinyl acetate | 2.82e+01 | 2.80e+02 |
| 120 Vinyl chloride | 1.47e+03 | 6.45e+03 |
| 121 Vinylidene chloride (1,1-Dichloroethylene) | 1.44e+03 | 1.40e+04 |
| 123 m-Xylene | 4.13e+02 | 3.25e+03 |
| 124 o-Xylene | 2.71e+02 | 2.55e+03 |
| 125 p-Xylene | 4.13e+02 | 3.20e+03 |

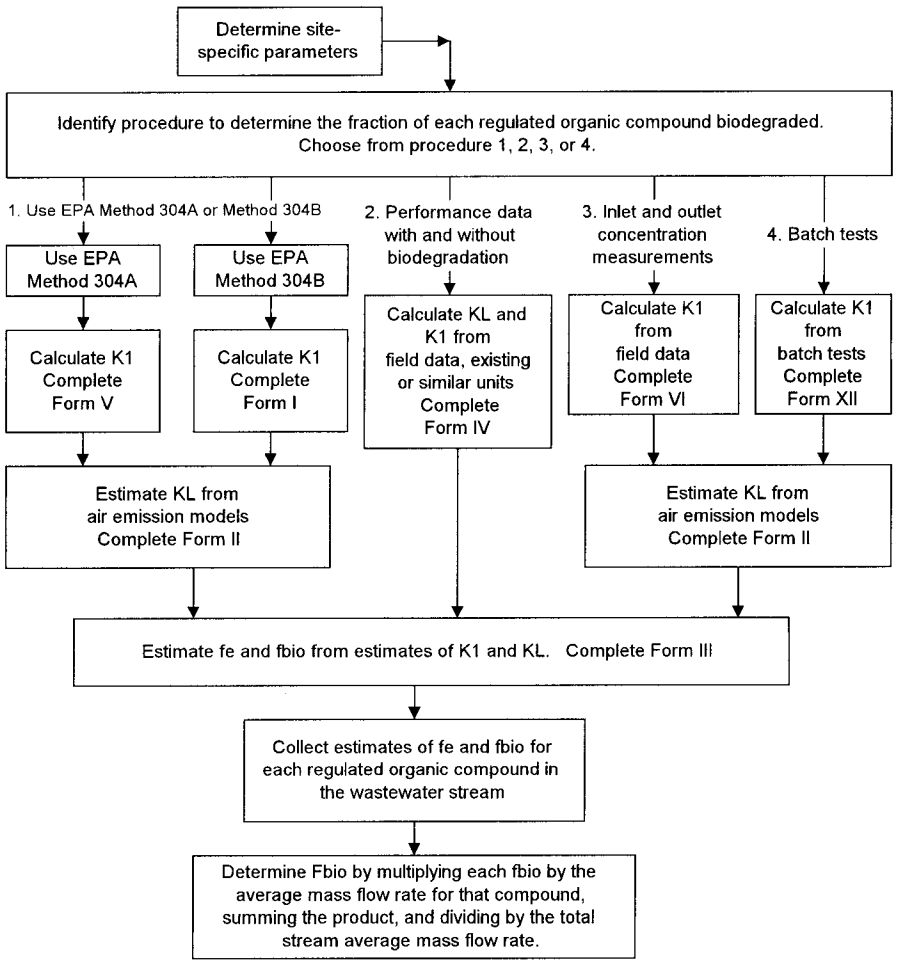



Figure 1. ALTERNATIVE EXPERIMENTAL METHODS FOR DETERMINING THE FRACTION OF ORGANIC COMPOUND BIODEGRADED (Fbio) IN A BIOLOGICAL TREATMENT UNIT

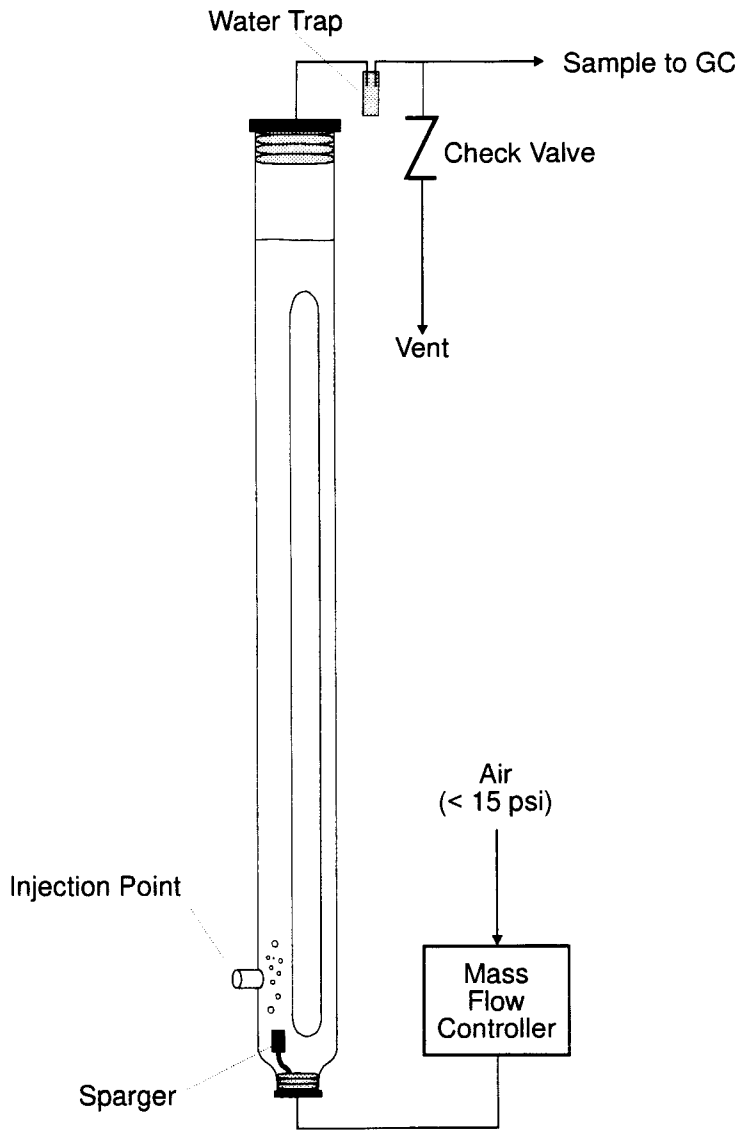



Figure 2. Example Aerated Draft Tube Reactor

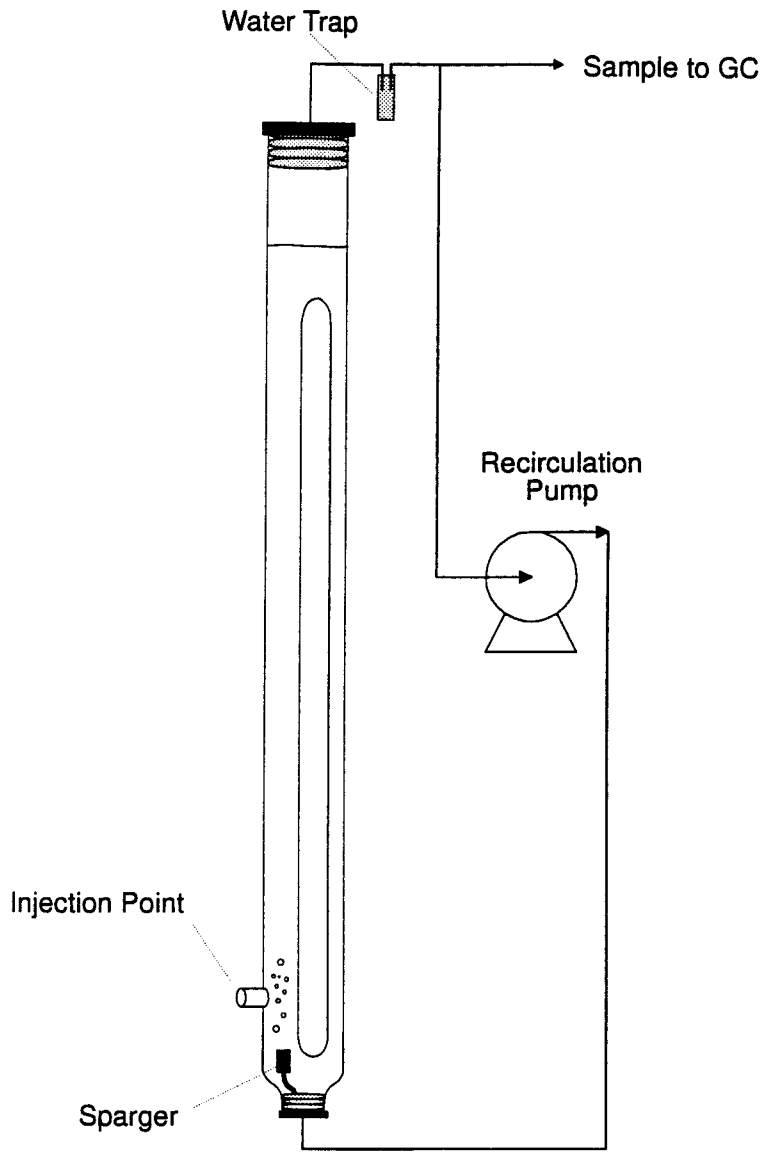



Figure 3. Example Sealed Draft Tube Reactor

| Form I DATA FORM FOR THE ESTIMATION OF THE EPA METHOD 304B FIRST ORDER BIORATE CONSTANT | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NAME OF THE FACILITY for site specific biorate determination | | | Example |
| COMPOUND for site specific biorate determination | | | *METHANOL* |
| INLET CONCENTRATION used in EPA METHOD 304B | 1 | | 78 |
| EXIT CONCENTRATION measured by EPA METHOD 304B | 2 | | 6 |
| BIOMASS (g/L) This is the dried solids that are obtained from the mixed liquor suspended solids in the bench scale bioreactor. | 3 | | 0.075 |
| TEMPERATURE OF BIOREACTOR (deg. C) | 4 | | 35 |
| VOLUME of EPA METHOD 304B bench scale bioreactor (L) | 5 | | 6 |
| FLOW RATE of waste treated in the bench scale bioreactor (L/hr) | 6 | | 0.146 |
| CALCULATIONS FROM EPA METHOD 304B DATA MEASUREMENTS | | | |
| RESIDENCE TIME (hr) Divide the number on line 5 by the number on line 6 and enter the results here. | 7 | | 41.10 |
| Concentration Decrease ($g/m^3$). Subtract the number on line 2 from the number on line 1 and enter the results here. | 8 | | 72.00 |
| BIORATE ($g/m^3$-hr). Divide the number on line 8 by the number on line 7 and enter the results here. | 9 | | 1.75 |
| Product of concentration and biomass. Multiply the number on line 2 by the number on line 3 and enter the results here. | 10 | | 0.45 |
| BIORATE K1 (L/g bio-hr) Divide the number on line 9 by the number on line 10 and enter the results here. | 11 | | 3.89 |
| Temperature adjustment. Subtract 25 deg. C from the number on line 4 and enter the results here. | 12 | | 10 |
| Temperature adjustment factor. 1.046 is the default temperature adjustment factor. Enter the temperature adjustment factor here. | 13 | | 1.046 |
| Biorate temperature ratio. Raise the number on line 13 to the power of the number on line 12. | 14 | | 1.567 |
| BIORATE K1 at 25 deg. C (L/g MLVSS-hr) Divide the number on line 11 by the number on line 14 and enter the results here. | 15 | | 2.48 |

Note: With Monod kinetics, use Kmax=1000 to convert the Monod kinetics to first order. If a different temperature adjustment factor than the default is entered on line 13, make sure that the adjustment factor used in the calculations agrees with the value entered on line 13.

| Form II | PROCEDURES FORM FOR THE ESTIMATION OF THE KL FROM UNIT SPECIFICATIONS | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NAME OF THE FACILITY for site specific biorate determination | | | |
| NAME OF UNIT for site specific biorate determination | | | |
| NAME OF COMPOUND | | | |
| HENRY'S LAW constant for the compound (mole fraction in gas per mole fraction in water at 25 degrees Celsius) | | | |
| IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF UNIT | | | (check one box below) |
| | Quiescent impoundment | 1 | |
| | Surface agitated impoundment | 2 | |
| | Surface agitated impoundment with submerged air | 3 | |
| | Unit agitated by submerged aeration gas | 4 | |
| | EPA Method 304A, Covered unit, UNOX system, or bench scale reactor | 5 | |

PROCEDURES BASED UPON THE TYPE OF UNIT

| UNIT | PROCEDURE TO FOLLOW |
|---|---|
| 1 | Use the quiescent impoundment model to determine KL. Use Kq as KL as determined from Form VII. |
| 2 | Use the quiescent impoundment model to determine KL for the quiescent zone, Form VII. Use the aerated impoundment model to determine KL for the agitated surface, Form VIII. |
| 3 | Use the quiescent impoundment model to determine Kq for the quiescent zone, Form VII. Use the aerated impoundment model to determine KL for the agitated surface, Form VIII. The total system KL is the sum of the KL from Form VIII and the equivalent KL from Form V. Use the submerged air rate as the vent rate in form V. |
| 4 | Use the aerated impoundment model to determine KL if the surface is agitated. Use the quiescent impoundment model if the surface is not agitated. KL includes the effect of volatilization in the air discharge. See section 5.6.1 in AIR EMISSIONS MODELS FOR WASTE AND WASTEWATER (EPA-453/R-94-080A). The total system KL is the sum of the KL from Form VIII and the equivalent KL from Form V. Use the submerged air rate as the vent rate in Form V. |
| 5 | KL for the surface is assumed to be equal zero. Determine equivalent KL based upon air discharge. Use Form V for EPA Method 304A or if the concentration in the vent is not measured. Use Form V-A if the concentration in the vent is measured. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Estimate of KL obtained from above procedures (m/s) | 6 | |

| Form II-A | PROCEDURES FORM FOR THE ESTIMATION OF THE KL FROM WATER 7 | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NAME OF THE FACILITY for site specific biorate determination | | | |
| NAME OF UNIT for site specific biorate determination | | | |
| NAME OF COMPOUND | | | |
| HENRY'S LAW COMPOUND | | | |
| IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF UNIT | | | (check one box below) |
| | Quiescent impoundment | 1 | |
| | Surface agitated impoundment | 2 | |
| | Surface agitated impoundment with submerged air | 3 | |
| | Unit agitated by submerged aeration gas | 4 | |
| | Covered unit, UNOX system, bench scale reactor | 5 | |

PROCEDURES BASED UPON THE TYPE OF UNIT

| unit | procedure to follow |
|---|---|
| 1 | Use the quiescent impoundment model to determine KL. |
| 2 | Use the aerated impoundment model to determine KL for the combined agitated surfaces and quiescent surfaces. |
| 3 | Use the aerated impoundment model to determine KL for the combined agitated surfaces and quiescent surfaces. |
| 4 | Use the aerated impoundment model to determine KL if the surface is agitated. Use the quiescent impoundment model if the surface is not agitated. KL includes the effect of volatilization in the air discharge. See section 5.6.1 in AIR EMISSIONS MODELS FOR WASTE AND WASTEWATER (EPA-453/R-94-080A). |
| 5 | KL for the surface is assumed to equal zero. Select the covered unit option with the aerated impoundment model. |

| Form III DATA FORM FOR THE ESTIMATION OF THE COMPOUND FRACTION BIODEGRADED AND AIR EMISSIONS | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NAME OF THE FACILITY for site specific biorate determination | | | example |
| COMPOUND for site specific biorate determination | | | *methanol* |
| ESTIMATE OF K1 from Form I line 11, Form V line 15, Form V-A line 15, Form IV line 14, Form VI line 13, or Form XII line 9. (L/g MLVSS-hr) | 1 | | 3.89 |
| BIOMASS (g/L) This is the dried solids that are obtained from the mixed liquor suspended solids in the full-scale bioreactor. | 2 | | 2.4 |
| VOLUME of full-scale system (cubic meters) | 3 | | 2700 |
| AREA of the liquid surface of the full-scale system (square meters) | 4 | | 1500 |
| ESTIMATE OF KL from Form II, II-A, IV, V, V-A, or V-B (m/s) | 5 | | 0.0000036 |
| FLOW RATE of waste treated in full-scale bioreactor ($m^3/s$) | 6 | | 0.1565 |
| CALCULATIONS FROM ESTIMATES OF K1 AND KL | | | |
| BIORATE ($m^3/s$) Multiply the numbers on lines 1, 2, and 3 together and divide the results by 3600. Enter the results here. | 7 | | 7.0020000 |
| AIR STRIPPING ($m^3/s$). Multiply the numbers on lines 4 and 5 together. Enter the results here. | 8 | | 0.0054000 |
| EFFLUENT DISCHARGE ($m^3/s$). Enter the number on line 6 here. | 9 | | 0.1565000 |
| TOTAL of the three loss mechanisms. Add the numbers on lines 7, 8, and 9. Enter the results here. | 10 | | 7.1639000 |
| Fraction biodegraded: Divide the number on line 7 by the number on line 10 and enter the results here. | 11 | | 0.9774006 |
| Fraction air emissions: Divide the number on line 8 by the number on line 10 and enter the results here. | 12 | | 0.0007538 |
| Fraction remaining in unit effluent: Divide the number on line 9 by the number on line 10 and enter the results here. | 13 | | 0.0218456 |
| Total: add the numbers on lines 11, 12, and 13. The sum should equal 1.0 | 14 | | 1.0000000 |

| Form IV DATA FORM FOR THE ESTIMATION OF K1 AND KL FROM FULL SCALE UNIT DATA WITH AND WITHOUT BIODEGRADATION | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| For a general discussion of this approach, see Air Emissions Models for Waste and Wastewater, EPA-453/R-94-080A, Chapter 5, November 1994. | | | |
| NAME OF THE FACILITY for site specific biorate determination | | | example |
| COMPOUND for site specific biorate determination | | | *methanol* |
| BIOMASS (g/L) This is the dried solids that are obtained from the mixed liquor suspended solids in the full-scale bioreactor. | 1 | | 2.4 |
| VOLUME of full-scale system (cubic meters) | 2 | | 2700 |
| AREA of the liquid surface of the full-scale system (square meters) | 3 | | 1500 |
| INLET CONCENTRATION of compound ($g/m^3$ or ppmw) | 4 | | 133.5 |
| EXIT CONCENTRATION of compound ($g/m^3$ or ppmw) | 5 | | 10.57 |
| EXIT CONCENTRATION (NO BIODEGRADATION) of compound ($g/m^3$ or ppmw) | 6 | | 133 |
| FLOW RATE of waste treated in the full-scale bioreactor ($m^3/s$) | 7 | | 0.1565 |
| ESTIMATES OF K1 AND KL FROM FIELD DATA WITH AND WITHOUT BIODEGRADATION | | | |
| REMOVAL WITH BIODEGRADATION (g/s) Subtract the number on line 5 from the number on line 4 and multiply the results by the number on line 7. Enter the results here. | 8 | | 19.238545 |
| REMOVAL WITHOUT BIODEGRADATION (g/s) Subtract the number on line 6 from the number on line 4 and multiply the results by the number on line 7. Enter the results here. | 9 | | 0.078250 |
| KL A ESTIMATE ($m^3/s$) Divide the number on line 9 by the number on line 6. Enter the results here. | 10 | | 0.000588 |
| K1 B V + KL A ESTIMATE ($m^3/s$) . Divide the number on line 8 by the number on line 5. Enter the results here. | 11 | | 1.820108 |
| K1 B V ESTIMATE ($m^3/s$) Subtract the number on line 10 from the number on line 11. Enter the results here. | 12 | | 1.819520 |
| Product of B and V. Multiply the number on line 1 by the number on line 2 and enter the results here. | 13 | | 6480 |
| K1 ESTIMATE (L/gMLVSS-hr) Divide the number on line 12 by the number on line 13 and multiply by 3600 s/hr. Enter the results here. | 14 | | 1.010844 |
| KL ESTIMATE (m/s) Divide the number on line 10 by the number on line 3. Enter the results here. | 15 | | 0.0000004 |

| Form V DATA FORM FOR THE ESTIMATION OF K1 FOR EPA METHOD 304A OR FROM A COVERED, VENTED BIODEGRADATION UNIT. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| For a general discussion of this approach, see Air Emissions Models for Waste and Wastewater, EPA-453/R-94-080A, Chapter 5, November 1994 | | | |
| NAME OF THE FACILITY for site specific biorate determination | | | example |
| COMPOUND for site specific biorate determination | | | *methanol* |
| BIOMASS (g/L) This is the dried solids that are obtained from the mixed liquor suspended solids in the unit. | 1 | | 0.075 |
| VENT RATE of total gas leaving the unit (G, $m^3/s$) | 2 | | 1 |
| TEMPERATURE of the liquid in the unit (deg. C) | 3 | | 25 |
| INLET CONCENTRATION of compound ($g/m^3$ or ppmw) | 4 | | 100 |
| EXIT CONCENTRATION of compound ($g/m^3$ or ppmw) | 5 | | 5 |
| ESTIMATE OF Henry's law constant (H, $g/m^3$ in gas / $g/m^3$ in liquid). Obtained from Form IX | 6 | | 0.00021 |
| AREA OF REACTOR ($m^2$) | 7 | | 3400 |
| VOLUME OF REACTOR ($m^3$) | 8 | | 10000 |
| FLOW RATE of waste treated in the unit ($m^3/s$) | 9 | | 0.146 |
| CALCULATION OF THE ESTIMATE OF K1 | | | |
| TOTAL REMOVAL (g/s) Subtract the number on line 5 from the number on line 4 and multiply the result by the number on line 9. Enter the results here. | 10 | | 13.870000 |
| [H G] ESTIMATE ($m^3/s$) Multiply the number on line 2 by the number on line 6. Enter the results here. | 11 | | 0.000021 |
| [K1 B V + H G] ($m^3/s$) Divide the number on line 10 by the number on line 5. Enter the results here. | 12 | | 2.774000 |
| [K1 B V] ESTIMATE ($m^3/s$) Subtract the number on line 11 from the number on line 12. Enter the results here. | 13 | | 2.773979 |
| If the number on line 11 is greater than the number on line 13, this procedure cannot be used to demonstrate that the compound is biodegradable. Do not complete lines 14 and 15. | | | |
| Product of B and V. Multiply the number on line 1 by the number on line 8 and enter the results here. | 14 | | 750.000000 |
| K1 ESTIMATE (L/g MLVSS-hr) Divide the number on line 13 by the number on line 14 and multiply by 3600 s/hr. Enter the results here. | 15 | | 13.315099 |
| EQUIVALENT KL. Divide the number on line 11 by the number on line 7. Enter the results on line 16. | 16 | | 6.18e-09 |

This form may be used to estimate the Equivalent KL with input data for lines 2, 6, and 7.

| Form V-A DATA FORM FOR THE CALCULATION OF K1 FROM A COVERED, VENTED BIODEGRADATIN UNIT. THE VENT CONCENTRATION IS MEASURED. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| For a general discussion of this approach, see Air Emissions Models for Waste and Wastewater, EPA-453/R-94-080A, Chapter 5, November 1994. | | | |
| NAME OF THE FACILITY for site specific biorate determination | | | example |
| COMPOUND for site specific biorate determination | | | *methanol* |
| BIOMASS (g/L) This is the dried solids that are obtained from the mixed liquor suspended solids in the unit. | 1 | | 0.075 |
| VENT RATE of total gas leaving the unit (G, $m^3/s$) | 2 | | .1 |
| TEMPERATURE of the liquid in the unit (deg. C) | 3 | | 25 |
| INLET CONCENTRATION of compound (Ci, $g/m^3$ or ppmw) | 4 | | 100 |
| EXIT CONCENTRATION of compound (Ce, $g/m^3$ or ppmw) | 5 | | 5 |
| VENT CONCENTRATION of compound (Cv, $g/m^3$) | 6 | | 0.001 |
| AREA OF REACTOR SURFACE ($m^2$) | 7 | | 3400 |
| VOLUME OF REACTOR ($m^3$) | 8 | | 10000 |
| FLOW RATE of waste treated in the unit ($m^3/s$) | 9 | | 0.146 |
| CALCULATION OF THE ESTIMATE OF K1 | | | |
| TOTAL REMOVAL (g/s) Subtract the number on line 5 from the number on line 4 and multiply the results by the number on line 9. Enter the results here. | 10 | | 13.87 |
| [ G Cv/Ce] ESTIMATE ($m^3/s$) Multiply the number on line 2 by the number on line 6 and divide by the number on line 5. Enter the results here. | 11 | | 0.000020 |
| [K1 B V + G Cv/Ce] ($m^3/s$) Divide the number on line 10 by the number on line 5. Enter the results here. | 12 | | 2.77 |
| [K1 B V] ESTIMATE ($m^3/s$) Subtract the number on line 11 from the number on line 12. Enter the results here. | 13 | | 2.77 |
| If the number on line 11 is greater than the number on line 13, this procedure cannot be used to demonstrate that the compound is biodegradable. Do not complete lines 14 and 15. | | | |
| Product of B and V. Multiply the number on line 1 by the number on line 8 and enter the results here. | 14 | | 750.00 |
| K1 ESTIMATE (L/g MLVSS-hr) Divide the number on line 13 by the number on line 14 and multiply by 3600 s/hr. Enter the results here. | 15 | | 13.30 |
| EQUIVALENT KL. Divide the number on line 11 by the number on line 7. Enter the results here. | 16 | | 5.9e-09 |

This form may be used to calculate the Equivalent KL with input data for lines 2, 5, 6, and 7.

| Form V-B DATA FORM FOR THE CALCULATION OF EQUIVALENT KL FROM A VENTED BIODEGRADATIN UNIT WITH AN AIR SUPPORTED COVER. THE VENT CONCENTRATION IS MEASURED. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NAME OF THE FACILITY for site specific biorate determination | | | example |
| COMPOUND for site specific biorate determination | | | *methanol* |
| Vent rate of total gas entering the cover ($m^3/s$) | 1 | | 120 |
| Vent rate of total gas leaving the cover transferred to a control device ($m^3/s$) | 2 | | 100 |
| TEMPERATURE of the liquid in the unit (deg. C) | 3 | | 25 |
| Area of air supported cover ($m^2$) | 4 | | 1950 |
| Permeability through the cover (cm/s) | 5 | | 5E-6 |
| VENT CONCENTRATION of compound ( $g/m^3$) | 6 | | 0.0022 |
| EXIT CONCENTRATION of compound ( $g/m^3$ or ppmw) | 7 | | 10.57 |
| AREA OF REACTOR SURFACE ($m^2$) | 8 | | 1500 |
| Performance of vent control device (% control) | 9 | | 95 |
| CALCULATION OF THE ESTIMATE OF EQUIVALENT KL | | | |
| Loss of forced air in the cover due to leakage. ($m^3/s$) Subtract the number on line 2 from the number on line 1. Enter the results here. | 10 | | 20 |
| Loss of compound in forced air (g/s) Multiply the number on line 10 by the number on line 6. Enter the results here. | 11 | | 0.044 |
| Loss of compound by permeation through cover (g/s). Line 4 times line 5, line 6, and divide by 100. Enter the results here. | 12 | | 0 |
| Loss of compound by permeation through vent (g/s). Line 2 times line 6. Enter the results here. | 13 | | 0.22 |
| Treatment of compound in control device (g/s). Line 13 times line 9, divided by 100. Enter the results here. | 14 | | 0.209 |
| Total removal from air phase (g/s). Sum of 11, 12, and 13. | 15 | | 0.264 |
| Total treatment effectiveness (%) Line 14 divided by 15 times 100. | 16 | | 79.1666 |
| [G Cv/Ce] ESTIMATE ($m^3/s$) Divide line 15 by line 7. | 17 | | 0.025 |
| EQUIVALENT KL. Divide the number on line 17 by line 8. | 18 | | 1.67e-05 |

The permeability is the ratio of the flux ($g/cm^2$) to the gas concentration ($g/cm^3$).
If the gas is generated by the unit, the gas entering the cover may be estimated from an estimate of the cover leak rate and the total gas transferred to the control device.

| Form VI | DATA FORM FOR THE ESTIMATION OF K1 FROM FULL SCALE UNIT DATA WITH BIODEGRADATION | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NAME OF THE FACILITY for site specific biorate determination | | | example |
| COMPOUND for site specific biorate determination | | | *methanol* |
| BIOMASS (g/L) This is the dried solids that are obtained from the mixed liquor suspended solids in the full-scale bioreactor. | 1 | | 0.075 |
| VOLUME of full-scale system (cubic meters) | 2 | | 100000 |
| AREA of the liquid surface of the full-scale system (square meters) | 3 | | 10000 |
| INLET CONCENTRATION of compound (g/m$^3$ or ppmw) | 4 | | 100 |
| EXIT CONCENTRATION of compound (g/m$^3$ or ppmw) | 5 | | 5 |
| ESTIMATE OF KL from Form II (m/s) | 6 | | 0.00001 |
| FLOW RATE of waste treated in the full-scale bioreactor (m$^3$/s) | 7 | | 0.146 |
| CALCULATION OF THE ESTIMATE OF K1 FROM FIELD DATA | | | |
| REMOVAL WITH BIODEGRADATION (g/s) Subtract the number on line 5 from the number on line 4 and multiply the results by the number on line 7. Enter the results here. | 8 | | 13.87 |
| [KL A] ESTIMATE (m$^3$/s) Multiply the number on line 3 by the number on line 6. Enter the results here. | 9 | | 0.10 |
| [K1 B V + KL A] (m$^3$/s) Divide the number on line 8 by the number on line 5. Enter the results here. | 10 | | 2.774 |
| [K1 B V] ESTIMATE (m$^3$/s) Subtract the number on line 9 from the number on line 10. Enter the results here. | 11 | | 2.674 |
| Product of B and V. Multiply the number on line 1 by the number on line 2 and enter the results here. | 12 | | 7500 |
| K1 ESTIMATE (L/g MLVSS-hr) Divide the number on line 11 by the number on line 12 and multiply by 3600 s/hr. Enter the results here. | 13 | | 1.28352 |

**FORM VII**

DATA FORM FOR CALCULATING THE
MASS TRANSFER COEFFICIENT FOR A QUIESCENT SURFACE IMPOUNDMENT

Facility Name: _____

Waste Stream Compound: _____

Enter the following:

F - Impoundment fetch (m) _____
D - Impoundment depth (m) _____
$U_{10}$ - Windspeed 10 m above liquid surface (m/s) _____
$D_w$ - Diffusivity of compound in water ($cm^2/s$) _____
$D_{ether}$ - Diffusivity of ether in water ($cm^2/s$) _____
$\mu_G$ - Viscosity of air, (g/cm-s) _____
$\rho_G$ - Density of air, ($g/cm^3$) _____
$D_a$ - Diffusivity of compound in air, ($cm^2/s$) _____
A - Area of impoundment, ($m^2$) _____
H - Henry's law constant, (atm-$m^3$/g mol) _____
R - Universal gas constant, (atm-$m^3$/g mol. °K) _____
$\mu_L$ - Viscosity of water, (g/cm-s) _____
$\rho_L$ - Density of liquid, ($g/cm^3$) _____
T - Impoundment temperature, (°C) _____

Calculate the following:

Calculate F/D: _____

A. Calculate the liquid phase mass transfer coefficient, $k_L$, using one of the following procedures, (m/s)

1. Where F/D < 14 and $U_{10}$ > 3.25 m/s, use the following procedure from MacKay and Yeun:

Calculate the Schmidt number on the liquid side, $Sc_L$, as follows:
$Sc_L = \mu_L/\rho_L D_w$ _____

Calculate the friction velocity, $U^*$, as follows, (m/s):
$U^* = 0.01 \times U_{10}(6.1 + 0.63\ U_{10})^{0.5}$ _____

Where $U^*$ is > 0.3, calculate $k_L$ as follows:
$k_L = (1.0 \times 10^{-6}) + (34.1 \times 10^{-4})U^* \times Sc_L^{-0.5}$ _____

Where $U^*$ is < 0.3, calculate $k_L$ as follows:
$k_L = (1.0 \times 10^{-6}) + (144 \times 10^{-4})(U^*)^{2.2} \times Sc_L^{-0.5}$ _____

2. For all other values of F/D and $U_{10}$, calculate $k_L$ using the following procedure from Springer:[1]

[1]Springer, C., P. D. Lunney, and K. T. Valsaraj. Emission of Hazardous Chemicals from Surface and Near Surface Impoundments to Air. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Solid and Hazardous Waste Research Division. Cincinnati, OH. Project Number 808161-02. December 1984.

Where $U_{10}$ is < 3.25 m/s, calculate $k_L$ as follows:
$k_L = 2.78 \times 10^{-6}(D_w/D_{ether})^{2/3}$ _____

Where $U_{10}$ is > 3.25 and 14 < F/D < 51.2, Calculate $k_L$ as follows:
$k_L = [2.605 \times 10^{-9}(F/D) + 1.277 \times 10^{-7}]\, U_{10}^2\, (D_w/D_{ether})^{2/3}$ _____

Where $U_{10}$ > 3.25 m/s and F/D > 51.2, calculate $k_L$ as follows:
$k_L = (2.611 \times 10^{-7})U_{10}^2\, (D_w/D_{ether})^{2/3}$ _____

B. Calculate the gas phase mass transfer coefficient, $k_G$, using the following procedure from MacKay and Matsasugu, (m/s):[2]

Calculate the Schmidt number on the gas side, $Sc_G$, as follows: $Sc_G = \mu_G/\rho_G D_a$ _____

Calculate the effective diameter of the impoundment, $d_e$, as follows, (m):
$d_e = (4A/\pi)^{0.5}$ _____

Calculate $k_G$ as follows, (m/s): $k_G = 4.82 \times 10^{-3}\, U_{10}^{0.78}\, Sc_G^{-0.67}\, d_e^{-0.11}$ _____

C. Calculate the partition coefficient, Keq, as follows: Keq = H/[R(T+273)]

_____

D. Calculate the overall mass transfer coefficient, $K_q$, as follows, (m/s):
$1/K_q = 1/k_L + 1/Keq\text{-}k_G$ _____

Where the total impoundment surface is quiescent:
$KL = K_q$

Where a portion of the impoundment surface is turbulent, continue with Form VIII.

---

[2]Hwang, S. T. Toxic Emissions from Land Disposal Facilities. Environmental Progress. 1:46-52. February 1982.

**FORM VIII**

DATA FORM FOR CALCULATING THE
MASS TRANSFER COEFFICIENT FOR AN AERATED SURFACE IMPOUNDMENT

Facility Name: _____

Waste Stream Compound: _____

Enter the following:

J - Oxygen transfer rating of surface aerator, (lb $O_2$/hr-hp) _____
POWR - Total power to aerators, (hp) _____
T - Water temperature, (°C) _____
$O_t$ - Oxygen transfer correction factor _____
$MW_L$ - Molecular weight of liquid _____
$A_t$ - Turbulent surface area of impoundment, ($ft^2$) _____
(If unknown, use values from Table 1)
A - Total surface area of impoundment, ($ft^2$) _____
$\rho_L$ - Density of liquid, ($lb/ft^3$) _____
$D_w$ - Diffusivity of constituent in water, ($cm^2/s$) _____
$D_{O_2,w}$ - Diffusivity of oxygen in water, ($cm^2/s$) _____

d - Impeller diameter, (cm) _____
w - Rotational speed of impeller, (rad/s) _____
$\rho_a$ - Density of air, ($gm/cm^3$) _____
N - Number of aerators _____
$g_c$ - Gravitation constant, ($lb_m$-$ft/s^2/lb_f$) _____
$d^*$ - Impeller diameter, (ft) _____
$D_a$ - Diffusivity of constituent in air, ($cm^2/s$) _____
$MW_a$ - Molecular weight of air _____
R - Universal gas constant, (atm-$m^3$/g mol. °C) _____
H = Henry's law constant, (atm-$m^3$/g mol) _____

Calculate the following:

A. Calculate the liquid phase mass transfer coefficient, $k_L$, using the following Equation from Thibodeaux:[3],[4]

$$k_L = [8.22 \times 10^{-9}\ J\ (POWR)(1.024)^{T-20}\ O_t\ 10^6\ MW_L/(Va_v\rho_L)]\ (D_w/\ D_{O_2,w})^{0.5},\ (m/s)$$

_____

[3]GCA Corporation. Emissions Data and Model Review for Wastewater Treatment Operations. Draft Technical Note. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Contract No. 68-01-6871, Assignment 49. August 1985. p. 4-2.

[4]Hwang, S. T. Toxic Emissions from Land Disposal Facilities. Environmental Progress. 1:46-52. February 1982.

B. Calculate the gas phase mass transfer coefficient, $k_G$, using the following procedure from Reinhardt:[5,6]

Calculate the viscosity of air, $\mu_a$, as follows, (g/cm.s):
$\mu_a = 4.568 \times 10^{-7}\ T + 1.7209 \times 10^{-4}$ _____

Calculate the Reynold's number as follows:
$R_e = d^2 w \rho_a / \mu_a$ _____

Calculate power to impeller, $P_I$, as follows, ($ft.lb_f/s$):
$P_I = 0.85\ (POWR)\ 550/N$ _____

Calculate the power number, p, as follows:
$p = P_I\ g_c / (\rho_L d^{*5}\ w^3)$ _____

Calculate the Schmidt number, $Sc_G$, as follows:
$Sc_G = \mu_a / \rho_a D_a$ _____

Calculate the Fronde number, $F_r$, as follows:
$F_r = d^* w^2 / g_c$ _____

Calculate $k_G$ as follows:
$k_G = 1.35 \times 10^{-7}\ R_e^{1.42}\ p^{0.4}\ Sc_G^{0.5}\ F_r^{-0.21}\ D_a MW_a / d$, (m/s) _____

C. Calculate the partition coefficient, Keq, as follows:
$Keq = H/[R(T+273)]$ _____

D. Calculate the overall turbulent mass transfer coefficient, $K_t$, as follows, (m/s):
$1/K_t = 1/k_L + 1/Keq.k_G$ _____

E. Calculate the quiescent mass transfer coefficient, $K_q$, for the impoundment using Form VII.

_____

F. Calculate the overall mass transfer coefficient, KL, for the impoundment as follows:

$$KL = \frac{K_q(A-A_t) + K_t A_t}{A}$$ _____

---

[5]GCA Corporation. Emissions Data and Model Review for Wastewater Treatment Operations. Draft Technical Note. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Contract No. 68-01-6871, Assignment 49. August 1985. p. 4-3.

[6]Reinhardt, J. R. Gas-Side Mass-Transfer Coefficient and Interfacial Phenomena of Flat-Bladed Surface Agitators. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, Ar. 1977. p. 48.

Table 1. Turbulent Areas and Volumes for Surface Agitators[a]

| ω, Motor horsepower, hp | $A_t$, Turbulent area, | | Effective depth, ft | V, Agitated volume, $ft^3$ | $a_V$, Area per volume $ft^2/ft^3$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $ft^2$ | $m^2$ | | | |
| 5 | 177 | 16.4 | 10 | 1,767 | 0.100 |
| 7.5 | 201 | 18.7 | 10 | 2,010 | 0.100 |
| 10 | 227 | 21 | 10.5 | 2,383 | 0.0952 |
| 15 | 284 | 26.4 | 11 | 3,119 | 0.0909 |
| 20 | 346 | 32.1 | 11.5 | 3,983 | 0.0870 |
| 25 | 415 | 38.6 | 12 | 4,986 | 0.0833 |
| 30 | 491 | 45.7 | 12 | 5,890 | 0.0833 |
| 40 | 661 | 61.4 | 13 | 8,587 | 0.0769 |
| 50 | 855 | 79.5 | 14 | 11,970 | 0.0714 |
| 60 | 1,075 | 100 | 15 | 16,130 | 0.0666 |
| 75 | 1,452 | 135 | 16 | 23,240 | 0.0625 |
| 100 | 2,206 | 205 | 18 | 39,710 | 0.0555 |

[a]Data for a high speed (1,200) rpm) aerator with 60 cm propeller diameter (d).

| Form IX DATA FORM FOR THE ESTIMATION OF THE HENRY'S LAW CONSTANT FOR A COMPOUND IN THE BIOLOGICAL TREATMENT UNIT | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NAME OF THE FACILITY for site specific biorate determination | | | example |
| COMPOUND for site specific biorate determination | | | *methanol* |
| LISTED HENRY'S LAW VALUE AT 25 degrees Celsius. (Table 1, ratio of mol fraction in gas to mole fraction in water) | 1 | | .2885 |
| TEMPERATURE of the liquid in the unit (deg.C) | 2 | | 25 |
| CALCULATION OF K | | | |
| Temperature adjusted Henry's law value (equals the value on line 1 if the temperature on line 2 is 25) | 3 | | 0.2885 |
| Discuss basis of temperature adjustment | | | |
| Temperature in degrees Kelvin. Add 273.16 to the number on line 2. Enter the results here. | 4 | | 298.1600 |
| Temperature ratio. Divide 273.16 by the number on line 4. Enter the results here. | 5 | | 0.9162 |
| Henry's Law adjustment factor. Multiply the number on line 5 by 0.804 and enter the results here. | 6 | | 0.7366 |
| Henry's Law value (g/m3 gas per g/m3 liquid) Multiply the number on line 3 by the number on line 6 and divide the results by 1000. Enter the results here and on Form V line 6. | 7 | | 0.000213 |
| Henry's Law value (atm m3 per mol ) Divide the number on line 3 by 55555 and enter the results here. | 8 | | 0.000005 |

Form X **DATA FORM FOR THE CALCULATION OF THE HENRY'S LAW CONSTANT FOR A COMPOUND IN A SEALED BATCH TEST**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NAME OF THE FACILITY for site specific biorate determination | | | example |
| COMPOUND for site specific biorate determination | | | *methanol* |
| REACTOR HEADSPACE VOLUME, (L) | 1 | | 1 |
| REACTOR LIQUID VOLUME (L) | 2 | | 10 |
| TEMPERATURE of the liquid in the unit (deg.C) | 3 | | 25 |

Wastewater compounds are biodegraded by biomass in a sealed batch test. For the compound listed above, a data set of liquid and gas concentrations is measured at four different times during the sealed batch test. The data are entered below, and the ratio of the concentrations for each data set is entered in column E.

| A | B | C | D | E | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Data set | Time (hr) | Liquid Conc. (mg/L) | Gas Conc. (mg/L) | $K_{eq}$ D/C | .0002108 |
| 1 | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Temperature in degrees Kelvin. Add 273.16 to the number on line 3. Enter the results here | 4 | | 298.16 |
| Molar ratio. Multiply the number on line 4 by 4.555. Enter the results on line 5. | 5 | | 1,358.12 |
| Henry's law value (mg/L gas per mg/L liquid). Enter the average value in column E above on line 6. | 6 | | 0.000211 |
| Henry's law value (mole fraction gas per mole fraction liquid) Multiply the number on line 6 by the number on line 5. Enter the results on line 7. | 7 | | 0.286563 |
| Expected Henry's law value. Enter the number from Form IX line 3. | 8 | | 0.288500 |

Precision: Discuss any variability of the numbers in column E.
Accuracy: Discuss any difference between the numbers on line 7 and line 8. Identify which value will be used for evaluating the biodegradation rate data. Divide the Henry's law value by the number on line 5 and enter the results on line 9.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| $K_{eq}$ value (mg/L gas per mg/L liquid) | 9 | | 0.000211 |
| HEADSPACE CORRECTION FACTOR. Divide the number on line 2 by the sum of the number on line 2 and the product of the numbers on line 9 and line 1. Enter the result on line 10. | 10 | | 0.999979 |

The headspace correction factor should equal approximately 1 if the headspace is relatively small. Reducing the headspace volume may improve the test data quality if the headspace correction factor is substantially less than one.

Form XI

**DATA FORM FOR THE CALCULATION OF THE HENRY'S LAW CONSTANT AND THE STRIPPING CONSTANT FOR A COMPOUND IN AN AERATED BATCH TEST**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NAME OF THE FACILITY for site specific biorate determination | | | example |
| COMPOUND for site specific biorate determination | | | *methanol* |
| Concentration basis (liquid or gas) | | | gas |
| TEMPERATURE of the liquid in the unit (deg.C) | 1 | | 25 |
| GAS FLOW RATE (L/hr) | 2 | | 1 |
| LIQUID VOLUME (L) | 3 | | 10 |
| Co concentration measurement at time=0 (mg/L) | 4 | | |

| A | B | C | D | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| data point | time (hr) | Concentration, C (mg/L) | C/Co | -ln(C/Co) |
| 1 | | | | |
| 2 | | | | |
| 3 | | | | |
| 4 | | | | |
| 5 | | | | |

CALCULATIONS. Use additional lines as needed in an expansion of the above table. Plot the values in column E (y axis) vs the data in column B (x axis). Reject outliers. Curve fit with a straight line. Calculate the slope and enter the slope on line 7. Attach the plot and table to this form.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Temperature in degrees Kelvin. Add 273.16 to the number on line 1. Enter the results here | 5 | | 298.16 |
| MOLAR RATIO. Multiply the number on line 5 by 4.555. Enter the results on line 6. | 6 | | 1,358.12 |
| Slope of the plot of -ln(C/Co) vs time (per hour) | 7 | | 2.10e-05 |
| Calculated $K_{eq}$ value (mg/L gas per mg/L liquid). Divide the number on line 7 by the number on line 2 and multiply the results by the number on line 3. Enter the results on line 8. | 8 | | 0.000210 |
| Expected $K_{eq}$ value. Divide the number from Form IX line 3 by the number on line 6 and enter the results on line 9. | 9 | | 0.000212 |

Discuss any differences between the numbers on line 8 and line 9. Identify which value will be used for the evaluation of the stripping constant (line 10). Problems can sometimes be resolved by system redesign, changing the bubble size, or confirming the experimental value of $K_{eq}$ by using Form X.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| $K_{eq}$ value (mg/L gas per mg/L liquid) | 10 | | 0.000210 |
| STRIPPING CONSTANT(per hour). Divide the number on line 10 by number on line 3 and multiply by the number on line 2. Enter the final result on line 11. | 11 | | 0.000021 |

The headspace correction factor equals one for an aerated batch test.

**Form XII DATA FORM FOR THE CALCULATION OF BATCH RATES AND THE DETERMINATION OF THE MONOD CONSTANTS**

Complete this table with measured liquid concentrations from the batch test. If headspace concentrations were measured and equilibrium has been verified, convert them to liquid concentrations by using $K_{eq}$. If the data are scattered, plot the concentration vs. time data, and fit the data with a curve based on Equation Appendix C-4 for the Aerated Batch test or Equation Appendix C-6 for the Sealed Batch test. Complete this form with concentrations obtained from that fitted curve. If the curve fitting approach is used, attach a plot of the data and the associated fitted curve to this form. Note: If the initial results appear to be anomalous, do not use the initial results.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| COMPOUND for site specific biorate determination | | | Methanol |
| Stripping rate constant (/hr) Form XI, line 11 | 1 | | 2.1e-5 |
| Enter the batch test Biomass concentration (g/L) on line 2. | 2 | | .258 |
| Headspace correction factor. For a Sealed Batch test use Form X line 10 or 1.00 for an Aerated Batch test. | 3 | | 0.999979 |

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| concentration S (mg/L) | time (hr) | Rate for interval (mg/L-hr) $(a_i-a_{i+1})/(b_{i+1}-b_i)$ | Log Mean S for interval (mg/L) $(a_i-a_{i+1})/\ln(a_i/a_{i+1})$ | Ratio of rate to S (/hr) (C/D) | Adjusted rate (/hr) (E-line 1) | Reciprocal of adj. rate (hr) (1/F) |
| 1. | | | | | | |
| 2. | | | | | | |
| 3. | | | | | | |
| 4. | | | | | | |
| 5. | | | | | | |
| 6. | | | | | | |
| 7. | | | | | | |
| 8. | | | | | | |
| 9. | | | | | | |

Continue table on attached sheet as needed. Plot values in column G on y axis, values in column D on x axis. Extrapolate the trend of data points to the y intercept (S=0). Attach the plot to the form.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Slope of line near intercept (hr-L/mg) | 4 | | .4845 |
| Y intercept from plot (hr) | 5 | | 1.938 |
| First order rate constant K1 (or Qm/Ks, L/g-hr). The number 1.00 divided by the products of the values on line 5, line 2, and line 3. | 6 | | 2.000026 |
| Zero order rate constant (Qm, /hr). The number 1.00 divided by the products of the values on line 4, line 2, and line 3. | 7 | | 8.000104 |
| Concentration applicable to full-scale unit. Enter on line 8. | 8 | | 5 |
| Effective biorate K1 ESTIMATE (L/g MLVSS-hr)* | 9 | | 0.9606 |

*Match the concentration on line 8 to the values in Column D and look up the equivalent rate in Column F. Divide the result with both the biomass concentration (line 2) and the headspace correction factor (line 3). Enter this value on line 9. Do not use this method to estimate K1 for line 9 if the data quality is poor in Column F. The number on line 9 is multiplied by the biomass and the system concentration to estimate the full scale biorate. Alternatively, the Monod model parameters may be used.

[62 FR 2801, Jan. 17, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 67794, Dec. 9, 1998]

## APPENDIX D TO PART 63—ALTERNATIVE VALIDATION PROCEDURE FOR EPA WASTE AND WASTEWATER METHODS

### *1. Applicability*

This procedure is to be applied exclusively to Environmental Protection Agency methods developed by the Office of Water and the Office of Solid Waste. Alternative methods developed by any other group or agency shall be validated according to the procedures in Sections 5.1 and 5.3 of Test Method 301, 40 CFR Part 63, Appendix A. For the purposes of this appendix, ''waste'' means waste and wastewater.

### *2. Procedure*

This procedure shall be applied once for each waste matrix. Waste matrix in the context of this procedure refers to the target compound mixture in the waste as well as the formulation of the medium in which the target compounds are suspended. The owner or operator shall prepare a sampling plan. Wastewater samples shall be collected using sampling procedures which minimize loss of organic compounds during sample collection and analysis and maintain sample integrity. The sample plan shall include procedures for determining recovery efficiency of the relevant compounds regulated in the applicable subpart. An example of an acceptable sampling plan would be one that incorporates similar sampling and sample handling requirements to those of Method 25D of 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

### *2.1. Sampling and Analysis*

2.1.1. For each waste matrix, collect twice the number of samples required by the applicable regulation. Designate and label half the sample vials the ''spiked'' sample set, and the other half the ''unspiked'' sample set. Immediately before or immediately after sampling (immediately after in the context of this procedure means after placing the sample into the sample vial, but before the sample is capped, cooled, and shipped to the laboratory for analysis), inject, either individually or as a solution, all the target compounds into each spiked sample.

2.1.2. The mass of each spiked compound shall be 40 to 60 percent of the mass expected to be present in the waste matrix. If the concentration of the target compounds in the waste are not known, the mass of each spiked compound shall be 40 to 60 percent of the limit allowed in the applicable regulation. Analyze both sets of samples (spiked and unspiked) with the chosen method.

### *3. Calculations*

For each pair of spiked and unspiked samples, determine the fraction of spiked compound recovered (R) using the following equations.

where:

$m_r$ = mass spiked compound measured (μ g).

$m_s$ = total mass of compound measured in spiked sample (μ g).

$m_u$ = total mass of compound measured in unspiked sample (μ g).

where:

S = theoretical mass of compound spiked into spiked sample (μ g).

### *3.1. Method Evaluation*

In order for the chosen method to be acceptable for a compound, $0.70 \leq R \leq 1.30$ (R in this case is an average value of all the spiked and unspiked sample set R values). If the average R value does not meet this criterion for a target compound, the chosen method is not acceptable for that compound, and therefore another method shall be evaluated for acceptance (by repeating the procedures outlined above with another method).

### *3.2. Records and Reports*

Report the average R value in the test report and correct all reported measurements made with the method with the calculated R value for that compound by using the following equation:

$$\text{Reported Result} = \frac{\text{Measured Mass of Compound}}{\text{R for that compound}}$$

### *3.3. Optional Correction Step*

If the applicable regulation allows for correction of the mass of the compound in the waste by a published $f_m$ value, multiply the reported result calculated above with the appropriate $f_m$ value for that compound.

[61 FR 34200, July 1, 1996]